

424B4 1 d709082d424b4.htm 424(B)(4)

[Table of Contents](#)Filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)  
Registration No. 333-231275**19,800,000 American Depositary Shares****GSX Techedu Inc.****Representing 13,200,000 Class A Ordinary Shares**

This is an initial public offering of American depositary shares, or ADSs, of GSX Techedu Inc.

We are offering 19,800,000 American depositary shares, or ADSs. Three ADSs represent two of our Class A ordinary shares, par value US\$0.0001 per share. The initial public offering price is US\$10.50 per ADS.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the ADSs or our ordinary shares. The ADSs have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "GSX."

Following the completion of this offering, our outstanding share capital will consist of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares, and we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the New York Stock Exchange listing rules because Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer, will beneficially own all of our issued Class B ordinary shares and will be able to exercise 89.8% of the total voting power of our issued and outstanding share capital immediately following the completion of this offering. Holders of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares have the same rights except for voting and conversion rights. Each Class A ordinary share is entitled to one vote, and each Class B ordinary share is entitled to ten votes and is convertible into one Class A ordinary share. Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances.

We are an "emerging growth company" under applicable U.S. federal securities laws and are eligible for reduced public company reporting requirements.

See "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 14 for factors you should consider before buying the ADSs.

Neither the United States Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	<u>Price to Public</u>	<u>Underwriting Discounts and Commissions<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Proceeds to us</u>
Per ADS	US\$ 10.50	US\$ 0.735	US\$ 9.765
Total	US\$207,900,000	US\$ 14,553,000	US\$193,347,000

(1) See "Underwriting" for additional information regarding compensation payable by us to the underwriters.

We have granted the underwriters the right to purchase up to 2,970,000 additional ADSs within 30 days after the date of this prospectus at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters expect to deliver the ADSs to purchasers on June 10, 2019.

**Credit Suisse****Deutsche Bank Securities****Barclays****CLSA**

Prospectus dated June 5, 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)



[Table of Contents](#)

## Leadership in China's Online K-12 Large-class After-school Tutoring Market

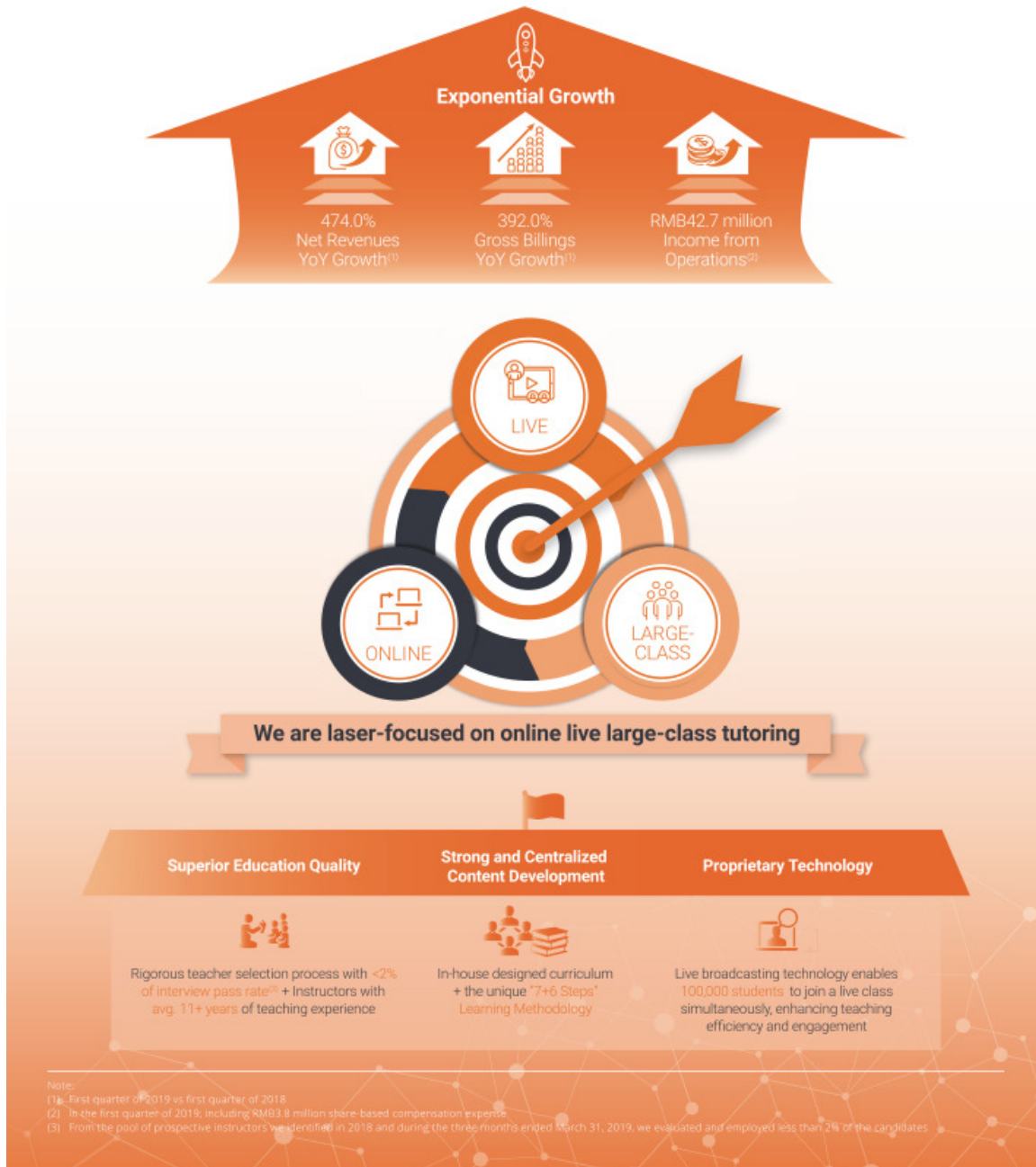


Table of Contents

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<a href="#">Prospectus Summary</a>	1
<a href="#">Summary Consolidated Financial and Operating Data</a>	11
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	14
<a href="#">Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</a>	50
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	51
<a href="#">Dividend Policy</a>	52
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	53
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	55
<a href="#">Enforceability of Civil Liabilities</a>	57
<a href="#">Corporate History and Structure</a>	59
<a href="#">Selected Consolidated Financial Data</a>	64
<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	67
<a href="#">Industry</a>	92
<a href="#">Business</a>	97
<a href="#">Regulation</a>	115
<a href="#">Management</a>	135
<a href="#">Principal Shareholders</a>	142
<a href="#">Related Party Transactions</a>	144
<a href="#">Description of Share Capital</a>	145
<a href="#">Description of American Depositary Shares</a>	155
<a href="#">Shares Eligible for Future Sale</a>	165
<a href="#">Taxation</a>	167
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	174
<a href="#">Expenses Related to this Offering</a>	186
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	187
<a href="#">Experts</a>	188
<a href="#">Where You Can Find Additional Information</a>	189
<a href="#">Index to the Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	F-1

We have not authorized anyone to provide any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we may have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the underwriters have not authorized any other person to provide you with different or additional information. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy the ADSs, only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of the ADSs.

We have not taken any action to permit a public offering of the ADSs outside the United States or to permit the possession or distribution of this prospectus outside the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about and observe any restrictions relating to the offering of the ADSs and the distribution of the prospectus outside the United States.

**Until June 30, 2019 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that buy, sell or trade ADSs, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.**

[Table of Contents](#)**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*The following summary is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, the more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to this summary, we urge you to read the entire prospectus carefully, especially the risks of investing in the ADSs discussed under "Risk Factors," before deciding whether to invest in the ADSs. This prospectus contains information from an industry report commissioned by us and prepared by Frost & Sullivan, an independent research firm, to provide information regarding our industry and our market position in China. We refer to this report as the "Frost & Sullivan Report."*

**Our Mission**

Make education better through technology.

**Who We Are**

We are a technology-driven education company. Our core expertise is in online K-12 courses, and we are the third largest online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring service provider in China in terms of gross billings in 2018, according to Frost & Sullivan. Our K-12 courses cover all primary and secondary grades, and contributed over 73% and 75% of our total revenues in 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively. We also offer foreign language, professional and interest courses. Our total enrollments increased from 79,632 in 2017 to 767,102 in 2018 and from 70,845 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to 211,002 for the three months ended March 31, 2019. We adopted the online live large-class format to deliver our courses, which we believe is the most effective and scalable model to disseminate scarce high quality teaching resources to aspiring students in China. With a focus on operational efficiency, we achieved profitability in 2018.

We relentlessly pursue the highest quality in our course offerings. Our education excellence is backed by our high quality teachers and in-house curriculum development expertise. To create a disciplined, effective and engaging learning environment under the large-class format, we have adopted a dual-teacher system, staffing each class with an instructor and multiple tutors well trained in the relevant subjects or curriculum. We pride ourselves of our rigorous and systematic teacher selection and coaching process. From the pool of prospective instructors we identified in 2018 and during the three months ended March 31, 2019, we meticulously evaluated and employed less than 2% of the candidates. As of March 31, 2019, we had 169 instructors and 522 tutors.

We develop and tailor our proprietary curriculum specifically to our online live large-class format with the goal of driving students' engagement and academic performance. We design our courses in ways to inspire students' genuine interest and in-depth interactions, which in turn foster students' holistic development and thus better learning results. With our superior education quality, our online K-12 large-class courses were priced at a significant premium compared to average online K-12 large-class courses in China in 2018, according to Frost & Sullivan.

We strive to apply the latest technology to improve the mode of teaching delivery, student learning experience and operational efficiency. Big data analytics permeates each aspect of our teaching staff training, course development and evaluation, and sales conversion process, which significantly improves our education quality and student engagement and optimizes our sales and marketing spending on prospective students. We leverage advancements in artificial intelligence technology and our proprietary business & operations support system, or *BOSS*, to improve the productivity and effectiveness of our instructors and tutors.

Capitalizing on our proprietary technology infrastructure, we have built a highly scalable business that we can expand and replicate rapidly with consistent quality. The average enrollments of our online K-12 courses

## Table of Contents

increased from approximately 400 per course in 2017 to approximately 600 per course in 2018, and from approximately 440 per course for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to approximately 980 per course for the same period in 2019. Our net revenues increased by 307.1% to RMB397.3 million (US\$59.2 million) in 2018 from RMB97.6 million in 2017 and by 474.0% to RMB269.2 million (US\$40.1 million) in the three months ended March 31, 2019 from RMB46.9 million in the same period in 2018. Our gross billings increased by 437.8% to RMB655.1 million (US\$97.6 million) in 2018 from RMB121.8 million in 2017 and by 392.0% to RMB300.1 million (US\$44.7 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019 from RMB61.0 million for the same period in 2018. We generated a net income of RMB19.7 million (US\$2.9 million) in 2018, compared with a net loss of RMB87.0 million in 2017, and generated a net income of RMB33.9 million (US\$5.1 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019, compared with a net loss of RMB3.6 million for the same period in 2018. For discussions of gross billings and reconciliation of gross billings to net revenues, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Financial Measure.”

### **Market Opportunities**

According to Frost & Sullivan, China’s online education market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB36.6 billion in 2013 to RMB143.2 billion (US\$20.8 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 31.4%, and is expected to grow at a higher CAGR of 37.2% to reach RMB696.3 billion (US\$101.3 billion) in 2023.

China’s online K-12 after-school tutoring market has experienced significant growth over the past few years. Admission to quality schools and universities has created tremendous demand for K-12 after-school tutoring in China. Online K-12 after-school tutoring courses are generally divided into large-class, small-class and one-on-one class formats. As online courses provide students with access to otherwise scarce top teaching talents nationwide, online K-12 after-school tutoring has gained increasing popularity among K-12 students and their parents across China. According to Frost & Sullivan, China’s online K-12 after-school tutoring market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB1.4 billion in 2013 to RMB30.2 billion (US\$4.4 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 85.2%, and is expected to further increase to RMB367.2 billion (US\$53.4 billion) in 2023, representing a CAGR of 64.8% from 2018.

There is significant imbalance of education resources between urban and more remote areas in China. The strong demand for high-quality education resources nationwide drives the growth of online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market in China. According to Frost & Sullivan, China’s online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB0.7 billion in 2013 to RMB15.1 billion (US\$2.2 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 86.5%, and is expected to further increase to RMB202.0 billion (US\$29.4 billion) in 2023, representing a CAGR of 68.0% from 2018.

The online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market in China is still at an early development stage. Despite its short history, online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market is already more consolidated than the offline market. According to Frost & Sullivan, the top market players for online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring as a whole is expected to grow faster than the overall online K-12 after-school tutoring industry.

### **Our Strengths**

We believe the following competitive strengths are essential for our success and differentiate us from our competitors:

- leadership in China’s online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market;
- superior education quality;
- robust proprietary technology infrastructure and application;

---

## Table of Contents

- highly scalable business model with exceptional operating efficiency; and
- renowned founder and seasoned management team with a corporate DNA of student service.

### **Our Strategies**

We intend to enhance student engagement and increase our paid course enrollment by pursuing the following strategies:

- continue to enhance the quality of our education services and students' learning experience;
- attract and develop our teaching talent;
- strengthen our technologies and data analytics capabilities;
- expand our course offerings; and
- enhance our brand recognition.

### **Our Challenges**

We face risks and uncertainties in realizing our business objectives and executing our strategies, including those relating to:

- our limited operating history with our current business model, which makes it difficult to predict our prospects and our business and financial performance;
- our ability to attract students to purchase our course packages and to increase the spending of our students;
- our ability to manage our growth and execute our growth strategies effectively;
- our ability to engage, train and retain high quality teaching staff;
- our reliance on certain top quality instructors;
- our past net loss and uncertainty over whether we can remain profitable or increase profitability in the future;
- the intense competition that we face, which could divert students to our competitors, leading to pricing pressure and loss of market share, and significantly reduced net revenues;
- new legislation or proposed changes in the PRC regulatory requirements regarding online private education;
- the development of regulatory requirements on operating licenses and permits for our online education services in China; and
- our ability to improve or maintain our sales and marketing efficiency.

See "Risk Factors" and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of these and other risks and uncertainties that we face.

### **Corporate History and Structure**

We commenced operations through Beijing BaiJiaHuLian Technology Co., Ltd., or Beijing BaiJiaHuLian, in June 2014. Our holding company, BaiJiaHuLian Group Holdings Limited, was incorporated in August 2014 in the Cayman Islands to facilitate financing and offshore listing. In January 2019, we renamed our company as GSX Techedu Inc.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

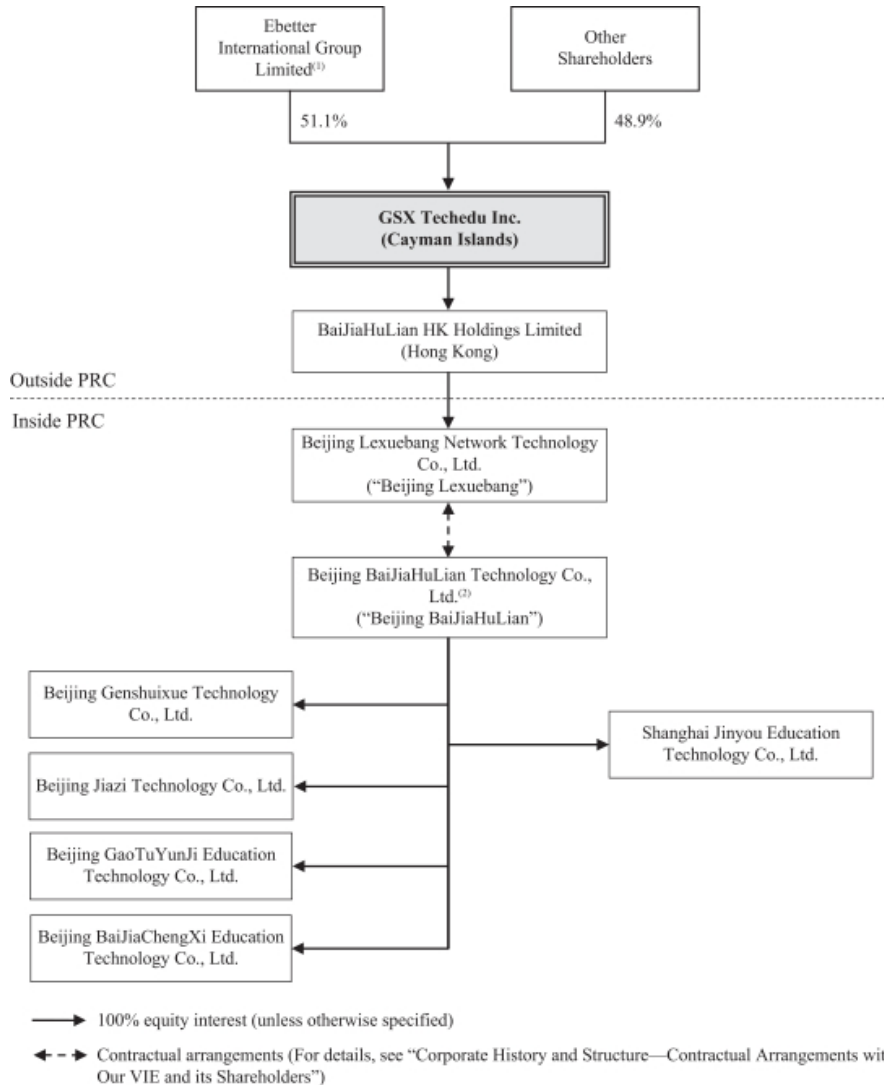
In August 2014, we established a wholly-owned subsidiary in Hong Kong, BaiJiaHuLian HK Holdings Limited. In January 2015, BaiJiaHuLian HK Holdings Limited established a wholly-owned subsidiary in China, Beijing Lexuebang Network Technology Co., Ltd., or Beijing Lexuebang.

In April 2015, we gained control over Beijing BaiJiaHuLian through Beijing Lexuebang by entering into a series of contractual arrangements with Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its shareholders. The contractual arrangements with Beijing BaiJiaHuLian were subsequently amended and restated in March 2019.



[Table of Contents](#)

The following diagram illustrates our corporate structure, including our subsidiaries, our VIE and its subsidiaries, as of the date of this prospectus:



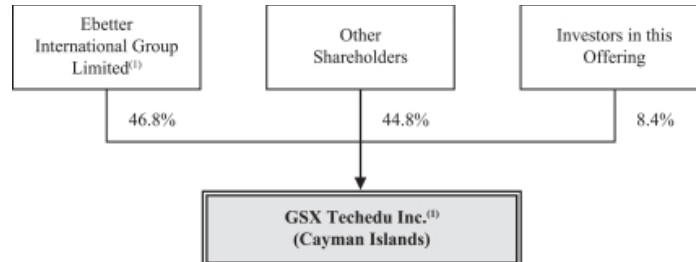
Notes:

(1) Represents 67,213,280 ordinary shares and 6,092,008 preferred shares held by Ebetter International Group Limited, a British Virgin Islands company ultimately owned by The Better Learner Trust, as of the date of this prospectus. Please refer to the beneficial ownership table in the section captioned "Principal Shareholders" for more information on beneficial ownership of Ebetter International Group Limited in our company prior to and immediately after this offering.

## Table of Contents

- (2) Shareholders of Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and their respective shareholdings in Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and relationship with our company are Larry Xiangdong Chen (98.28%), chairman of our board of directors and our chief executive officer, and Bin Luo (1.72%), our employee.

The following diagram sets forth the shareholding structure of our company immediately after this offering, without giving effect to voting power changes.



### Notes:

\* The computation of beneficial ownership percentages assumes that the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option. See "Principal Shareholders." The shareholding percentages do not take into account the different votes that Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares are entitled to.

- (1) We expect the shareholding structure of our subsidiaries and variable interest entities will remain the same immediately after the completion of this offering.

### Implication of Being an Emerging Growth Company, a Foreign Private Issuer and a Controlled Company

As a company with less than US\$1.07 billion in revenue for our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" pursuant to the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended, or the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements compared to those that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include exemption from the auditor attestation requirement under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 in the assessment of the emerging growth company's internal control over financial reporting. The JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company does not need to comply with any new or revised financial accounting standards until such date that a private company is otherwise required to comply with such new or revised accounting standards. However, we have elected to "opt out" of this provision and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards as required when they are adopted for public companies. This decision to opt out of the extended transition period under the JOBS Act is irrevocable.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (a) the last day of the fiscal year during which we have total annual gross revenues of at least US\$1.07 billion; (b) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering; (c) the date on which we have, during the preceding three-year period, issued more than US\$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt; or (d) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of the ADSs that are held by non-affiliates exceeds US\$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter. Once we cease to be an emerging growth company, we will not be entitled to the exemptions provided in the JOBS Act discussed above.

We are a foreign private issuer within the meaning of the rules under the Exchange Act, and as such we are exempt from certain provisions of the securities rules and regulations in the United States that are applicable to U.S. domestic issuers. Moreover, the information we are required to file with or furnish to the SEC will be less

[Table of Contents](#)

extensive and less timely compared to that required to be filed with the SEC by U.S. domestic issuers. In addition, as a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, we are permitted to adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from the New York Stock Exchange listing rules. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the ADSs and This Offering—As a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from the NYSE corporate governance listing standards; these practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we comply fully with the NYSE corporate governance listing standards.”

Upon the completion of this offering, our outstanding shares will consist of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares, and we will be a “controlled company” within the meaning of New York Stock Exchange listing rules because Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer, will beneficially own all of our then issued and outstanding Class B ordinary shares and will be able to exercise over 50% of our total voting power. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to the ADSs and This Offering—We will be a “controlled company” within the meaning of the New York Stock Exchange listing rules and, as a result, can rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements that provide protection to shareholders of other companies.”

**Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at Tower C, Beyondsoft Building, 7 East Zone, 10 Xibeiwang East Road, Haidian District, Beijing 100193, People’s Republic of China. Our telephone number at this address is +86 10 8282-6826. Our registered office in the Cayman Islands is located at offices of Maples Corporate Services Limited, PO Box 309, Ugland House, Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands.

Investors should submit any inquiries to the address and telephone number of our principal executive offices. Our main website is [www.baijihulian.com](http://www.baijihulian.com). The information contained on our website is not a part of this prospectus. Our agent for service of process in the United States is Puglisi & Associates, located at 850 Library Avenue, Suite 204, Newark, Delaware 19711.

**Conventions that Apply to this Prospectus**

Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to:

- “ADRs” are to the American depositary receipts that may evidence the ADSs;
- “ADSs” are to the American depositary shares, every three ADSs represent two Class A ordinary shares;
- “BVI” are to the British Virgin Islands;
- “China” or the “PRC” are to the People’s Republic of China, excluding, for the purposes of this prospectus only, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan;
- “Class A ordinary shares” are to our Class A ordinary shares, par value US\$0.0001 per share;
- “Class B ordinary shares” are to our Class B ordinary shares, par value US\$0.0001 per share;
- “courses” refer to our courses that are charged not less than RMB9.90 per course in fees;
- “gross billings” for a specific period refer to the total amount of cash received for the sale of course offerings and membership fees from teachers on our online platform in such period, net of the total amount of refunds in such period;
- “GSX,” “we,” “us,” “our company” and “our” are to GSX Techedu Inc., our Cayman Islands holding company and its subsidiaries, its consolidated variable interest entity and the subsidiaries of the consolidated variable interest entity;

---

Table of Contents

- “our VIE” or “Beijing BaiJiaHuLian” are to Beijing BaiJiaHuLian Technology Co., Ltd.;
- “our WFOE” or “Beijing Lexuebang” are to Beijing Lexuebang Network Technology Co., Ltd.;
- “paid courses” refer to our courses that are charged not less than RMB99.00 per course in fees;
- “paid course enrollments” for a certain period refer to the cumulative number of paid courses enrolled in and paid for by our students, including multiple paid courses enrolled in and paid for by the same student;
- “RMB” and “Renminbi” are to the legal currency of China;
- “total enrollments” for a certain period refer to the cumulative total number of courses enrolled in and paid for by our students, including multiple courses enrolled in and paid for by the same student; and
- “US\$,” “U.S. dollars,” “\$,” and “dollars” are to the legal currency of the United States.

Unless the context indicates otherwise, all information in this prospectus assumes no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional ADSs. Unless otherwise noted, all translations from Renminbi to U.S. dollars and from U.S. dollars to Renminbi in this prospectus are made at a rate of RMB6.7112 to US\$1.00, the exchange rate in effect as of March 29, 2019 as set forth in the H.10 statistical release of The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. We make no representation that any Renminbi or U.S. dollar amounts could have been, or could be, converted into U.S. dollars or Renminbi, as the case may be, at any particular rate, or at all.

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>The Offering</b>	
Offering price	US\$10.50 per ADS.
ADSs offered by us	19,800,000 ADSs (or 22,770,000 ADSs if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full).
ADSs outstanding immediately after this offering	19,800,000 ADSs (or 22,770,000 ADSs if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full).
Ordinary shares outstanding immediately after this offering	83,344,712 Class A ordinary shares (or 85,324,712 Class A ordinary shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full) and 73,305,288 Class B ordinary shares.
The ADSs	<p>Three ADSs represent two Class A ordinary shares, par value US\$0.0001 per share.</p> <p>The depositary will hold Class A ordinary shares underlying your ADSs. You will have rights as provided in the deposit agreement among us, the depositary and holders and beneficial owners of ADSs from time to time.</p> <p>We do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future. If, however, we declare dividends on our ordinary shares, the depositary will pay you the cash dividends and other distributions it receives on our ordinary shares after deducting its fees and expenses in accordance with the terms set forth in the deposit agreement.</p> <p>You may surrender your ADSs to the depositary in exchange for Class A ordinary shares. The depositary will charge you fees for any exchange.</p> <p>We may amend or terminate the deposit agreement without your consent. If you continue to hold your ADSs after an amendment to the deposit agreement, you agree to be bound by the deposit agreement as amended.</p> <p>To better understand the terms of the ADSs, you should carefully read the “Description of American Depositary Shares” section of this prospectus. You should also read the deposit agreement, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement that includes this prospectus.</p>
Option to purchase additional ADSs	We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable within 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to an aggregate of 2,970,000 additional ADSs.

[Table of Contents](#)

Use of proceeds	<p>We expect that we will receive net proceeds of approximately US\$189.0 million from this offering, or approximately US\$218.0 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for improving students' learning experience and educational content development, recruiting high quality teaching staff, improving our technology infrastructure, marketing and brand promotions, as well as working capital and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" for more information.</p>
Lock-up	<p>We, our directors, executive officers and our existing shareholders have agreed with the underwriters not to sell, transfer or dispose of any ADSs, ordinary shares or similar securities for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" and "Underwriting."</p>
Listing	<p>The ADSs have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "GSX." The ADSs and our ordinary shares will not be listed on any other stock exchange or traded on any automated quotation system.</p>
Payment and settlement	<p>The underwriters expect to deliver the ADSs against payment therefor through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company on June 10, 2019.</p>
Depository	<p>Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas.</p>
<p>The number of ordinary shares that will be outstanding immediately after this offering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is based on 143,450,000 ordinary shares outstanding on an as-converted basis as of the date of this prospectus, assuming (i) the automatic conversion or re-designation, as the case may be, of 73,305,288 shares held by Ebetter International Group Limited and beneficially owned by Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer, into Class B ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis immediately prior to the completion of this offering and (ii) the automatic conversion or re-designation, as the case may be, of all of our remaining 70,144,712 shares into Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis immediately prior to the completion of this offering;</li> <li>• includes 13,200,000 Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs that we will issue and sell in this offering, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs;</li> <li>• excludes 10,850,475 Class A ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of our outstanding options; and</li> <li>• excludes 17,549,525 Class A ordinary shares reserved for future issuances under our Share Incentive Plan.</li> </ul>	

[Table of Contents](#)
**SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA**

The following summary consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, summary consolidated balance sheets data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, and summary consolidated cash flow data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated statements of operation for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, summary consolidated balance sheet data as of March 31, 2019, and summary consolidated cash flow data for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019 have been derived from our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements. Our consolidated financial statements are prepared and presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results expected for future periods. You should read this Summary Consolidated Financial Data section together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	For the Year Ended December 31,			For the Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2018		2018	2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(in thousands, except for share amounts and per share data)					
<b>Summary Consolidated Statements of Operations:</b>						
<b>Net revenues</b>	<b>97,580</b>	<b>397,306</b>	<b>59,200</b>	<b>46,911</b>	<b>269,155</b>	<b>40,105</b>
Cost of revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	(25,023)	(142,753)	(21,271)	(20,688)	(82,045)	(12,225)
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>72,557</b>	<b>254,553</b>	<b>37,929</b>	<b>26,223</b>	<b>187,110</b>	<b>27,880</b>
Operating expenses						
Selling expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(75,325)	(121,518)	(18,107)	(13,882)	(99,519)	(14,829)
Research and development expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(52,451)	(74,050)	(11,034)	(11,924)	(30,442)	(4,536)
General and administrative expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(37,208)	(39,831)	(5,935)	(4,577)	(14,422)	(2,149)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(164,984)</b>	<b>(235,399)</b>	<b>(35,076)</b>	<b>(30,383)</b>	<b>(144,383)</b>	<b>(21,514)</b>
<b>(Loss) income from operations</b>	<b>(92,427)</b>	<b>19,154</b>	<b>2,853</b>	<b>(4,160)</b>	<b>42,727</b>	<b>6,366</b>
Interest income	189	2,193	327	88	1,116	166
Other income	2,004	495	74	87	533	79
Other expenses	(50)	(445)	(66)	(17)	—	—
Impairment loss on equity method investment	(1,070)	—	—	—	—	—
<b>(Loss) income before provision for income tax and (loss) income from equity method investments</b>	<b>(91,354)</b>	<b>21,397</b>	<b>3,188</b>	<b>(4,002)</b>	<b>44,376</b>	<b>6,611</b>
Income tax benefits (expenses)	4,620	(2,616)	(390)	489	(10,018)	(1,493)
(Loss) income from equity method investments	(221)	869	129	(90)	(467)	(70)
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>(86,955)</b>	<b>19,650</b>	<b>2,927</b>	<b>(3,603)</b>	<b>33,891</b>	<b>5,048</b>
Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares redemption value accretion	(38,930)	(38,930)	(5,801)	(9,733)	(9,733)	(1,450)
Undistributed earnings allocated to the participating preferred shares	—	—	—	—	(6,444)	(961)
<b>Net (loss) income attributable to GSX Techedu Inc.’s ordinary shareholders</b>	<b>(125,885)</b>	<b>(19,280)</b>	<b>(2,874)</b>	<b>(13,336)</b>	<b>17,714</b>	<b>2,637</b>
<b>Net (loss) income per ordinary share</b>						
Basic	(1.36)	(0.21)	(0.03)	(0.14)	0.18	0.03
Diluted	(1.36)	(0.21)	(0.03)	(0.14)	0.17	0.02
<b>Weighted average shares used in net (loss) income per share</b>						
Basic	92,224,998	92,224,998	92,224,998	92,224,998	97,944,998	97,944,998
Diluted	92,224,998	92,224,998	92,224,998	92,224,998	106,013,755	106,013,755
<b>Non-GAAP Financial Measures<sup>(2)</sup></b>						
Gross billings	121,843	655,128	97,617	60,999	300,095	44,716

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes:

(1) Share-based compensation expenses are in cost of revenues and operating expenses as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,			For the Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2018		2018	2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(in thousands)					
<b>Share-based compensation expenses:</b>						
Cost of revenues	3	283	42	12	423	63
Selling expenses	373	429	64	32	590	88
Research and development expenses	276	782	117	80	1,208	180
General and administrative expenses	5,136	4,423	659	89	1,601	239
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,788</b>	<b>5,917</b>	<b>882</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>3,822</b>	<b>570</b>

(2) For discussions of gross billings and reconciliation of gross billings to net revenues, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Financial Measure."

The following table presents our summary consolidated balance sheets data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and March 31, 2019:

	As of December 31,			As of March 31,	
	2017	2018		2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	US\$
	(in thousands)				
<b>Summary Consolidated Balance Sheets Data:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	19,294	33,259	4,956	40,033	5,965
Short-term investments	7,974	197,991	29,501	254,139	37,868
Total current assets	52,345	280,801	41,841	363,628	54,182
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>103,213</b>	<b>338,203</b>	<b>50,394</b>	<b>474,169</b>	<b>70,653</b>
Current liabilities	155,013	355,912	53,033	420,702	62,687
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>155,500</b>	<b>364,682</b>	<b>54,340</b>	<b>462,517</b>	<b>68,917</b>
Total mezzanine equity	427,130	466,060	69,445	475,793	70,895
<b>Total shareholders' deficit</b>	<b>(479,417)</b>	<b>(492,539)</b>	<b>(73,391)</b>	<b>(464,141)</b>	<b>(69,159)</b>



[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents our summary consolidated cash flow data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019:

	For the Year Ended December 31,			For the Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2018		2018	2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(in thousands)					
<b>Summary Consolidated Cash Flow Data:</b>						
Net cash (used in) generated from operating activities	(49,643)	241,869	36,040	5,420	64,609	9,627
Net cash used in investing activities	(10,140)	(198,720)	(29,610)	(3,046)	(57,320)	(8,541)
Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities	56,531	(29,193)	(4,350)	460	(500)	(75)
Effect of exchange rate changes	(40)	9	1	2	(15)	(2)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(3,292)	13,965	2,081	2,836	6,774	1,009
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	22,586	19,294	2,875	19,294	33,259	4,956
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	19,294	33,259	4,956	22,130	40,033	5,965

The following table presents summary operating data for the periods indicated:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		For the Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2017	2018	2018	2019
	<b>Summary Operating Data:</b>			
Total enrollments	79,632	767,102	70,845	211,002
Paid course enrollments	65,092	552,294	58,308	190,197

---

[Table of Contents](#)**RISK FACTORS**

*An investment in the ADSs involves significant risks. You should consider carefully all of the information in this prospectus, including the risks and uncertainties described below, before making an investment in the ADSs. Any of the following risks could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and ability to pay dividends, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

**Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

***We have a limited operating history with our current business model, which makes it difficult to predict our prospects and our business and financial performance.***

We have a short operating history with our current business model focusing on providing online live large-classes. We transitioned from a membership-based service platform connecting teaching staff and students to our current business model in March 2017. Our limited history of operating under the current business model may not serve as an adequate basis for evaluating our prospect and operating results, including gross billings, net revenues, cash flows and operating margins. We have encountered, and may continue to encounter in the future, risks, challenges and uncertainties associated with operating an internet-based education business, such as building and managing reliable and secure IT systems and infrastructure, addressing regulatory compliance and uncertainty, engaging, training and retaining high quality employees such as our teaching staff and IT support staff, and improving and expanding our education content offering. If we do not manage these risks successfully, our operating and financial results may differ materially from our expectations and our business and financial performance may suffer.

***If we are not able to continue to attract students to purchase our course packages and to increase the spending of our students, our business and prospects will be materially and adversely affected.***

Our ability to continue to attract students to purchase our course packages and to increase their spending are critical to the continued success and growth of our business. This in turn will depend on several factors, including our ability to engage, train and retain high quality teaching staff, continue to develop, adapt or enhance quality of our course offerings to meet the evolving demands of our existing or prospective students, and effectively market our course offerings and enhance our brand awareness to a broader base of prospective students. We may not always be able to meet our students' expectations in terms of academic performance due to a variety of reasons, many of which are outside of our control. We may face student dissatisfaction due to our students' perceptions of our failure to help them achieve their anticipated academic goals, our students' overall dissatisfaction with the quality of our education content offerings and our teaching staff, as well as changing views of the value of the diplomas, degrees and qualifications they are pursuing through taking our courses. We must also manage our growth while maintaining consistent and high teaching quality, and respond effectively to competitive pressures. If we are unable to continue to attract students to purchase our course packages and to increase the spending of our students, our gross billings and net revenues may decline, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We have grown rapidly and expect to continue to invest in our growth for the foreseeable future. If we fail to manage this growth effectively, the success of our business model will be compromised.***

We have experienced rapid growth in recent years. Our rapid growth has placed, and will continue to place, a significant strain on our demand for more teaching staff and IT support staff, administrative and operating infrastructure, educational content development, sales and marketing capacities, facilities and other resources. To maintain our growth, we need to continue to attract more students, scale up our education content offerings, increase our educational content development professionals and employees of other functions, as well as

---

## Table of Contents

strengthen our technology and infrastructure, such as our live broadcasting technology and *BOSS* system. We will also be required to refine our operational, financial and management controls and reporting systems and procedures. If we fail to efficiently manage this expansion of our business, our costs and expenses may increase more than we plan and we may not successfully attract a sufficient number of students and teaching staff in a cost-effective manner, respond to competitive challenges, or otherwise execute our business strategies.

Our ability to effectively implement our strategies and manage any significant growth of our business will depend on a number of factors, including our ability to: (i) effectively recruit, train, retain and motivate a large number of new employees, particularly our teaching staff, IT support staff and educational content development professionals; (ii) continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls and efficiencies; (iii) successfully implement enhancements and improvements to the systems and infrastructures; (iv) improve education contents to make them appealing to existing and prospective students, particularly K-12 students; (v) maintain and increase our paid course enrollments; (vi) improve our sales and marketing efficiency; (vii) protect and further develop our intellectual property rights; and (viii) make sound business decisions in light of the scrutiny associated with operating as a public company. These activities require significant capital expenditures and investment of valuable management and financial resources, and our growth will continue to place significant demands on our management. There are no guarantees that we will be able to effectively manage any future growth in an efficient, cost-effective and timely manner, or at all. Our growth in a relatively short period of time is not necessarily indicative of results that we may achieve in the future. If we do not effectively manage the growth of our business and operations, our reputation, results of operations and overall business and prospects could be negatively impacted.

***If we are not able to continue to engage, train and retain high quality teaching staff, we may not be able to maintain consistent teaching quality, and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.***

We have adopted a dual-teacher system, comprised of high quality instructors and professional tutors. Our teaching staff is critical to the learning experience of our students and our reputation. We seek to engage high quality teaching staff with strong education background and teaching skills. We must provide competitive pay and offer attractive career development opportunities to attract and retain them. We must also provide ongoing training to our teaching staff to ensure that they stay abreast of changes in course materials, student demands and other changes and trends necessary to teach effectively. Furthermore, as we continue to develop new education content, we may need to engage additional high quality teaching staff with appropriate skill sets or backgrounds to deliver instructions effectively. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to effectively engage and train such teaching staff quickly, or at all. Furthermore, given other potential more attractive opportunities for our quality teaching staff, over time some of them may choose to leave us. Departure of quality teaching staff may reduce the attractiveness of our course offerings and negatively impact our paid course enrollments. Furthermore, in the event such quality teaching staff join our competitors, students may decide to follow such quality teaching staff and enroll in their courses offered through other online education companies, which may further weaken our competitive position in the industry. Although we have not experienced major difficulties in engaging, training or retaining high quality teaching staff in the past, we may not always be able to engage, train and retain enough high quality teaching staff to keep pace with our growth while maintaining consistent education quality. We may also face significant competition in engaging high quality teaching staff from our competitors or from other opportunities that are perceived as more desirable. A shortage of high quality teaching staff, a decrease in the quality of our teaching staff's performance, whether actual or perceived, or a significant increase in the cost to engage or retain high quality teaching staff would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We face risks associated with our reliance on certain top quality instructors.***

We rely on certain top quality instructors to deliver our course offerings. We generated 46.6% and 46.4% of our total net revenues from courses delivered by our top 10 instructors, ranked by net revenues generated from

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

courses taught by each instructor in a given period, in 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively. Our reliance on certain top quality instructors may expose us to concentration risks. If we lose our top quality instructors to competitors, the attractiveness of our course offerings may be adversely affected, which could have an adverse impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

***We have incurred net losses in the past, and we may not remain profitable or increase profitability in the future.***

We generated a net income of RMB33.9 million (US\$5.1 million) in the three months ended March 31, 2019, compared to net loss of RMB3.6 million in the three months ended March 31, 2018. We incurred a net loss of RMB87.0 million in 2017 and generated a net income of RMB19.7 million (US\$2.9 million) in 2018. We cannot assure you that we will be able to continue generate net profits or positive cash flow from operating activities in the future. Our ability to maintain profitability will depend in large part on our ability to maintain or increase our operating margin, either by growing our revenues at a rate faster than our costs and operating expenses increase, or by reducing our costs and operating expenses as a percentage of our net revenues. Accordingly, we intend to continue to invest to attract new students, hire high quality teaching staff, and strengthen our technologies and data analytics capabilities to enhance student experience. As a result of the foregoing, we may not remain profitable or increase our profitability in the future.

***We face intense competition, which could divert students to our competitors, lead to pricing pressure and loss of market shares, and significantly reduce our net revenues.***

The online education industry in China is intensely competitive, and we expect competition in this sector to persist and intensify. We face competition in each part of our service offerings from other online educational service providers. Some of our current or future competitors may have longer operating histories, greater brand recognition, or greater financial, technical or marketing resources than we do. We compete with these online education service providers across a range of factors, including, among others, high quality instructors in the education industry, technology infrastructure and data analytics capabilities, quality of our education services and students' learning experience, brand recognition and scope of our course offerings. Our competitors may adopt similar curricula and marketing approaches, with different pricing and service packages that may have greater appeal than our offerings. In addition, some of our competitors may have more resources than we do and may be able to devote greater resources than we can to the development and promotion of their services and respond more quickly than we can to the changes in student preferences, testing materials, admission standards, market needs or new technologies. If we reduce course fees or increase spending in response to competition in order to retain or attract students and high quality teaching staff, or pursue new market opportunities, our net revenues may decrease and our costs and expenses may increase as a result of such actions which may adversely affect our operating margins. If we are unable to successfully compete for students, maintain or increase our level of course fees, attract and retain competent teaching staff or other key personnel, maintain our competitiveness in terms of the quality of our education services in a cost-effective manner, our net revenues may be materially and adversely affected.

***Uncertainties exist in relation to new legislation or proposed changes in the PRC regulatory requirements regarding online private education, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The private education industry in the PRC is subject to regulations in various aspects. Relevant rules and regulations are relatively new and evolving and could be changed to accommodate the development of the education, in particular, the online private education markets from time to time.

Pursuant to the amended Law for Promoting Private Education, or the amended Private Education Law, a private school shall obtain a private school operating permit. See "Regulation—The Law for Promoting Private Education and its Implementing Rules." However, we, as an online tutoring service provider, are different from

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

traditional offline education service providers, and it remains unclear in practice as to whether and how an online tutoring service provider like us needs to comply with the operating permit requirement under the amended Private Education Law. In August 2018, the Ministry of Justice, or MOJ, published the draft amendment to the Regulations on the Implementation of the Law for Promoting Private Education of the PRC, or MOJ Draft, for public comment. According to the MOJ Draft, we, as an online non-diploma-awarding education service provider, shall file with the department of education at the provincial level. The MOJ Draft further stipulates that the internet technology service platform that provides the training and educational activities shall review and register the identity information of institutions or individuals applying for access to the platform. See “Regulations—The Law for Promoting Private Education and its Implementing Rules”. As of the date of this prospectus, the MOJ Draft is still pending for final approval and has not come into effect. It remains uncertain when and how the MOJ Draft would come into effect, and whether and how local government would promulgate rules related to the filing or licensing requirement applicable to online education service providers like us. If we are not able to comply with the filing or licensing requirement in a timely manner or at all, we may be subject to fines, confiscation of the gains derived from our non-compliant operations, suspension of our non-compliant operations or claims for compensation of any economic loss suffered by our students or other relevant parties.

In addition, the PRC governmental authorities have recently issued a series of circulars aiming to strengthen its regulation of after-school training institutions, which could bring about uncertainties to online after-school training institutions like us. These circulars require, among other things, that (i) training services beyond the scope or higher than the level of the school textbooks should be banned; (ii) an after-school training institution shall not provide tutoring to students after 8:30 p.m. each day; (iii) fees shall not be collected at one time for courses longer than three months; (iv) teachers providing after-school tutoring services related to academic curriculum are required to have the corresponding teaching qualification licenses; (v) provincial education departments shall be responsible for the filing of training institutions that provide online training facing primary and middle school students and shall regulate the online after-school training institutions based on the management policies governing offline after-school training institutions; (vi) online after-school training institutions shall file the information of their courses with the provincial education departments, and (vii) online after-school training institutions shall publish the name, photo, class schedule and certificate number of the teacher qualification of each teacher on their websites. See “Regulation—Regulation Related to After-school Tutoring”.

Since the overall regulatory framework over the online tutoring business remains uncertain and in flux and currently there are no clear and specific guidance, interpretation or implementing rules on how an online education institution should comply with these circulars, our current practice may be deemed to be not in full compliance with these circulars. For example, as of the date of this prospectus, approximately 49% of our instructors teaching K-12 classes lack the relevant teaching qualification licenses, some of our K-12 classes end after 8:30 p.m. and some fees are collected at one time for courses longer than three months. Based on our anonymous consultation with Beijing Municipal Education Commission and its Haidian Branch, additional implementation rules and interpretation may be promulgated to indicate clearly on whether, when and how these circulars apply to online education service providers like us. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not received any written notice of warning or been subject to penalties from the relevant government authorities regarding our possible failure to comply with these circulars. We are preparing the information filing materials as required under the relevant circular, and have formally notified our K-12 teachers of the requirement to obtain relevant teaching qualification licenses. We will also take necessary measures, such as measures to adjust the time schedule and fee collection method of our K-12 classes, to comply with the requirements of local competent authorities once the requirements on measures to be taken are made clear by the local competent authorities. Nevertheless, it is uncertain whether and how PRC government would promulgate new laws and regulations applying the requirements under these new circulars to online tutoring institutions like us, and there is no assurance that we can comply with any newly promulgated laws and regulations in a timely manner. Failure to regain compliance may materially and adversely affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

---

## Table of Contents

Given the foregoing, the interpretation and application of the existing laws and regulations and the newly promulgated implementation rules and interpretations, if any, that governs the online private education industry would create substantial uncertainties regarding the legality of our business operation, which create risks that we may be found to violate the existing laws and regulations and any newly promulgated implementation rules and interpretations.

***We face uncertainties with respect to the development of regulatory requirements on operating licenses and permits for our online education services in China. Failure to renew requested licenses or permits in a timely manner or obtain newly required ones due to adverse changes in regulations or policies could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The internet industry and education industry in China are highly regulated by the PRC government. As an internet-based education service provider, we are required to obtain and maintain all necessary approvals, licenses or permits applicable to our business operations and make all necessary registration and filings for our education services in China, and we may be required to apply for and obtain additional licenses or permits for our operations as the interpretation and implementation of current PRC laws and regulations are still evolving, and new laws and regulations may also be promulgated.

We currently hold a Value-added Telecommunications Business Operating License for internet information service. We may be required to apply for and obtain additional licenses, permits or recordation, given the significant uncertainties of the interpretation and implementation of certain regulatory requirements applicable to online education business. As of the date of this prospectus, online education institutions are not explicitly required to obtain the License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs or the Permit for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs primarily because there are no implementation rules, explicit interpretation from government authorities or prevailing enforcement practice deeming internet education services as “internet audio-visual program” and “radio and television program” as defined in relevant rules and regulations promulgated by relevant government authorities. In addition, as of the date of this prospectus, there are no implementation rules, explicit interpretation from government authorities or prevailing enforcement practice deeming the provision of our educational content to our students through our online platform as “internet cultural activities” which requires an Internet Cultural Business Operating License or “online publishing” which requires an Online Publishing Service Permit. See “Regulation.” However, there is no assurance that local PRC authorities will not adopt different enforcement practice, or any PRC government will not issue more explicit interpretation and rules or promulgate new laws and regulations from time to time to further regulate the online education industry, which may subject us to additional licensing requirements to continue to operate our business. We also print and provide physical education materials to our students. If the government authorities deem such activities as “publication distribution” under Administrative Provisions on the Publications Market, we may be required to obtain the Publication Operation License and failure to obtain such license may subject us to fines and we may be ordered by the competent government authorities to suspend printing and providing such offline educational materials to our students, which will materially and adversely affect our business operation. See “Regulation—Regulation Related to Publication Distribution.” As of the date of this prospectus, no material fines or other penalties have been imposed on us for failure to obtain such additional licenses, permits or recordation, including, among other things, the Internet Culture Business Operating License, License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs, Permit for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs, Online Publishing Services Permit and Publication Operation License.

There can be no assurance that once required, we will be able to obtain all the required approvals, licenses, permits and complete all necessary filings, recordations renewals and registrations on a timely basis for our online education services, given the significant amount of discretion the PRC authorities may have in interpreting, implementing and enforcing relevant rules and regulations, as well as other factors beyond our control and anticipation. If we fail to obtain required permits in a timely manner or obtain or renew any permits and certificates, or fail to complete the necessary filings, recordations renewals or registrations on a timely basis, we may be subject to fines, confiscation of the gains derived from our non-compliant operations, suspension of

---

[Table of Contents](#)

our non-compliant operations or claims for compensation of any economic loss suffered by our students or other relevant parties.

***If we are not able to improve or maintain our sales and marketing efficiency, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.***

Selling expenses represent a significant portion of our operating expenses. We incurred approximately RMB75.3 million and RMB121.5 million (US\$18.1 million) selling expenses in 2017 and 2018, respectively, and approximately RMB13.9 million and RMB99.5 million (US\$14.8 million) selling expenses in the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. Our sales and marketing activities may not be well received by students and may not result in the levels of sales that we anticipate and our trial courses may not be attractive to our prospective students. For example, if our students attending trial courses do not purchase our standard courses, our business and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. Furthermore, we may not be able to maintain or further improve our operational efficiency. We also may not be able to retain or recruit experienced sales staff, or to efficiently train junior sales staff. In addition, marketing and branding approaches and tools in the online education market in China are evolving. This further requires us to enhance our marketing and branding approaches and experiment with new methods to keep pace with industry developments and student preferences. Failure to refine our existing marketing and branding approaches or to introduce new marketing and branding approaches in a cost-effective manner may reduce our market share, cause our revenues to decline and negatively impact our operating margins.

***We may not be able to maintain or increase our course fee level.***

Our results of operations are affected by the pricing of our education services. We determine our course fees primarily based on the demand for our educational programs, the cost of our operations, the course fees charged by our competitors, our pricing strategy to gain market share and general economic conditions in the PRC. We believe our high quality course offerings have enabled us to charge above-market course fees. Although we charge premium course fees for our courses compared with our competitors, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to maintain or increase our course fee in the future without adversely affecting the demand for our education services.

***Refunds or potential refund disputes of our course fees may negatively affect our cash flows, financial condition, and reputation.***

For our online courses, we offer refunds for any remaining classes in a course to students who withdraw from the course. The refund is equal to the amount related to the undelivered classes. The number of refund requests and the amount of refunds could be affected by a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control. These factors include, without limitation to, student dissatisfaction with our teaching quality and our education content offerings, privacy concerns relating to our online platforms, negative publicity regarding us or online education in general, and any change or development in PRC laws and regulations with respect to fees and tuitions charged by online education service providers like us. Any refund payments that we may be required to make to our students, as well as the expenses we could incur for processing refunds and resolving refund disputes, could be substantial and could adversely affect our business operations and financial condition. A high volume of refunds and refund disputes may also generate negative publicity that could harm our reputation.

***Any significant disruption to or failures of our information technology systems, including events beyond our control, could reduce student satisfaction and could harm our reputation and cause our education services to be less attractive to our students.***

The performance and reliability of our information technology system is critical to our operations and reputation. Our network infrastructure is currently deployed and our data is currently mainly maintained through a third-party cloud computing service provider in China. Our operations depend on the service provider's ability

---

## Table of Contents

to protect its and our system in its facilities against events such as damage or interruption from natural disasters, power or telecommunications failures, air quality issues, environmental conditions, computer viruses or attempts to harm our systems, criminal acts and similar events, which events are beyond our control. If our arrangement with such service provider is terminated or if there is a lapse of service or damage to their facilities, we could experience interruptions in our service. Any interruptions in the accessibility of or deterioration in the quality of access to our system could reduce students' satisfaction and result in reduction in the number of students using our services, which would reduce the attractiveness of our education content offering services. We have experienced a system outage in 2017 caused by the IT issue encountered by our third-party cloud computing service provider, resulting in the deterioration in the quality of access to, and interruption of access to our system for about half an hour. No students have claimed damages for such system outage. Although we have reported the issue to the service provider in a timely basis, and the service provider and us each has optimized its system, we cannot assure you that similar issues will not happen in the future.

***If we fail to adopt new technologies that are important to our business, in particular the technology upgrade related to live broadcasting, our competitive position and ability to generate revenues may be materially and adversely affected.***

The technology used in internet and value-added telecommunications services in general, and in online education services in particular, may evolve and change over time. As a technology-driven education company, we must anticipate and adapt to such technological changes, in particular the technology upgrade related to live broadcasting, and adopt new technologies in a timely fashion. If we fail to do so, our market share and our business development could suffer, which in turn would have a material and adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. If we are unsuccessful in addressing any of the risks relating to failure to adopt new technologies, our business may be materially and adversely affected.

***Our failure to protect our intellectual property rights may undermine our competitive position, and litigation to protect our intellectual property rights or defend against third-party allegations of infringement may be costly and ineffective.***

We believe that our copyrights, trademarks and other intellectual property are essential to our success. We have devoted considerable time and energy to the development and improvement of our websites, mobile apps, our system infrastructure and our course materials.

We rely primarily on copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets and other contractual restrictions for the protection of the intellectual property used in our business. Nevertheless, these provide only limited protection and the actions we take to protect our intellectual property rights may not be adequate. Our trade secrets may become known or be independently discovered by our competitors. Third parties may in the future pirate our course materials and may infringe upon or misappropriate our other intellectual property. Infringement upon or the misappropriation of, our proprietary technologies or other intellectual property could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Although we have taken measures to monitoring and policing the unauthorized use of our copyrighted course materials, policing the unauthorized use of intellectual property rights can be difficult and expensive. In addition, we and our instructors whom we have signed exclusive contracts with and engage in content development may be deemed to have joint ownership over intellectual properties relating to our course content. Our instructors may continue to use these course content if they resign with us and join our competitors, which may negatively impact the attractiveness of our courses to prospective students and parents. Although we have entered into agreements with certain instructors to prohibit them from using our course content without our prior consent, we cannot ensure compliance of instructors with such agreement.

Also, litigation may be necessary to enforce our intellectual property rights, protect our trade secrets or determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others. Such litigation may be costly and divert management's attention away from our business. An adverse determination in any such litigation would impair



---

## Table of Contents

our intellectual property rights and may harm our business, prospects and reputation. Enforcement of judgments in China is uncertain, and even if we are successful in litigation, it may not provide us with an effective remedy. In addition, we have no insurance coverage against litigation costs and would have to bear all costs arising from such litigation to the extent we are unable to recover them from other parties. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may be involved in legal and other disputes from time to time arising out of our operations, in particular for allegations relating to our infringement of intellectual property rights of third parties.***

We have and may continue to be involved in legal and other disputes in the ordinary courses of our business, including allegations against us for potential infringement of third-party's copyrights or other intellectual property rights. For example, we have been, and are now subject to allegations on the grounds of intellectual property rights infringement and other legal theories based on the content of the materials that we or our teaching staff distribute or use in our business operation. We may encounter disputes from time to time over rights and obligations concerning intellectual property rights and other legal rights, in particular third-party's copyrights that may be infringed by us or our teaching staff in our business operation, and we may not prevail in those disputes.

Any claims against us, with or without merit, could be time consuming and costly to defend or litigate, divert our management's attention and resources or result in the loss of goodwill associated with our brand. If a lawsuit against us is successful, we may be required to pay substantial damages and/or enter into royalty or license agreements that may not be based upon commercially reasonable terms, or we may be unable to enter into such agreements at all. We may also lose, or be limited in, the rights to offer some of our programs, parts of our platform and products or be required to make changes to our course materials or websites. As a result, the scope of our course materials could be reduced, which could adversely affect the effectiveness of our curriculum, limit our ability to attract new students, harm our reputation and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

***If our security measures are breached or failed and result in unauthorized disclosure or unintended leakage of data, we could lose existing students, fail to attract new students and be exposed to protracted and costly litigation.***

Maintaining platform security is of critical importance to us because we store and transmits proprietary and confidential information, which includes proprietary and confidential student, parent and teaching staff information, such as names, addresses, ID card number, bank account number and other personal information, which is primarily stored in our digital database. To ensure the confidentiality and integrity of our data, we maintain a comprehensive and rigorous data security program. For example, we anonymize and encrypt confidential personal information and take other technological measures to ensure the secure processing, transmission and usage of data. See "Business—Data Privacy and Security." These measures, however, may not be as effective as we anticipate. If our security measures are breached or fail and result in unauthorized disclosure or unintended leakage of data, third parties may receive or be able to access student, parent, teaching staff and other records, which could subject us to liabilities, interrupt our business and adversely impact our reputation. Furthermore, we currently face certain legal obligations regarding the manner in which we treat such information. Increased regulation of data utilization practices, including self-regulation or findings under existing laws that limit our ability to collect, transfer and use data, could have an adverse effect on our business. If we were to disclose data about our students, parents and teaching staff in a manner that was objectionable to them, our business reputation could be adversely affected, and we could face potential legal claims that could impact our operating results. Failure to comply with these obligations could subject us to liability, and to the extent that we need to alter our business model or practices to adapt to these obligations, we could incur additional expenses.

Any of these issues could harm our reputation, adversely affect our ability to attract and enroll prospective students, cause prospective students not to enroll or stay enrolled, or subject us to third-party lawsuits, regulatory

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

finances or other action or liability. Further, any reputational damage resulting from breach of our security measures could create distrust of our company by prospective students or investors. We may be required to expend significant additional resources to protect us against the threat of security measures breaches or to alleviate problems caused by such disruptions or breaches.

### ***Our advertising content may subject us to penalties and other administrative actions.***

Under PRC advertising laws and regulations, we are obligated to monitor our advertising content to ensure that such content is true and accurate and in full compliance with applicable laws and regulations. Violation of these laws and regulations may subject us to penalties, including fines, confiscation of our advertising income, orders to cease dissemination of the advertisements and orders to publish an announcement correcting the misleading information. In circumstances involving serious violations by us, PRC governmental authorities may force us to terminate our advertising operations or revoke our licenses. See “Regulation—Regulation Related to Advertising.”

While we have made significant efforts to ensure that our advertisements are in full compliance with applicable PRC laws and regulations, we cannot assure you that all the content contained in such advertisements is true and accurate as required by the advertising laws and regulations, especially given the uncertainty in the interpretation of these PRC laws and regulations. If we are found to be in violation of applicable PRC advertising laws and regulations, we may be subject to penalties and our reputation may be harmed, which may negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### ***Failure to adequately and promptly respond to changes in examination systems, admission standards, test materials, teaching methods and regulation changes in the PRC could render our courses and services less attractive to students.***

In China, school admissions rely heavily on examination results, and students’ performance in these exams is critical to their education and future employment prospects. It is therefore common for students to take after-school tutoring classes to improve their test performance, and the success of our business to a large extent depends on the continued use of entrance exams or tests by schools in their admissions. However, such heavy emphasis on examination scores may decline or fall out of favor with educational institutions or government authorities in China.

Admission and assessment processes undergo continuous changes, in terms of subject and skill focus, question type, examination format and the manner in which the processes are administered. We are therefore required to continually update and enhance our curricula, course materials and teaching methods. Any failure to respond to the changes in a timely and cost-effective manner will adversely impact the marketability of our services and products, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Regulations and policies that decrease the weight of scholastic competition achievements in the admissions process mandated by government authorities or adopted by schools may have an impact on our enrollments. For example, the MOE issued certain implementation guidelines in January 2014 to clarify that local educational administrative departments at all levels, public schools and private schools are not allowed to use examinations to select their students for admission to middle schools from primary schools. Public schools may not use various competitions or examination certificates as the criteria or basis for enrollment. Failure to track and respond to these changes in a timely and cost-effective manner would render our courses, services and products less attractive to students, which may materially and adversely affect our reputation and ability to continue to attract students.

---

## Table of Contents

***We may not be able to timely develop our education content offerings in a cost-effective manner to make them appealing to existing and prospective students, or at all.***

Our educational content development team work closely with our instructors on developing, updating and improving our course materials to stay abreast of the latest educational trends in their respective subject areas. The adjustments, updates and expansions of our existing education content offerings and the development of new course materials may not be accepted by existing or prospective students. Even if we are able to develop acceptable new course materials, we may not be able to introduce them as quickly as students require or as quickly as our competitors introduce competing offerings. Furthermore, offering new courses materials or upgrading existing ones may require us to commit significant resources and make significant investments in educational content development. If we are unsuccessful in pursuing educational content development and upgrading opportunities due to the financial constraints, failure to attract educational content development professionals or qualified instructors, or other factors, our ability to attract and retain students could be impaired and our financial results could suffer.

***We cannot assure you that we will not be subject to liability claims for any inappropriate or illegal content in our education content offerings, which could cause us to incur legal costs and damages our reputation.***

We implement strict monitoring procedures to remove inappropriate or illegal content. However, we cannot assure you that there will be no inappropriate or illegal materials included in our education contents. In addition, our quiz questions designed internally based on our understanding of the relevant examination requirements may be investigated by the regulatory authorities. Therefore, we may face civil, administrative or criminal liability if an individual or corporate, governmental or other entity believes that our education content offering violates any laws, regulations or governmental policies or infringes upon its legal rights. Even if such a claim were not successful, defending such a claim may cause us to incur substantial costs. Moreover, any accusation of inappropriate or illegal content in our education content offerings could lead to significant negative publicity, which could harm our reputation and future business prospects.

***The recognition of our brand may be adversely affected by any negative publicity concerning us and our business, shareholders, affiliates, directors, officers, teaching staff and other employees, as well as the industry in which we operate, regardless of its accuracy, that could harm our reputation and business.***

We believe that the market recognition of our brand has significantly contributed to the success of our business and that maintaining and enhancing our brand recognition is critical to sustaining our competitive advantages. Negative publicity about us and our business, shareholders, affiliates, directors, officers, teaching staff and other employees, as well as the industry in which we operate, can harm the recognition of our brand. Negative publicity, regardless of merits, concerning the foregoing, could be related to a wide variety of matters, including but not limited to:

- alleged misconduct or other improper activities committed by our students or our directors, officers, teaching staff and other employees, including misrepresentation made by our employees to potential students during sales and marketing activities, and other fraudulent activities to artificially inflate the popularity of our services or course offerings;
- false or malicious allegations or rumors about us or our directors, shareholders, affiliates, officers, and teaching staff and other employees;
- complaints by our students about our education services and sales and marketing activities;
- refund disputes of course fees between us and our students or administrative penalties;
- security breaches of confidential student or employee information;
- employment-related claims relating to alleged employment discrimination, wage and hour violations; and

---

## Table of Contents

- governmental and regulatory investigations or penalties resulting from our failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations.

In addition to traditional media, there has been an increasing use of social media platforms and similar devices in China, including instant messaging applications, social media websites and other forms of internet-based communications that provide individuals with access to a broad audience of consumers and other interested persons. The availability of information on instant messaging applications and social media platforms is virtually immediate as is its impact without affording us an opportunity for redress or correction. The opportunity for dissemination of information, including inaccurate information, is seemingly limitless and readily available. Information concerning our company, shareholders, affiliates, directors, officers, teaching staff and other employees, may be posted on such platforms at any time. The risks associated with any such negative publicity or incorrect information cannot be completely eliminated or mitigated and may materially harm the recognition of our brand, our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If our senior management and other key personnel is unable to work together effectively or efficiently or if we lose their services, our business may be severely affected.***

The continued services of our senior management and other key personnel is important to our continued success. In particular, we rely on the expertise and experience of Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our founder, chairman and CEO. We also rely on the experience and services from other senior management. If they cannot work together effectively or efficiently, our business may be severely disrupted. If one or more of our senior management were unable or unwilling to continue in their present positions, we might not be able to replace them easily or at all, and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. If any of our senior management joins a competitor or forms a competing business, we may lose students, teaching staff, and other key professionals and staff members. Our senior management has entered into employment agreements with us which contain confidentiality clauses, as well as standalone confidentiality and non-compete agreements. However, if any dispute arises between our senior management and us, we may have to incur substantial costs and expenses in order to enforce such agreements in China or we may be unable to enforce them at all.

***We are subject to third-party payment processing-related risks.***

We accept payments through major third-party online payment channels in China, as well as bank transfers for our customers. We may also be susceptible to fraud, user data leakage and other illegal activities in connection with the various payment methods we offer. In addition, our business depends on the billing, payment and escrow systems of the third-party payment service providers to maintain accurate records of payments by customers and collect such payments. If the quality, utility, convenience or attractiveness of these payment processing and escrow services declines, or if we have to change the pattern of using these payment services for any reason, the attractiveness of our company could be materially and adversely affected. We are also subject to various rules, regulations and requirements, regulatory or otherwise, governing electronic funds transfers which could change or be reinterpreted to make it difficult or impossible for us to comply. If we fail to comply with these rules or requirements, we may be subject to fines and higher transaction fees and become unable to accept the current online payments solutions from our customers, and our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. Business involving online payment services is subject to a number of risks that could materially and adversely affect third-party online payment service providers' ability to provide payment processing and escrow services to us, including:

- dissatisfaction with these online payment services or decreased use of their services;
- increasing competition, including from other established Chinese internet companies, payment service providers and companies engaged in other financial technology services;
- changes to rules or practices applicable to payment systems that link to third-party online payment service providers;

---

## Table of Contents

- breach of customers' personal information and concerns over the use and security of information collected from buyers;
- service outages, system failures or failures to effectively scale the system to handle large and growing transaction volumes;
- increasing costs to third-party online payment service providers, including fees charged by banks to process transactions through online payment channels, which would also increase our costs of revenues; and
- failure to manage funds accurately or loss of funds, whether due to employee fraud, security breaches, technical errors or otherwise.

***Our brand image, business and results of operations may be adversely impacted by students and employees' misconduct, improper activities and misuse of our platform, many of which are beyond our control.***

We allow teaching staff to engage in real-time communication with our students. Our courses undergo multiple rounds of internal review and pilot testing before being broadly released. Our tutors and quality assurance team monitor our live courses, chat messages and other content on our platform to ensure that we are able to identify content that may be deemed inappropriate or violation of laws, regulations and government policies. When any inappropriate or illegal content is identified, we promptly remove the content. However, since we have limited control over the real-time and offline behavior of our students, teaching staff, to the extent any improper behavior is associated with our platforms, our ability to protect our brand image and reputation may be limited. In addition, if any of our students, teaching staff suffer or allege to have suffered physical, financial or emotional harm following contact initiated on our platform, we may face civil lawsuits or other liabilities initiated by the affected student, teaching staff, or governmental or regulatory actions against us. In response to allegations of illegal or inappropriate activities conducted on our platform or any negative media coverage about us, PRC governmental authorities may intervene and hold us liable for non-compliance with PRC laws and regulations concerning the dissemination of information on the internet and subject us to administrative penalties or other sanctions, such as requiring us to restrict or discontinue some of the features and services provided on our platform. As a result, our business may suffer and our brand image, student base, results of operations and financial condition may be materially and adversely affected.

We are exposed to the risk of other types of employee fraud or other misconduct. Other types of employee misconduct include intentionally failing to comply government regulations, engaging in unauthorized activities and misrepresentation to our prospective students during marketing activities, which could harm our reputation. It is not always possible to deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to prevent and detect this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may not be able to achieve the benefits we expect from recent and future investments and acquisitions.***

We have made and may continue to make equity investments or acquisition in additional businesses that complement our existing business. We may not be able to successfully integrate acquired businesses and we may not have control over the businesses or operations of our minority equity investments, the value of which may decline over time. As a result, our business and results of operations could be harmed. In addition, if the businesses we acquire or invest in do not subsequently generate the anticipated financial performance or if any goodwill impairment test triggering event occurs, we may need to revalue or write down the value of goodwill and other intangible assets in connection with such acquisitions or investments, which would harm our results of operations. In addition, we may be unable to identify appropriate acquisition or strategic investment targets when it is necessary or desirable to make such acquisition or investment to remain competitive or to expand our

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

business. Even if we identify an appropriate acquisition or investment target, we may not be able to negotiate the terms of the acquisition or investment successfully, finance the proposed transaction or integrate the relevant businesses into our existing business and operations. Furthermore, as we often do not have control over the companies in which we only have minority stake, we cannot ensure that these companies will always comply with applicable laws and regulations in their business operations. Material non-compliance by our investees may cause substantial harms to our reputations and the value of our investment.

***Our results of operations are subject to seasonal fluctuations.***

Seasonal fluctuations have affected, and are likely to affect our business in the future. Historically, we typically generate the highest growth in net revenues in the second and fourth quarters because of the increased paid course enrollments during summer vacation and beginning of the fall semester. Overall, the historical seasonality of our business has been relatively mild due to our rapid growth but seasonality may increase in the future. Due to our limited operating history, the seasonal trends that we have experienced in the past may not be indicative of our future operating results. Our financial condition and results of operations for future periods may continue to fluctuate. As a result, the trading price of our ADSs may fluctuate from time to time due to seasonality.

***We have granted options, and expect to continue to grant share-based awards under our share incentive plan, which may result in increased share-based compensation expenses.***

We have granted options, and recorded RMB1.0 million and RMB2.3 million (US\$0.3 million) in 2017 and 2018, respectively, and RMB0.2 million and RMB3.8 million (US\$0.6 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, in share-based compensation expenses in relation to such share option grants. We expect to continue to grant awards under our share incentive plan, which we believe is of significant importance to our ability to attract and retain key personnel and employees. As a result, our expenses associated with share-based compensation may increase, which may have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

***If we cannot maintain our corporate culture as we grow, we could lose the innovation, collaboration and focus that contribute to our business.***

We believe that a critical component of our success is our corporate culture, which fosters innovations and has roots in a deep understanding of our students and the evolving education industry in China. As we continue to expand and grow our business, we may find it difficult to maintain these valuable aspects of our corporate culture. Any failure to preserve our culture could undermine our reputation in the marketplace and negatively impact our ability to attract and retain employees and students, which would in turn jeopardize our future success.

***We face risks related to natural and other disasters, including severe weather conditions or outbreaks of health epidemics, and other extraordinary events, which could significantly disrupt our operations.***

China has in the past experienced significant natural disasters, including earthquakes, extreme weather conditions, as well as health scares related to epidemic diseases, and any similar event could materially impact our business in the future. If a disaster or other disruption were to occur in the future that affects the regions where we operate our business, our operations could be materially and adversely affected due to loss of personnel and damages to property.

In addition, our business could be affected by public health epidemics, such as the outbreak of avian influenza, severe acute respiratory syndrome, or SARS, Zika virus, Ebola virus or other disease. If any of our employees is suspected of having contracted a contagious disease, we may be required to apply quarantines or suspend our operations. Furthermore, any future outbreak may restrict economic activities in affected regions, resulting in reduced business volume, temporary closure of our offices or otherwise disrupt our business operations and adversely affect our results of operations.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

***We currently do not have any business insurance coverage.***

Insurance companies in China currently do not offer as extensive an array of insurance products as insurance companies in more developed economies. We do not maintain any liability insurance or property insurance policies covering students, equipment and facilities for injuries, death or losses due to fire, earthquake, flood or any other disaster. Consistent with customary industry practice in China, we do not maintain business interruption insurance, nor do we maintain key-man life insurance. We have determined that the costs of insuring for these risks and the difficulties associated with acquiring such insurance on commercially reasonable terms make it impractical for us to have such insurance. Any uninsured business disruptions may result in our incurring substantial costs and the diversion of resources, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

***In connection with the audits of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified one material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If we fail to develop and maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud.***

Prior to this offering, we have been a private company with limited accounting personnel and other resources with which we address our internal control over financial reporting. In connection with the auditing of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified one material weakness as well as other control deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting. As defined in the standards established by the U.S. Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or PCAOB, a “material weakness” is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

One material weakness that has been identified related to our lack of comprehensive accounting policies and procedures manual in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We have implemented and are continuing to implement a number of measures to remedy this material weakness and the other control deficiencies.

Neither we nor our independent registered public accounting firm undertook a comprehensive assessment of our internal control for purposes of identifying and reporting material weaknesses and other control deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting. Had we performed a formal assessment of our internal control over financial reporting or had our independent registered public accounting firm performed an audit of our internal control over financial reporting, additional deficiencies may have been identified. Following the identification of the material weakness and other control deficiencies, we have taken measures and plan to continue to take remedial measures. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Internal Control over Financial Reporting.” However, the implementation of these measures may not fully address these weakness and deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting, and we cannot conclude that they have been fully remedied. Our failure to correct these weakness and deficiencies or our failure to discover and address any other weakness and deficiencies could result in inaccuracies in our financial statements and impair our ability to comply with applicable financial reporting requirements and related regulatory filings on a timely basis. Moreover, ineffective internal control over financial reporting could significantly hinder our ability to prevent fraud.

***The audit report included in this prospectus is prepared by auditor who is not inspected by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, and, as such, you are deprived of the benefits of such inspection.***

Our independent registered public accounting firm that issues the audit report included in our prospectus filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, as auditors of companies that are traded publicly in the

---

## Table of Contents

United States and a firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), or the PCAOB, is required by the laws of the United States to undergo regular inspections by the PCAOB to assess its compliance with the laws of the United States and professional standards.

Because we have substantial operations within the PRC and the PCAOB is currently unable to conduct inspections of the work of our independent registered public accounting firm as it relates to those operations without the approval of the Chinese authorities, our independent registered public accounting firm is not currently inspected fully by the PCAOB. This lack of PCAOB inspections in the PRC prevents the PCAOB from regularly evaluating our independent registered public accounting firm's audits and its quality control procedures. As a result, investors may be deprived of the benefits of PCAOB inspections.

On May 24, 2013, PCAOB announced that it had entered into a Memorandum of Understanding on Enforcement Cooperation with the China Securities Regulatory Commission, or the CSRC, and the Ministry of Finance which establishes a cooperative framework between the parties for the production and exchange of audit documents relevant to investigations in the United States and China. On inspection, it appears that the PCAOB continues to be in discussions with the Mainland China regulators to permit inspections of audit firms that are registered with PCAOB in relation to the audit of Chinese companies that trade on U.S. exchanges. On December 7, 2018, the SEC and the PCAOB issued a joint statement highlighting continued challenges faced by the U.S. regulators in their oversight of financial statement audits of U.S.-listed companies with significant operations in China. The joint statement reflects a heightened interest in this issue. However, it remains unclear what further actions the SEC and PCAOB will take and its impact on Chinese companies listed in the U.S.

Inspections of other firms that the PCAOB has conducted outside the PRC have identified deficiencies in those firms' audit procedures and quality control procedures, which may be addressed as part of the inspection process to improve future audit quality. The inability of the PCAOB to conduct full inspections of auditors in the PRC makes it more difficult to evaluate the effectiveness of our independent registered public accounting firm's audit procedures or quality control procedures as compared to auditors outside of the PRC that are subject to PCAOB inspections. Investors may lose confidence in our reported financial information and procedures and the quality of our financial statements.

***Proceedings instituted by the SEC against Chinese affiliates of the "big four" accounting firms, including our independent registered public accounting firm, could result in financial statements being determined to not be in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act.***

In late 2012, the SEC commenced administrative proceedings under Rule 102(e) of its Rules of Practice and also under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 against the mainland Chinese affiliates of the "big four" accounting firms (including our independent registered public accounting firm). A first instance trial of the proceedings in July 2013 in the SEC's internal administrative court resulted in an adverse judgment against the firms. The administrative law judge proposed penalties on the Chinese accounting firms including a temporary suspension of their right to practice before the SEC, although that proposed penalty did not take effect pending review by the Commissioners of the SEC. On February 6, 2015, before a review by the Commissioner had taken place, the Chinese accounting firms reached a settlement with the SEC whereby the proceedings were stayed. Under the settlement, the SEC accepted that future requests by the SEC for the production of documents would normally be made to the CSRC. The Chinese accounting firms would receive requests matching those under Section 106 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and would be required to abide by a detailed set of procedures with respect to such requests, which in substance require them to facilitate production via the CSRC. The CSRC for its part initiated a procedure whereby, under its supervision and subject to its approval, requested classes of documents held by the accounting firms could be sanitized of problematic and sensitive content so as to render them capable of being made available by the CSRC to US regulators.

Under the terms of the settlement, the underlying proceeding against the four PRC-based accounting firms was deemed dismissed with prejudice at the end of four years starting from the settlement date, which was on February 6, 2019. Despite the final ending of the proceedings, the presumption is that all parties will continue to



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

apply the same procedures, where the SEC will continue to make its requests for the production of documents to the CSRC, and the CSRC will normally process those requests applying the sanitization procedure. We cannot predict whether, in cases where the CSRC does not authorize production of requested documents to the SEC, the SEC will further challenge the four PRC-based accounting firms' compliance with U.S. law. If additional challenges are imposed on the Chinese affiliates of the "big four" accounting firms, we could be unable to timely file future financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act.

In the event that the SEC restarts the administrative proceedings, depending upon the final outcome listed companies in the United States with major PRC operations may find it difficult or impossible to retain auditors in respect of their operations in the PRC, which could result in financial statements being determined to not be in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act, including possible delisting. Moreover, any negative news about any such future proceedings against these accounting firms may cause investor uncertainty regarding China-based, United States-listed companies and the market price of our ADSs may be adversely affected.

If the Chinese affiliate of our independent registered public accounting firm were denied, even temporarily, the ability to practice before the SEC and we were unable to timely find another registered public accounting firm to audit and issue an opinion on our financial statements, our financial statements could be determined not to be in compliance with the requirements of the Exchange Act. Such a determination could ultimately lead to the delisting of the ADSs from the New York Stock Exchange or deregistration from the SEC, or both, which would substantially reduce or effectively terminate the trading of our ADSs in the United States.

### ***Increases in labor costs in the PRC may adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

The currently effective PRC Labor Contract Law was taking effect from January 1, 2008 and later amended on December 28, 2012. The PRC Labor Contract Law has reinforced the protection of employees who, under the PRC Labor Contract Law, have the right, among others, to have written labor contracts, to enter into labor contracts with no fixed term under certain circumstances, to receive overtime wages and to terminate or alter terms in labor contracts. Furthermore, the PRC Labor Contract Law sets forth additional restrictions and increases the costs involved with dismissing employees. To the extent that we need to significantly reduce our workforce, the PRC Labor Contract Law could adversely affect our ability to do so in a timely and cost-effective manner, and our results of operations could be adversely affected.

### ***Our operations depend on the performance of the internet infrastructure and telecommunications networks in China.***

The successful operation of our business depends on the performance of the internet infrastructure and telecommunications networks in China. Almost all access to the internet is maintained through state-owned telecommunications operators under the administrative control and regulatory supervision of the MIIT. Moreover, we have entered into contracts with various subsidiaries of a limited number of telecommunications service providers at provincial level and rely on them to provide us with data communications capacity through local telecommunications lines. We have limited access to alternative networks or services in the event of disruptions, failures or other problems with China's internet infrastructure or the telecommunications networks provided by telecommunications service providers. We regularly serve a large number of students. With the expansion of our business, we may be required to upgrade our technology and infrastructure to keep up with the increasing traffic on our online platform. However, we have no control over the costs of the services provided by telecommunications service providers. If the prices we pay for telecommunications and internet services rise significantly, our results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. If internet access fees or other charges to internet users increase, our user traffic may decline and our business may be harmed.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure**

*If the PRC government finds that the agreements that establish the structure for operating certain of our operations in China do not comply with PRC regulations relating to the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations.*

Foreign ownership in entities that provide value-added telecommunication services (except for e-commerce), such as provision of internet video, is subject to restrictions under current PRC laws and regulations. Specifically, foreign ownership of an internet information service provider may not exceed 50%, and the major foreign investor is required to have a record of good performance and operating experience in managing value-added telecommunications business. We are a company registered in the Cayman Islands. Beijing Lexuebang is our PRC subsidiary and a foreign-invested enterprise under PRC laws. To comply with PRC laws and regulations, we conduct our business in China primarily through Beijing BaiJiaHuLian, our consolidated variable interest entity, or our VIE, and its subsidiaries, based on a series of contractual arrangements by and among Beijing Lexuebang, our VIE and its shareholders. For a description of these contractual arrangements, see “Corporate History and Structure.” As a result of these contractual arrangements, we exert control over our VIE and consolidate financial results of our VIE and its subsidiaries in our financial statements under U.S. GAAP. Our VIE holds the licenses, approvals and key assets that are essential for our operations.

In the opinion of our PRC counsel, Tian Yuan Law Firm, (i) the ownership structure of our VIE and Beijing Lexuebang in China does not result in any violation of PRC laws and regulations currently in effect; and (ii) the contractual arrangements between Beijing Lexuebang, our VIE and its shareholders governed by PRC law will not result in any violation of PRC laws or regulations currently in effect. However, we have been further advised by our PRC counsel that there are substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of current or future PRC laws and regulations. Thus, the PRC government may ultimately take a view contrary to the opinion of our PRC counsel. If the PRC government otherwise find that we are in violation of any existing or future PRC laws or regulations or lack the necessary permits or licenses to operate our business, the relevant governmental authorities would have broad discretion in dealing with such violation, including, without limitation:

- revoking the business licenses and/or operating licenses of such entities;
- imposing fines on us;
- confiscating any of our income that they deem to be obtained through illegal operations;
- discontinuing or placing restrictions or onerous conditions on our operations;
- placing restrictions on our right to collect revenues; and
- shutting down our servers or blocking our app/websites.

Any of these events could cause significant disruption to our business operations and severely damage our reputation, which would in turn materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. If occurrences of any of these events results in our inability to direct the activities of our VIE in China that most significantly impact its economic performance, and/or our failure to receive the economic benefits from our consolidated variable interest entity, we may not be able to consolidate its financial results in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

*We rely on contractual arrangements with our VIE and its shareholders for our business operations, which may not be as effective as direct ownership in providing operational control.*

We have relied and expect to continue to rely on contractual arrangements with our VIE, and its shareholders to operate our business in China. These contractual arrangements may not be as effective as direct

---

## Table of Contents

ownership in providing us with control over our VIE. For example, our VIE and its shareholders could breach their contractual arrangements with us by, among other things, failing to conduct the operations of our VIE in an acceptable manner or taking other actions that are detrimental to our interests.

If we had direct ownership of our VIE in China, we would be able to exercise our rights as a shareholder to effect changes in the board of directors of our VIE, which in turn could implement changes, subject to any applicable fiduciary obligations, at the management and operational level. However, under the current contractual arrangements, we rely on the performance by our VIE and its shareholders of their obligations under the contracts to exercise control over our VIE. The shareholders of our VIE may not act in the best interests of our company or may not perform their obligations under these contracts. Such risks exist throughout the period in which we intend to operate certain portion of our business through the contractual arrangements with our VIE. If any dispute relating to these contracts remains unresolved, we will have to enforce our rights under these contracts through the operations of PRC law and arbitration, litigation and other legal proceedings and therefore will be subject to uncertainties in the PRC legal system. See “—Any failure by our VIE or its shareholders to perform their obligations under our contractual arrangements with them would have a material and adverse effect on our business.” Therefore, our contractual arrangements with our VIE may not be as effective in ensuring our control over the relevant portion of our business operations as direct ownership would be.

***Any failure by our VIE or its shareholders to perform their obligations under our contractual arrangements with them would have a material and adverse effect on our business.***

If our VIE or its shareholders fail to perform their respective obligations under the contractual arrangements, we may have to incur substantial costs and expend additional resources to enforce such arrangements. We may also have to rely on legal remedies under PRC law, including seeking specific performance or injunctive relief, and contractual remedies, which we cannot assure you will be sufficient or effective under PRC law. For example, if the shareholders of our VIE were to refuse to transfer their equity interests in our VIE to us or our designee if we exercise the purchase option pursuant to these contractual arrangements, or if they were otherwise to act in bad faith toward us, then we may have to take legal actions to compel them to perform their contractual obligations.

All the agreements under our contractual arrangements are governed by PRC law and provide for the resolution of disputes through arbitration in China. Accordingly, these contracts would be interpreted in accordance with PRC law and any disputes would be resolved in accordance with PRC legal procedures. The legal system in the PRC is not as developed as in some other jurisdictions, such as the United States. As a result, uncertainties in the PRC legal system could limit our ability to enforce these contractual arrangements. Meanwhile, there are very few precedents and little formal guidance as to how contractual arrangements in the context of a consolidated variable interest entity should be interpreted or enforced under PRC law. There remain significant uncertainties regarding the ultimate outcome of such arbitration should legal action become necessary. In addition, under PRC law, rulings by arbitrators are final, parties cannot appeal the arbitration results in courts, and if the losing parties fail to carry out the arbitration awards within a prescribed time limit, the prevailing parties may only enforce the arbitration awards in PRC courts through arbitration award recognition proceedings, which would require additional expenses and delay. In the event we are unable to enforce these contractual arrangements, or if we suffer significant delay or other obstacles in the process of enforcing these contractual arrangements, we may not be able to exert effective control over our VIE, and our ability to conduct our business may be negatively affected. See “—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could adversely affect us.”

***The shareholders of our VIE may have actual or potential conflicts of interest with us, which may materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition.***

The shareholders of our VIE may have actual or potential conflicts of interest with us. These shareholders may breach, or cause our VIE to breach, or refuse to renew, the existing contractual arrangements we have with

---

**Table of Contents**

them and our VIE, which would have a material and adverse effect on our ability to effectively control our VIE and receive economic benefits from it. For example, the shareholders may be able to cause our agreements with our VIE to be performed in a manner adverse to us by, among other things, failing to remit payments due under the contractual arrangements to us on a timely basis. We cannot assure you that when conflicts of interest arise any or all of these shareholders will act in the best interests of our company or such conflicts will be resolved in our favor. Currently, we do not have any arrangements to address potential conflicts of interest between these shareholders and our company. If we cannot resolve any conflict of interest or dispute between us and these shareholders, we would have to rely on legal proceedings, which could result in disruption of our business and subject us to substantial uncertainty as to the outcome of any such legal proceedings.

***Contractual arrangements in relation to our VIE may be subject to scrutiny by the PRC tax authorities and they may determine that we or our PRC consolidated variable interest entity owes additional taxes, which could negatively affect our financial condition and the value of your investment.***

Under applicable PRC laws and regulations, arrangements and transactions among related parties may be subject to audit or challenge by the PRC tax authorities. We could face material and adverse tax consequences if the PRC tax authorities determine that the contractual arrangements in relation to our VIE, our consolidated variable interest entity, were not entered into on an arm's length basis in such a way as to result in an impermissible reduction in taxes under applicable PRC laws, rules and regulations, and adjust income of our VIE in the form of a transfer pricing adjustment. A transfer pricing adjustment could, among other things, result in a reduction of expense deductions recorded by our VIE for PRC tax purposes, which could in turn increase its tax liabilities without reducing our PRC subsidiary's tax expenses. In addition, the PRC tax authorities may impose late payment fees and other penalties on our VIE for the adjusted but unpaid taxes according to the applicable regulations. Our financial position could be materially and adversely affected if our VIE's tax liabilities increase or if it is required to pay late payment fees and other penalties.

***We may lose the ability to use and enjoy assets held by our VIE that are material to the operation of certain portion of our business if the entity goes bankrupt or becomes subject to a dissolution or liquidation proceeding.***

As part of our contractual arrangements with our VIE, our VIE holds certain assets that are material to the operation of certain portion of our business, including permits, domain names and most of our IP rights. If our VIE goes bankrupt and all or part of its assets become subject to liens or rights of third-party creditors, we may be unable to continue some or all of our business activities, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Under the contractual arrangements, our VIE may not, in any manner, sell, transfer, mortgage or dispose of its assets or legal or beneficial interests in the business without our prior consent. If our VIE undergoes a voluntary or involuntary liquidation proceeding, the independent third-party creditors may claim rights to some or all of these assets, thereby hindering our ability to operate our business, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation and implementation of the newly enacted Foreign Investment Law and how it may impact the viability of our current corporate structure, corporate governance, business, financial condition and results of operations.***

On March 15, 2019, the National People's Congress promulgated the Foreign Investment Law, which will come into effect on January 1, 2020 and replace the trio of existing laws regulating foreign investment in China, namely, the Sino-foreign Equity Joint Venture Enterprise Law, the Sino-foreign Cooperative Joint Venture Enterprise Law and the Wholly Foreign-invested Enterprise Law, together with their implementation rules and ancillary regulations. The Foreign Investment Law embodies an expected PRC regulatory trend to rationalize its foreign investment regulatory regime in line with prevailing international practice and the legislative efforts to unify the corporate legal requirements for both foreign and domestic investments. However, since it is relatively new, uncertainties still exist in relation to its interpretation and implementation, and failure to take timely and

---

## Table of Contents

appropriate measures to cope with the regulatory-compliance challenges could result in material and adverse effect on us. For instance, though the Foreign Investment Law does not explicitly classify contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment, it contains a catch-all provision under the definition of “foreign investment”, which includes investments made by foreign investors in China through means stipulated in laws or administrative regulations or other methods prescribed by the State Council. Therefore, it still leaves leeway for future laws, administrative regulations or provisions promulgated by the State Council to provide for contractual arrangements as a form of foreign investment, at which time it will be uncertain whether our contractual arrangements will be deemed to be in violation of the market access requirements for foreign investment in the PRC and if yes, how our contractual arrangements should be dealt with. In addition, if future laws, administrative regulations or provisions prescribed by the State Council mandate further actions to be taken by companies with respect to existing contractual arrangements, we may face substantial uncertainties as to whether we can complete such actions in a timely manner, or at all. In the worst-case scenario, we may be required to unwind our existing contractual arrangements and/or dispose of the relevant business operations, which could have a material and adverse effect on our current corporate structure, corporate governance, business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may rely on dividends paid by our PRC subsidiary to fund cash and financing requirements. Any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiary to pay dividends to us could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business and to pay dividends to holders of the ADSs and our ordinary shares.***

We are a holding company, and we may rely on dividends to be paid by our PRC subsidiary for our cash and financing requirements, including the funds necessary to pay dividends and other cash distributions to the holders of the ADSs and our ordinary shares and service any debt we may incur. If our PRC subsidiary incurs debt on its own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict its ability to pay dividends or make other distributions to us.

Under PRC laws and regulations, wholly foreign-owned enterprises in the PRC, such as Beijing Lexuebang, may pay dividends only out of their accumulated profits as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, a wholly foreign-owned enterprise is required to set aside at least 10% of its after-tax profits each year, after making up previous years’ accumulated losses, if any, to fund certain statutory reserve funds, until the aggregate amount of such a fund reaches 50% of its registered capital. At the discretion of the board of directors of the wholly foreign-owned enterprise, it may allocate a portion of its after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to staff welfare and bonus funds. These reserve funds and staff welfare and bonus funds are not distributable as cash dividends. Any limitation on the ability of our wholly-owned PRC subsidiary to pay dividends or make other distributions to us could materially and adversely limit our ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to our business, pay dividends, or otherwise fund and conduct our business.

### **Risks Related to Doing Business in China**

***Changes in China’s economic, political or social conditions or government policies could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.***

Our revenues are all sourced from China. Accordingly, our results of operations, financial condition and prospects are influenced by economic, political and legal developments in China. Economic reforms begun in the late 1970s have resulted in significant economic growth. However, any economic reform policies or measures in China may from time to time be modified or revised. China’s economy differs from the economies of most developed countries in many respects, including with respect to the amount of government involvement, level of development, growth rate, control of foreign exchange and allocation of resources. While the PRC economy has experienced significant growth in the past 30 years, growth has been uneven across different regions and among different economic sectors.

The PRC government exercises significant control over China’s economic growth through strategically allocating resources, controlling the payment of foreign currency-denominated obligations, setting monetary

---

## Table of Contents

policy and providing preferential treatment to particular industries or companies. Although the PRC economy has grown significantly in the past decade, that growth may not continue, as evidenced by the slowing of the growth of the PRC economy since 2012. Any adverse changes in economic conditions in China, in the policies of the PRC government or in the laws and regulations in China could have a material adverse effect on the overall economic growth of China. Such developments could adversely affect our business and results of operations, lead to reduction in demand for our services and adversely affect our competitive position.

### ***Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could adversely affect us.***

The PRC legal system is based on written statutes and court decisions have limited precedential value. The PRC legal system is evolving rapidly, and the interpretations of many laws, regulations and rules may contain inconsistencies and enforcement of these laws, regulations and rules involves uncertainties.

From time to time, we may have to resort to administrative and court proceedings to enforce our legal rights. However, since PRC judicial and administrative authorities have significant discretion in interpreting and implementing statutory and contractual terms, it may be more difficult to predict the outcome of a judicial or administrative proceeding than in more developed legal systems. Furthermore, the PRC legal system is based, in part, on government policies and internal rules, some of which are not published in a timely manner, or at all, but which may have retroactive effect. As a result, we may not always be aware of any potential violation of these policies and rules. Such unpredictability towards our contractual, property (including intellectual property) and procedural rights could adversely affect our business and impede our ability to continue our operations.

### ***Fluctuations in exchange rates could have a material and adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment.***

The value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other currencies is affected by changes in China's political and economic conditions and China's foreign exchange policies, among other things. In 2005, the PRC government changed its decades-old policy of pegging the value of the Renminbi to the U.S. dollar, and the Renminbi appreciated more than 20% against the U.S. dollar over the following three years. Between July 2008 and June 2010, this appreciation halted and the exchange rate between Renminbi and the U.S. dollar remained within a narrow band. Since June 2010, Renminbi has fluctuated against the U.S. dollar, at times significantly and unpredictably. With the development of the foreign exchange market and progress towards interest rate liberalization and Renminbi internationalization, the PRC government may in the future announce further changes to the exchange rate system and we cannot assure you that Renminbi will not appreciate or depreciate significantly in value against the U.S. dollar in the future. It is difficult to predict how market forces or PRC or U.S. government policy may impact the exchange rate between Renminbi and the U.S. dollar in the future.

Significant revaluation of the Renminbi may have a material and adverse effect on your investment. For example, to the extent that we need to convert U.S. dollars we receive from this offering into Renminbi for our operations, appreciation of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar would have an adverse effect on the Renminbi amount we would receive from the conversion. Conversely, if we decide to convert our Renminbi into U.S. dollars for the purpose of making payments for dividends on our ordinary shares or the ADSs or for other business purposes, appreciation of the U.S. dollar against the Renminbi would have a negative effect on the U.S. dollar amount available to us.

Very limited hedging options are available in China to reduce our exposure to exchange rate fluctuations. To date, we have not entered into any material hedging transactions in an effort to reduce our exposure to foreign currency exchange risk. While we may decide to enter into hedging transactions in the future, the availability and effectiveness of these hedges may be limited and we may not be able to adequately hedge our exposure or at all. In addition, our currency exchange losses may be magnified by PRC exchange control regulations that restrict our ability to convert Renminbi into foreign currency.

---

**Table of Contents*****Governmental control of currency conversion may limit our ability to utilize our revenues effectively and affect the value of your investment.***

The PRC government imposes controls on the convertibility of the Renminbi into foreign currencies and, in certain cases, the remittance of currency out of China. We receive substantially all of our revenues in Renminbi. Under our current corporate structure, our Cayman Islands holding company may rely on dividend payments from our PRC subsidiary to fund any cash and financing requirements we may have. Under existing PRC foreign exchange regulations, payments of current account items, including profit distributions, interest payments and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, can be made in foreign currencies without prior approval of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or SAFE, by complying with certain procedural requirements. Specifically, under the existing exchange restrictions, without prior approval of SAFE, cash generated from the operations of our PRC subsidiary in China may be used to pay dividends to our company. However, approval from or registration with appropriate government authorities is required where Renminbi is to be converted into foreign currency and remitted out of China to pay capital expenses such as the repayment of loans denominated in foreign currencies. As a result, we need to obtain SAFE approval to use cash generated from the operations of our PRC subsidiary and consolidated variable interest entity to pay off their respective debt in a currency other than Renminbi owed to entities outside China, or to make other capital expenditure payments outside China in a currency other than Renminbi.

In light of the flood of capital outflows of China in 2016 due to the weakening Renminbi, the PRC government has imposed more restrictive foreign exchange policies and stepped up scrutiny of major outbound capital movement including overseas direct investment. More restrictions and substantial vetting process are put in place by SAFE to regulate cross-border transactions falling under the capital account. If any of our shareholders regulated by such policies fails to satisfy the applicable overseas direct investment filing or approval requirement timely or at all, it may be subject to penalties from the relevant PRC authorities. The PRC government may at its discretion further restrict access in the future to foreign currencies for current account transactions. If the foreign exchange control system prevents us from obtaining sufficient foreign currencies to satisfy our foreign currency demands, we may not be able to pay dividends in foreign currencies to our shareholders, including holders of the ADSs.

***The M&A Rules and certain other PRC regulations establish complex procedures for some acquisitions of Chinese companies by foreign investors, which could make it more difficult for us to pursue growth through acquisitions in China.***

The Regulations on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Companies by Foreign Investors, or the M&A Rules, adopted by six PRC regulatory agencies in 2006 and amended in 2009, and some other regulations and rules concerning mergers and acquisitions established additional procedures and requirements that could make merger and acquisition activities by foreign investors more time consuming and complex, including requirements in some instances that the Ministry of Commerce, or the MOC, be notified in advance of any change-of-control transaction in which a foreign investor takes control of a PRC domestic enterprise. Moreover, the Anti-Monopoly Law requires that the MOC shall be notified in advance of any concentration of undertaking if certain thresholds are triggered. In addition, the security review rules issued by the MOC that became effective in September 2011 specify that mergers and acquisitions by foreign investors that raise “national defense and security” concerns and mergers and acquisitions through which foreign investors may acquire de facto control over domestic enterprises that raise “national security” concerns are subject to strict review by the MOC, and the rules prohibit any activities attempting to bypass a security review, including by structuring the transaction through a proxy or contractual control arrangement. In the future, we may grow our business by acquiring complementary businesses. Complying with the requirements of the above-mentioned regulations and other relevant rules to complete such transactions could be time consuming, and any required approval processes, including obtaining approval from the MOC or its local counterparts may delay or inhibit our ability to complete such transactions, which could affect our ability to expand our business or maintain our market share.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***PRC regulation of loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control of currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of this offering to make loans to or make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary and consolidated variable interest entity, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.***

We are an offshore holding company conducting our operations in China through our PRC subsidiary, our consolidated variable entity and its subsidiaries. We may make loans to our PRC subsidiary, consolidated variable entity and its subsidiaries, or we may make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary, or we may establish new PRC subsidiaries and make capital contributions to these new PRC subsidiaries, or we may acquire offshore entities with business operations in China in an offshore transaction.

Most of these ways are subject to PRC regulations and approvals. For example, loans by us to our wholly owned PRC subsidiary to finance its activities cannot exceed statutory limits and must be registered with the local counterpart of SAFE. If we decide to finance our wholly owned PRC subsidiary by means of capital contributions, these capital contributions are subject to the requirement of making necessary filings in the Foreign Investment Comprehensive Management Information System and registration with other governmental authorities in China. Due to the restrictions imposed on loans in foreign currencies extended to PRC domestic companies, we are not likely to make such loans to our consolidated variable interest entity, which is a PRC domestic company. Further, we are not likely to finance the activities of our consolidated variable interest entity by means of capital contributions due to regulatory restrictions relating to foreign investment in PRC domestic enterprises engaged in value-added telecommunication services and certain other businesses.

SAFE promulgated the Notice of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Reforming the Administration of Foreign Exchange Settlement of Capital of Foreign-invested Enterprises, or SAFE Circular 19, effective June 2015, in replacement of the Circular on the Relevant Operating Issues Concerning the Improvement of the Administration of the Payment and Settlement of Foreign Currency Capital of Foreign-Invested Enterprises, the Notice from the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Relevant Issues Concerning Strengthening the Administration of Foreign Exchange Businesses, and the Circular on Further Clarification and Regulation of the Issues Concerning the Administration of Certain Capital Account Foreign Exchange Businesses. According to SAFE Circular 19, the flow and use of the RMB capital converted from foreign currency-denominated registered capital of a foreign-invested company is regulated such that RMB capital may not be used for the issuance of RMB entrusted loans, the repayment of inter-enterprise loans or the repayment of banks loans that have been transferred to a third-party. Although SAFE Circular 19 allows RMB capital converted from foreign currency-denominated registered capital of a foreign-invested enterprise to be used for equity investments within China, it also reiterates the principle that RMB converted from the foreign currency-denominated capital of a foreign-invested company may not be directly or indirectly used for purposes beyond its business scope. Thus, it is unclear whether SAFE will permit such capital to be used for equity investments in China in actual practice. SAFE promulgated the Notice of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Reforming and Standardizing the Foreign Exchange Settlement Management Policy of Capital Account, or SAFE Circular 16, effective on June 9, 2016, which reiterates some of the rules set forth in SAFE Circular 19, but changes the prohibition against using RMB capital converted from foreign currency-denominated registered capital of a foreign-invested company to issue RMB entrusted loans to a prohibition against using such capital to issue loans to non-associated enterprises. Violations of SAFE Circular 19 and SAFE Circular 16 could result in administrative penalties. SAFE Circular 19 and SAFE Circular 16 may significantly limit our ability to transfer any foreign currency we hold, including the net proceeds from this offering, to our PRC subsidiary, which may adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business in China.

In light of the various requirements imposed by PRC regulations on loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies, we cannot assure you that we will be able to complete the necessary government registrations or obtain the necessary government approvals on a timely basis, if at all, with respect to



---

## Table of Contents

future loans by us to our PRC subsidiary or with respect to future capital contributions by us to our PRC subsidiary. If we fail to complete such registrations or obtain such approvals, our ability to use the proceeds we received from this offering and to capitalize or otherwise fund our PRC operations may be negatively affected, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.

***PRC regulations relating to the establishment of offshore special purpose companies by PRC residents may subject our PRC resident beneficial owners or our PRC subsidiary to liability or penalties, limit our ability to inject capital into our PRC subsidiary, limit our PRC subsidiary's ability to increase its registered capital or distribute profits to us, or may otherwise adversely affect us.***

The SAFE promulgated the Circular on Relevant Issues Relating to Domestic Resident's Investment and Financing and Roundtrip Investment through Special Purpose Vehicles, or SAFE Circular 37, in July 2014 that requires PRC residents or entities to register with SAFE or its local branch in connection with their establishment or control of an offshore entity established for the purpose of overseas investment or financing with such PRC residents or entities' legally owned assets or equity interests in domestic enterprises or offshore assets or interests. On February 13, 2015, SAFE issued SAFE Circular No. 13, which took effect on June 1, 2015, pursuant to which, the power to accept SAFE registration was delegated from local SAFE to local qualified banks where the assets or interest in the domestic entity was located. In addition, such PRC residents or entities must update their SAFE registrations when the offshore special purpose vehicle undergoes material events relating to any change of basic information (including change of such PRC citizens or residents, name and operation term), increases or decreases in investment amount, transfers or exchanges of shares, or mergers or divisions.

SAFE Circular 37 is issued to replace the Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Foreign Exchange Administration for PRC Residents Engaging in Financing and Roundtrip Investments via Overseas Special Purpose Vehicles, or SAFE Circular 75.

If our shareholders who are PRC residents or entities do not complete their registration with the local SAFE branches, our PRC subsidiary may be prohibited from distributing its profits and proceeds from any reduction in capital, share transfer or liquidation to us, and we may be restricted in our ability to contribute additional capital to our PRC subsidiary. Moreover, failure to comply with the SAFE registration described above could result in liability under PRC laws for evasion of applicable foreign exchange restrictions.

We have used our best efforts to notify PRC residents or entities who directly or indirectly hold shares in our Cayman Islands holding company and who are known to us as being PRC residents to complete the foreign exchange registrations. However, we may not be informed of the identities of all the PRC residents or entities holding direct or indirect interest in our company, nor can we compel our beneficial owners to comply with SAFE registration requirements. As of the date of this prospectus, our founder, Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, and six other PRC residents known to us that currently hold direct or indirect ownership interests in our company have conducted the initial registrations with the SAFE as required by the SAFE Circular 37. After transferring all shares in Ebetter International Group Limited to The Better Learner Trust, a trust of which himself is a beneficiary, Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, as well as the other beneficiaries of the trust who are PRC residents shall register or amend existing registrations with the local branch of SAFE regarding the shares of our company beneficially owned by them through the trust. Please refer to the beneficial ownership table in the section captioned "Principal Shareholders" for more information regarding the trust. We cannot assure you that all shareholders or beneficial owners of ours who are PRC residents or entities, including the beneficiaries of the trust schemes directly or indirectly holding interests in our Cayman Islands holding company, have complied with, and will in the future make, obtain or update any applicable registrations or approvals required by, SAFE regulations. Failure by such shareholders or beneficial owners to comply with SAFE regulations, or failure by us to amend the foreign exchange registrations of our PRC subsidiary, could subject us to fines or legal sanctions, restrict our overseas or cross-border investment activities, limit our PRC subsidiary's ability to make distributions or pay dividends to us or affect our ownership structure, which could adversely affect our business and prospects.

---

**Table of Contents*****Failure to comply with PRC regulations regarding the registration requirements for employee stock ownership plans or share option plans may subject the PRC plan participants or us to fines and other legal or administrative sanctions.***

Pursuant to SAFE Circular 37, PRC residents who participate in share incentive plans in overseas non-publicly-listed companies due to their position as director, senior management or employees of the PRC subsidiaries of the overseas companies may submit applications to SAFE or its local branches for the foreign exchange registration with respect to offshore special purpose companies. Our directors, executive officers and other employees who are PRC residents and who have been granted share-based awards may follow SAFE Circular 37 to apply for the foreign exchange registration before our company becomes an overseas listed company. In February 2012, SAFE promulgated the Notices on Issues Concerning the Foreign Exchange Administration for Domestic Individuals Participating in Stock Incentive Plans of Overseas Publicly-Listed Companies, or SAFE Circular 7. Under SAFE Circular 7 and other relevant rules and regulations, PRC residents who participate in stock incentive plan in an overseas publicly-listed company are required to register with SAFE or its local branches and complete certain other procedures. Participants of a stock incentive plan who are PRC residents must retain a qualified PRC agent, which could be a PRC subsidiary of such overseas publicly listed company or another qualified institution selected by such PRC subsidiary, to conduct the SAFE registration and other procedures with respect to the stock incentive plan on behalf of its participants. Such participants must also retain an overseas entrusted institution to handle matters in connection with their exercise of share-based awards, the purchase and sale of corresponding shares or interests and fund transfers. In addition, the PRC agent is required to amend the SAFE registration with respect to the stock incentive plan if there is any material change to the stock incentive plan, the PRC agent or the overseas entrusted institution or other material changes. We and our PRC employees who have been granted share-based awards will be subject to SAFE Circular 7 and other relevant rules and regulations these regulations upon the completion of this offering. Failure of our PRC share-based award holders to complete their SAFE registrations may subject these PRC residents to fines and legal sanctions and may also limit our ability to contribute additional capital into our PRC subsidiary, limit our PRC subsidiary's ability to distribute dividends to us, or otherwise materially adversely affect our business.

***If we are classified as a PRC resident enterprise for PRC income tax purposes, such classification could result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC shareholders or the ADS holders.***

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation rules, an enterprise established outside of the PRC with its "de facto management body" within the PRC is considered a "resident enterprise" and will be subject to PRC enterprise income tax on its global income at the rate of 25%. The implementation rules define the term "de facto management body" as the body that exercises full and substantial control and overall management over the business, productions, personnel, accounts and properties of an enterprise. In 2009, the State Administration of Taxation issued a circular, known as SAT Circular 82, which provides certain specific criteria for determining whether the "de facto management body" of a PRC-controlled enterprise that is incorporated offshore is located in China. Although this circular only applies to offshore enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups, not those controlled by PRC individuals or foreigners, the criteria set forth in the circular may reflect the State Administration of Taxation's general position on how the "de facto management body" text should be applied in determining the tax resident status of all offshore enterprises. According to SAT Circular 82, an offshore incorporated enterprise controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group will be regarded as a PRC tax resident by virtue of having its "de facto management body" in China and will be subject to PRC enterprise income tax on its global income only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the primary location of the day-to-day operational management is in the PRC; (ii) decisions relating to the enterprise's financial and human resource matters are made or are subject to approval by organizations or personnel in the PRC; (iii) the enterprise's primary assets, accounting books and records, company seals, and board and shareholder resolutions, are located or maintained in the PRC; and (iv) at least 50% of voting board members or senior executives habitually reside in the PRC.

We believe none of our entities outside of China is a PRC resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes. However, the tax resident status of an enterprise is subject to determination by the PRC tax authorities and

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

uncertainties remain with respect to the interpretation of the term “de facto management body.” If the PRC tax authorities determine that GSX Techedu Inc. is a PRC resident enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes, we may be required to withhold a 10% withholding tax from dividends we pay to our shareholders that are non-resident enterprises, including the holders of the ADSs. In addition, non-resident enterprise shareholders (including the ADS holders) may be subject to PRC tax at a rate of 10% on gains realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares at a rate of 10%, if such income is treated as sourced from within the PRC. Furthermore, if PRC tax authorities determine that we are a PRC resident enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes, dividends paid to our non-PRC individual shareholders (including the ADS holders) and any gain realized on the transfer of ADSs or ordinary shares by such shareholders may be subject to PRC tax at a rate of 20% (which, in the case of dividends, may be withheld at source by us), if such gains are deemed to be from PRC sources. These rates may be reduced by an applicable tax treaty, but it is unclear whether non-PRC shareholders of GSX Techedu Inc. would be able to claim the benefits of any tax treaties between their country of tax residence and the PRC in the event that GSX Techedu Inc. is treated as a PRC resident enterprise. Any such tax may reduce the returns on your investment in the ADSs.

### ***We face uncertainties with respect to indirect transfer of equity interests in PRC resident enterprises by their non-PRC holding companies.***

We face uncertainties regarding the reporting on and consequences of previous private equity financing transactions involving the transfer and exchange of shares in our company by non-resident investors. In February 2015, the State Administration of Taxation, or SAT, issued the Bulletin on Issues of Enterprise Income Tax on Indirect Transfers of Assets by Non-PRC Resident Enterprises or Bulletin 7. Pursuant to Bulletin 7, an “indirect transfer” of PRC assets, including a transfer of equity interests in an unlisted non-PRC holding company of a PRC resident enterprise, by non-PRC resident enterprises may be re-characterized and treated as a direct transfer of the underlying PRC assets, if such arrangement does not have a reasonable commercial purpose and was established for the purpose of avoiding payment of PRC enterprise income tax. As a result, gains derived from such indirect transfer may be subject to PRC enterprise income tax, and the transferee or other person who is obligated to pay for the transfer is obligated to withhold the applicable taxes, currently at a rate of 10% for the transfer of equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise. On October 17, 2017, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Issues Concerning the Withholding of Non-resident Enterprise Income Tax at Source, or Bulletin 37, which came into effect on December 1, 2017. The Bulletin 37 further clarifies the practice and procedure of the withholding of nonresident enterprise income tax.

There is uncertainty as to the application of Bulletin 37 or previous rules under Bulletin 7. We face uncertainties on the reporting and consequences of private equity financing transactions, share exchanges or other transactions involving the transfer of shares in our company by investors that are non-PRC resident enterprises. Our company may be subject to filing obligations or taxes if our company is the transferor in such transactions, and may be subject to withholding obligations if our company is the transferee in such transactions, under Bulletin 37 and Bulletin 7.

### ***The enforcement of the PRC Labor Contract Law and other labor-related regulations in the PRC may adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

The Standing Committee of the National People’s Congress enacted the Labor Contract Law in 2008, and amended it on December 28, 2012. The Labor Contract Law introduced specific provisions related to fixed-term employment contracts, part-time employment, probationary periods, consultation with labor unions and employee assemblies, employment without a written contract, dismissal of employees, severance, and collective bargaining to enhance previous PRC labor laws. Under the Labor Contract Law, an employer is obligated to sign an unlimited-term labor contract with any employee who has worked for the employer for ten consecutive years. Further, if an employee requests or agrees to renew a fixed-term labor contract that has already been entered into twice consecutively, the resulting contract, with certain exceptions, must have an unlimited term, subject to certain exceptions. With certain exceptions, an employer must pay severance to an employee where a labor

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

contract is terminated or expires. In addition, the PRC governmental authorities have continued to introduce various new labor-related regulations since the effectiveness of the Labor Contract Law.

Under the PRC Social Insurance Law and the Administrative Measures on Housing Fund, employees are required to participate in pension insurance, work-related injury insurance, medical insurance, unemployment insurance, maternity insurance, and housing funds and employers are required, together with their employees or separately, to pay the social insurance premiums and housing funds for their employees. If we fail to make adequate social insurance and housing fund contributions, we may be subject to fines and legal sanctions, and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected. See “Regulation—Regulation Related to Employment, Social Insurance and Housing Fund.”

These laws designed to enhance labor protection tend to increase our labor costs. In addition, as the interpretation and implementation of these regulations are still evolving, our employment practices may not be at all times be deemed in compliance with the regulations. As a result, we could be subject to penalties or incur significant liabilities in connection with labor disputes or investigations.

### **Risks Related to The ADSs and This Offering**

*An active trading market for our ordinary shares or the ADSs may not develop and the trading price for the ADSs may fluctuate significantly.*

The ADSs have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange. We have no current intention to seek a listing for our ordinary shares on any stock exchange. Prior to the completion of this offering, there has been no public market for the ADSs or our ordinary shares, and we cannot assure you that a liquid public market for the ADSs will develop. If an active public market for the ADSs does not develop following the completion of this offering, the market price and liquidity of the ADSs may be materially and adversely affected. The initial public offering price for the ADSs was determined by negotiation between us and the underwriters based upon several factors, and we can provide no assurance that the trading price of the ADSs after this offering will not decline below the initial public offering price. As a result, investors in our securities may experience a significant decrease in the value of their ADSs.

*The trading price of the ADSs is likely to be volatile, which could result in substantial losses to investors.*

The trading price of the ADSs is likely to be volatile and could fluctuate widely due to multiple factors, some of which are beyond our control. This may happen because of broad market and industry factors, including the performance and fluctuation of the market prices of other companies with business operations located mainly in China that have listed their securities in the United States. In addition to market and industry factors, the price and trading volume for the ADSs may be highly volatile for factors specific to our own operations, including the following:

- variations in our revenues, earnings, cash flow and data related to our student base or student engagement;
- announcements of new investments, acquisitions, strategic partnerships or joint ventures by us or our competitors;
- announcements of new product and service offerings, solutions and expansions by us or our competitors;
- changes in financial estimates by securities analysts;
- detrimental adverse publicity about us, our products and services or our industry;
- additions or departures of key personnel;

---

## Table of Contents

- release of lock-up or other transfer restrictions on our outstanding equity securities or sales of additional equity securities; and
- actual or potential litigation or regulatory investigations.

Any of these factors may result in large and sudden changes in the volume and price at which the ADSs will trade. Furthermore, the stock market in general has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of companies like us. These broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our ADSs. Volatility or a lack of positive performance in our ADS price may also adversely affect our ability to retain key employees, most of whom have been granted equity incentives.

In the past, shareholders of public companies have often brought securities class action suits against those companies following periods of instability in the market price of their securities. If we were involved in a class action suit, it could divert a significant amount of our management's attention and other resources from our business and operations and require us to incur significant expenses to defend the suit, which could harm our results of operations. Any such class action suit, whether or not successful, could harm our reputation and restrict our ability to raise capital in the future. In addition, if a claim is successfully made against us, we may be required to pay significant damages, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they adversely change their recommendations regarding the ADSs, the market price for the ADSs and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for the ADSs will be influenced by research or reports that industry or securities analysts publish about our business. If one or more analysts who cover us downgrade the ADSs, the market price for the ADSs would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause the market price or trading volume for the ADSs to decline.

***The sale or availability for sale of substantial amounts of the ADSs could adversely affect their market price.***

Sales of substantial amounts of the ADSs in the public market after the completion of this offering, or the perception that these sales could occur, could adversely affect the market price of the ADSs and could materially impair our ability to raise capital through equity offerings in the future. The ADSs sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, and shares held by our existing shareholders may also be sold in the public market in the future subject to the restrictions in Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act and the applicable lock-up agreements. There will be 19,800,000 ADSs (equivalent to 13,200,000 Class A ordinary shares) outstanding immediately after this offering, or 22,770,000 ADSs (equivalent to 15,180,000 Class A ordinary shares) if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full. In connection with this offering, we, our directors and executive officers and our existing shareholders have agreed not to sell any ordinary shares, ADSs or similar securities for 180 days after the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions. However, the underwriters may release these securities from these restrictions at any time, subject to applicable regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. We cannot predict what effect, if any, market sales of securities held by our significant shareholders or any other shareholder or the availability of these securities for future sale will have on the market price of the ADSs. See "Underwriting" and "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for a more detailed description of the restrictions on selling our securities after this offering.

---

## Table of Contents

***Our proposed dual-class voting structure will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could discourage others from pursuing any change of control transactions that holders of our Class A ordinary shares and ADSs may view as beneficial.***

Our authorized and issued ordinary shares will be divided into Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares immediately prior to the completion of this offering (with certain shares remaining undesignated, with power for our directors to designate and issue such classes of shares as they think fit). Holders of Class A ordinary shares will be entitled to one vote per share, while holders of Class B ordinary shares will be entitled to ten votes per share. We will sell Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs in this offering. Each Class B ordinary share is convertible into one Class A ordinary share at any time by the holder thereof, while Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances.

Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer, will beneficially own all of our issued Class B ordinary shares. These Class B ordinary shares will constitute approximately 46.8% of our total issued and outstanding share capital immediately after the completion of this offering and 89.8% of the aggregate voting power of our total issued and outstanding share capital immediately after the completion of this offering due to the disparate voting powers associated with our dual-class share structure, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs. As a result of the dual-class share structure and the concentration of ownership, holders of Class B ordinary shares will have considerable influence over matters such as decisions regarding mergers and consolidations, election of directors and other significant corporate actions. Such holders may take actions that are not in the best interest of us or our other shareholders. This concentration of ownership may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company, which could have the effect of depriving our other shareholders of the opportunity to receive a premium for their shares as part of a sale of our company and may reduce the price of the ADSs. This concentrated control will limit your ability to influence corporate matters and could discourage others from pursuing any potential merger, takeover or other change of control transactions that holders of Class A ordinary shares and ADSs may view as beneficial.

***The dual-class structure of our ordinary shares may adversely affect the trading market for our ADSs.***

Certain shareholder advisory firms have announced changes to their eligibility criteria for inclusion of shares of public companies on certain indices, including the S&P 500, to exclude companies with multiple classes of shares and companies whose public shareholders hold no more than 5% of total voting power from being added to such indices. In addition, several shareholder advisory firms have announced their opposition to the use of multiple class structures. As a result, the dual class structure of our ordinary shares may prevent the inclusion of our ADSs representing Class A ordinary shares in such indices and may cause shareholder advisory firms to publish negative commentary about our corporate governance practices or otherwise seek to cause us to change our capital structure. Any such exclusion from indices could result in a less active trading market for our ADSs. Any actions or publications by shareholder advisory firms critical of our corporate governance practices or capital structure could also adversely affect the value of our ADSs.

***Because we do not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future after this offering, you must rely on price appreciation of the ADSs for return on your investment.***

We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings after this offering to fund the development and growth of our business. As a result, we do not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Therefore, you should not rely on an investment in the ADSs as a source for any future dividend income.

Our board of directors has complete discretion as to whether to distribute dividends, subject to certain restrictions under Cayman Islands law, namely that our company may only pay dividends out of profits or share premium account, and provided always that in no circumstances may a dividend be paid if this would result in

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

our company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. In addition, our shareholders may by ordinary resolution declare a dividend, but no dividend may exceed the amount recommended by our board of directors. Even if our board of directors decides to declare and pay dividends, the timing, amount and form of future dividends, if any, will depend on our future results of operations and cash flow, our capital requirements and surplus, the amount of distributions, if any, received by us from our subsidiaries, our financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. Accordingly, the return on your investment in the ADSs will likely depend entirely upon any future price appreciation of the ADSs. There is no guarantee that the ADSs will appreciate in value after this offering or even maintain the price at which you purchased the ADSs. You may not realize a return on your investment in the ADSs and you may even lose your entire investment in the ADSs.

***We have not determined a specific use for a portion of the net proceeds from this offering and we may use these proceeds in ways with which you may not agree.***

We have not determined a specific use for a portion of the net proceeds of this offering, and our management will have considerable discretion in deciding how to apply these proceeds. You will not have the opportunity to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately before you make your investment decision. You must rely on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the net proceeds of this offering. We cannot assure you that the net proceeds will be used in a manner that would improve our results of operations or increase the ADS price, nor that these net proceeds will be placed only in investments that generate income or appreciate in value.

***The approval of the China Securities Regulatory Commission may be required in connection with this offering under PRC law.***

The M&A Rules, which were adopted in 2006 by six PRC regulatory agencies, including the CSRC, and amended in 2009, purport to require offshore special purpose vehicles that are controlled by PRC companies or individuals and that have been formed for the purpose of seeking a public listing on an overseas stock exchange through acquisitions of PRC domestic companies or assets to obtain CSRC approval prior to publicly listing their securities on an overseas stock exchange. The interpretation and application of the regulations remain unclear, and if CSRC approval is required, it is uncertain whether it would be possible for us to obtain the approval and any failure to obtain or delay in obtaining CSRC approval for this offering would subject us to sanctions imposed by the CSRC and other PRC regulatory agencies.

Our PRC counsel, Tian Yuan Law Firm, has advised us that, based on its understanding of the current PRC laws and regulations, we will not be required to submit an application to the CSRC for the approval of the listing and trading of the ADSs on the New York Stock Exchange because (i) the CSRC currently has not issued any definitive rule or interpretation concerning whether offerings like ours under this prospectus are subject to this regulation, (ii) our wholly owned PRC subsidiary was established by foreign direct investment, rather than through a merger or acquisition of a domestic company as defined under the M&A Rules and (iii) no explicit provision in the M&A Rules classifies the contractual arrangements among our PRC subsidiary, the consolidated variable interest entity and its shareholders as a type of acquisition transaction falling under the M&A Rules.

However, we cannot assure you that relevant PRC government agencies, including the CSRC, would reach the same conclusion as our PRC counsel, and hence we may face regulatory actions or other sanctions from the CSRC or other PRC regulatory agencies. If the CSRC or other relevant PRC regulatory authorities subsequently determine that a prior CSRC approval is required, we may face regulatory actions or other sanctions from the CSRC or other PRC regulatory authorities. These regulatory agencies may impose fines and penalties on our operations in China, limit our ability to pay dividends outside of China, limit our operating privileges in China, delay or restrict the repatriation of the proceeds from this offering into China or take other actions that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, as well as the trading price of the ADSs. The CSRC or other PRC regulatory agencies also may take actions requiring us, or

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

making it advisable for us, to halt this offering before settlement and delivery of the ADSs offered hereby. Consequently, if you engage in market trading or other activities in anticipation of and prior to settlement and delivery, you do so at the risk that settlement and delivery may not occur. In addition, if the CSRC or other regulatory agencies later promulgate new rules or explanations requiring that we obtain their approvals for this offering, we may be unable to obtain a waiver of such approval requirements, if and when procedures are established to obtain such a waiver. Any uncertainties and/or negative publicity regarding such approval requirement could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of the ADSs.

***Our memorandum and articles of association contain anti-takeover provisions that could have a material adverse effect on the rights of holders of our ordinary shares and the ADSs.***

We will adopt the third amended and restated memorandum and articles of association that will become effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering. Our post-offering memorandum and articles of association will contain provisions which could limit the ability of others to acquire control of our company or cause us to engage in change-of-control transactions. These provisions could have the effect of depriving our shareholders of an opportunity to sell their shares at a premium over prevailing market prices by discouraging third parties from seeking to obtain control of our company in a tender offer or similar transaction. Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by our shareholders, to issue preferred shares in one or more series and to fix their designations, powers, preferences, privileges, and relative participating, optional or special rights and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption and liquidation preferences, any or all of which may be greater than the rights associated with our ordinary shares, in the form of ADS or otherwise. Preferred shares could be issued quickly with terms calculated to delay or prevent a change in control of our company or make removal of management more difficult. If our board of directors decides to issue preferred shares, the price of the ADSs may fall and the voting and other rights of the holders of our ordinary shares and ADSs may be materially and adversely affected.

***You may face difficulties in protecting your interests, and your ability to protect your rights through U.S. courts may be limited, because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law.***

We are an exempted company incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands. Our corporate affairs are governed by our memorandum and articles of association, the Companies Law (2018 Revision) of the Cayman Islands and the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of shareholders to take action against our directors, actions by our minority shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors to us under Cayman Islands law are to a large extent governed by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The common law of the Cayman Islands is derived in part from comparatively limited judicial precedent in the Cayman Islands as well as from the common law of England, the decisions of whose courts are of persuasive authority, but are not binding, on a court in the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary duties of our directors under Cayman Islands law are not as clearly established as they would be under statutes or judicial precedent in some jurisdictions in the United States. In particular, the Cayman Islands has a less developed body of securities laws than the United States. Some U.S. states, such as Delaware, have more fully developed and judicially interpreted bodies of corporate law than the Cayman Islands. In addition, Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to initiate a shareholder derivative action in a federal court of the United States.

Shareholders of Cayman Islands exempted companies like us have no general rights under Cayman Islands law to inspect corporate records (other than the memorandum and articles of association and any special resolutions passed by such companies, and the registers of mortgages and charges of such companies) or to obtain copies of lists of shareholders of these companies. Our directors have discretion under our articles of association to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders. This may make it more difficult for you to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.



---

## Table of Contents

Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, differ significantly from requirements for companies incorporated in other jurisdictions such as the United States. Currently, we do not plan to rely on home country practice with respect to any corporate governance matter. To the extent we choose to follow home country practice with respect to corporate governance matters, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they otherwise would under rules and regulations applicable to U.S. domestic issuers.

As a result of all of the above, our public shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions taken by our management, members of our board of directors or our controlling shareholders than they would as public shareholders of a company incorporated in the United States. For a discussion of significant differences between the provisions of the Companies Law of the Cayman Islands and the laws applicable to companies incorporated in the United States and their shareholders, see “Description of Share Capital—Differences in Corporate Law.”

***Certain judgments obtained against us by our shareholders may not be enforceable.***

We are a Cayman Islands company and substantially all of our assets are located outside of the United States. All of our current operations are conducted in China. In addition, all of our current directors and officers are nationals and residents of countries other than the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for you to bring an action against us or against these individuals in the United States in the event that you believe that your rights have been infringed under the U.S. federal securities laws or otherwise. Even if you are successful in bringing an action of this kind, the laws of the Cayman Islands and of China may render you unable to enforce a judgment against our assets or the assets of our directors and officers. For more information regarding the relevant laws of the Cayman Islands and China, see “Enforceability of Civil Liabilities.”

***The voting rights of holders of ADSs are limited by the terms of the deposit agreement, and you may not be able to exercise your right to direct how the Class A ordinary shares which are represented by your ADSs are voted.***

Holders of ADSs do not have the same rights as our registered shareholders. As a holder of the ADSs, you will not have any direct right to attend general meetings of our shareholders or to cast any votes at such meetings. You will only be able to exercise the voting rights which are carried by the Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs indirectly by giving voting instructions to the depository in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement. Under the deposit agreement, you may vote only by giving voting instructions to the depository. If we instruct the depository to ask for your instructions, then upon receipt of your voting instructions, the depository will try, as far as is practicable, to vote the underlying Class A ordinary shares which are represented by your ADSs in accordance with your instructions. If we do not instruct the depository to ask for your instructions, the depository may still vote in accordance with instructions you give, but it is not required to do so. You will not be able to directly exercise your right to vote with respect to the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs unless you withdraw the shares and become the registered holder of such shares prior to the record date for the general meeting. Under our post-offering memorandum and articles of association that will become effective immediately prior to completion of this offering, the minimum notice period required to be given by our company to our registered shareholders to convene a general meeting will be ten days. When a general meeting is convened, you may not receive sufficient advance notice of the meeting to withdraw the Class A ordinary shares underlying your ADSs and become the registered holder of such shares to allow you to attend the general meeting and to vote directly with respect to any specific matter or resolution to be considered and voted upon at the general meeting. In addition, under our post-offering memorandum and articles of association that will become effective prior to the completion of this offering, for the purposes of determining those shareholders who are entitled to attend and vote at any general meeting, our directors may close our register of members and/or fix in advance a record date for such meeting, and such closure of our register of members or the setting of such a record date may prevent you from withdrawing the Class A ordinary shares underlying your ADSs and becoming the registered holder of such shares prior to the record date, so that you would not be able to attend the general meeting or to vote directly. If we ask for your instructions, the depository

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

will notify you of the upcoming vote and will arrange to deliver our voting materials to you. We have agreed to give the depositary at least 30 days' prior notice of shareholder meetings. Nevertheless, we cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depositary to vote the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by your ADSs. In addition, the depositary and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for their manner of carrying out your voting instructions. This means that you may not be able to exercise your right to direct how the Class A ordinary shares underlying your ADSs are voted and you may have no legal remedy if the Class A ordinary shares underlying your ADSs are not voted as you requested.

### ***You may experience dilution of your holdings due to inability to participate in rights offerings.***

We may, from time to time, distribute rights to our shareholders, including rights to acquire securities. Under the deposit agreement, the depositary will not distribute rights to holders of ADSs unless the distribution and sale of rights and the securities to which these rights relate are either exempt from registration under the Securities Act with respect to all holders of ADSs, or are registered under the provisions of the Securities Act. The depositary may, but is not required to, attempt to sell these undistributed rights to third parties, and may allow the rights to lapse. We may be unable to establish an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, and we are under no obligation to file a registration statement with respect to these rights or underlying securities or to endeavor to have a registration statement declared effective. Accordingly, holders of ADSs may be unable to participate in our rights offerings and may experience dilution of their holdings as a result.

### ***You may be subject to limitations on transfer of your ADSs.***

Your ADSs are transferable on the books of the depositary. However, the depositary may close its books at any time or from time to time when it deems expedient in connection with the performance of its duties. The depositary may close its books from time to time for a number of reasons, including in connection with corporate events such as a rights offering, during which time the depositary needs to maintain an exact number of ADS holders on its books for a specified period. The depositary may also close its books in emergencies, and on weekends and public holidays. The depositary may refuse to deliver, transfer or register transfers of the ADSs generally when our share register or the books of the depositary are closed, or at any time if we or the depositary thinks it is advisable to do so because of any requirement of law or of any government or governmental body, or under any provision of the deposit agreement, or for any other reason.

### ***ADSs holders may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to claims arising under the deposit agreement, which could result in less favorable outcomes to the plaintiff(s) in any such action.***

The deposit agreement governing the ADSs representing our Class A ordinary shares provides that, subject to the depositary's right to require a claim to be submitted to arbitration, the federal or state courts in the City of New York have exclusive jurisdiction to hear and determine claims arising under the deposit agreement and in that regard, to the fullest extent permitted by law, ADS holders waive the right to a jury trial of any claim they may have against us or the depositary arising out of or relating to our Class A ordinary shares, the ADSs or the deposit agreement, including any claim under the U.S. federal securities laws.

If we or the depositary opposed a jury trial demand based on the waiver, the court would determine whether the waiver was enforceable based on the facts and circumstances of that case in accordance with the applicable U.S. state and federal law. To our knowledge, the enforceability of a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver in connection with claims arising under the federal securities laws has not been finally adjudicated by the United States Supreme Court. However, we believe that a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver provision is generally enforceable, including under the laws of the State of New York, which govern the deposit agreement. In determining whether to enforce a contractual pre-dispute jury trial waiver provision, courts will generally consider whether a party knowingly, intelligently and voluntarily waived the right to a jury trial. We believe that this is the case with respect to the deposit agreement and the ADSs. It is advisable that you consult legal counsel regarding the jury waiver provision before investing in the ADSs.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

If you or any other holders or beneficial owners of ADSs bring a claim against us or the depository in connection with matters arising under the deposit agreement or the ADSs, including claims under U.S. federal securities laws, you or such other holder or beneficial owner may not be entitled to a jury trial with respect to such claims, which may have the effect of limiting and discouraging lawsuits against us and/or the depository. If a lawsuit is brought against us and/or the depository under the deposit agreement, it may be heard only by a judge or justice of the applicable trial court, which would be conducted according to different civil procedures and may result in different outcomes than a trial by jury would have had, including results that could be less favorable to the plaintiff(s) in any such action.

Nevertheless, if this jury trial waiver provision is not enforced, to the extent a court action proceeds, it would proceed under the terms of the deposit agreement with a jury trial. No condition, stipulation or provision of the deposit agreement or ADSs serves as a waiver by any holder or beneficial owner of ADSs or by us or the depository of compliance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

***We are a foreign private issuer within the meaning of the rules under the Exchange Act, and as such we are exempt from certain provisions applicable to United States domestic public companies.***

Because we are a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we are exempt from certain provisions of the securities rules and regulations in the United States that are applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, including: (i) the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q or current reports on Form 8-K with the SEC; (ii) the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents, or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act; (iii) the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and (iv) the selective disclosure rules by issuers of material nonpublic information under Regulation FD.

We are required to file an annual report on Form 20-F within four months of the end of each fiscal year. In addition, we intend to publish our results on a quarterly basis through press releases, distributed pursuant to the rules and regulations of the New York Stock Exchange. Press releases relating to financial results and material events will also be furnished to the SEC on Form 6-K. However, the information we are required to file with or furnish to the SEC will be less extensive and less timely compared to that required to be filed with the SEC by U.S. domestic issuers. As a result, you may not be afforded the same protections or information, which would be made available to you, were you investing in a U.S. domestic issuer.

***We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act and may take advantage of certain reduced reporting requirements.***

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, most significantly, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for so long as we remain an emerging growth company. As a result, if we elect not to comply with such auditor attestation requirements, our investors may not have access to certain information they may deem important.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of being a public company, particularly after we cease to qualify as an “emerging growth company.”***

We are now a public company and expect to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and New York Stock Exchange, impose various requirements on the corporate governance practices

---

## Table of Contents

of public companies. As a company with less than US\$1.07 billion in revenues for our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” pursuant to the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include exemption from the auditor attestation requirement under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, in the assessment of the emerging growth company’s internal control over financial reporting. The JOBS Act also permits an emerging growth company to delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. However, we have elected to “opt out” of this provision and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards as required when they are adopted for public companies. This decision to opt out of the extended transition period under the JOBS Act is irrevocable.

We expect these rules and regulations to increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some corporate activities more time-consuming and costly. After we are no longer an “emerging growth company,” we expect to incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the other rules and regulations of the SEC. For example, as a public company, we will need to increase the number of independent directors and adopt policies regarding internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures. We also expect that operating as a public company will make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. In addition, we will incur additional costs associated with our public company reporting requirements. It may also be more difficult for us to find qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. We are currently evaluating and monitoring developments with respect to these rules and regulations, and we cannot predict or estimate with any degree of certainty the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

***As a company incorporated in the Cayman Islands, we are permitted to adopt certain home country practices in relation to corporate governance matters that differ significantly from the NYSE corporate governance listing standards; these practices may afford less protection to shareholders than they would enjoy if we comply fully with the NYSE corporate governance listing standards.***

As a Cayman Islands company listed on the New York Stock Exchange, we are subject to the NYSE corporate governance listing standards. However, NYSE rules permit a foreign private issuer like us to follow the corporate governance practices of its home country. Certain corporate governance practices in the Cayman Islands, which is our home country, may differ significantly from the NYSE corporate governance listing standards. Currently, we do not plan to rely on home country practice with respect to our corporate governance after we complete this offering. However, if we choose to follow home country practice in the future, our shareholders may be afforded less protection than they would otherwise enjoy under the NYSE corporate governance listing standards applicable to U.S. domestic issuers.

***We will be a “controlled company” within the meaning of the New York Stock Exchange listing rules and, as a result, can rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements that provide protection to shareholders of other companies.***

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be a “controlled company” as defined under the New York Stock Exchange listing rules because Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer, will own more than 50% of our total voting power. For so long as we remain a controlled company under that definition, we are permitted to elect to rely, and may rely, on certain exemptions from corporate governance rules. As a result, you may not have the same protection afforded to shareholders of companies that are subject to these corporate governance requirements.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

*We may be a passive foreign investment company, which could result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. investors owning the ADSs or our ordinary shares.*

A non-U.S. corporation, such as our company, will be considered a passive foreign investment company, or “PFIC,” for any taxable year if either (i) at least 75% of its gross income is passive income or (ii) at least 50% of the value of its assets (based on an average of the quarterly values of the assets during a taxable year) is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income. Although the law in this regard is not entirely clear, we treat our consolidated VIE as being owned by us for U.S. federal income tax purposes because we control its management decisions and are entitled to substantially all of the economic benefits associated with it. As a result, we consolidate its results of operations in our consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements. If it were determined, however, that we are not the owner of our consolidated VIE for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we would likely be treated as a PFIC for the current taxable year and any subsequent taxable year.

Assuming that we are the owner of our consolidated VIE for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and based upon our current and projected income and assets, including the proceeds from this offering, and projections as to the value of our assets, we do not expect to be a PFIC for the current taxable year or the foreseeable future. However, no assurance can be given in this regard because the determination of whether we will be or become a PFIC is a factual determination made annually that will depend, in part, upon the composition of our income and assets. Fluctuations in the market price of the ADSs may cause us to be classified as a PFIC for the current or future taxable years because the value of our assets for purposes of the asset test, including the value of our goodwill and unbooked intangibles, may be determined by reference to the market price of the ADSs from time to time (which may be volatile). If our market capitalization subsequently declines, we may be or become classified as a PFIC for the current taxable year or future taxable years. Furthermore, the composition of our income and assets may also be affected by how, and how quickly, we use our liquid assets and the cash raised in this offering. Under circumstances where our revenue from activities that produce passive income significantly increases relative to our revenue from activities that produce non-passive income, or where we determine not to deploy significant amounts of cash for active purposes, our risk of becoming classified as a PFIC may substantially increase.

If we were treated as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. investor held an ADS or an ordinary share, certain adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences could apply to the U.S. Holder. See “Taxation—United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations.”

---

[Table of Contents](#)**SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that reflect our current expectations and views of future events. The forward looking statements are contained principally in the sections entitled “Prospectus Summary,” “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Business.” Known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including those listed under “Risk Factors,” may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

You can identify some of these forward-looking statements by words or phrases such as “may,” “will,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “aim,” “estimate,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe,” “is/are likely to,” “potential,” “continue” or other similar expressions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements include statements relating to:

- our mission, goals and strategies;
- our future business development, financial condition and results of operations;
- the expected growth of the online education industry in China;
- our expectations regarding demand for and market acceptance of our services;
- our expectations regarding keeping and strengthening our relationships with students, teachers, strategic partners and other stakeholders;
- competition in our industry;
- our proposed use of proceeds; and
- relevant government policies and regulations relating to our industry.

These forward-looking statements involve various risks and uncertainties. Although we believe that our expectations expressed in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, our expectations may later be found to be incorrect. Our actual results could be materially different from our expectations. Important risks and factors that could cause our actual results to be materially different from our expectations are generally set forth in “Prospectus Summary—Our Challenges,” “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Business,” “Regulation” and other sections in this prospectus. You should read thoroughly this prospectus and the documents that we refer to with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from and worse than what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

This prospectus contains certain data and information that we obtained from various government and private publications. Statistical data in these publications also include projections based on a number of assumptions. Our industry may not grow at the rate projected by market data, or at all. Failure of this market to grow at the projected rate may have a material and adverse effect on our business and the market price of the ADSs. In addition, the rapidly evolving nature of this industry results in significant uncertainties for any projections or estimates relating to the growth prospects or future condition of our market. Furthermore, if any one or more of the assumptions underlying the market data are later found to be incorrect, actual results may differ from the projections based on these assumptions. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made in this prospectus. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date on which the statements are made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. You should read this prospectus and the documents that we refer to in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from this offering of approximately US\$189.0 million, or approximately US\$218.0 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs in full, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and the estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The primary purposes of this offering are to create a public market for our shares for the benefit of all shareholders, retain talented employees by providing them with equity incentives, and obtain additional capital. We plan to use the net proceeds of this offering as follows:

- approximately 30% for improving students' learning experience and educational content development;
- approximately 20% for recruiting high quality teaching staff;
- approximately 20% for improving our technology infrastructure;
- approximately 20% for marketing and brand promotions; and
- the balance to fund working capital and for other general corporate purposes.

The foregoing represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business conditions to use and allocate the net proceeds of this offering. Our management, however, will have significant flexibility and discretion to apply the net proceeds of this offering. If an unforeseen event occurs or business conditions change, we may use the proceeds of this offering differently than as described in this prospectus. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to The ADSs and This Offering—We have not determined a specific use for a portion of the net proceeds from this offering and we may use these proceeds in ways with which you may not agree."

Pending any use described above, we plan to invest the net proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing, debt instruments or demand deposits.

In using the proceeds of this offering, we are permitted under PRC laws and regulations as an offshore holding company to provide funding to our PRC subsidiary only through loans or capital contributions and to our consolidated variable interest entities only through loans, subject to satisfaction of applicable government registration and approval requirements. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain these government registrations or approvals on a timely basis, if at all. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—PRC regulation of loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control of currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of this offering to make loans to or make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary and consolidated variable interest entity, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business."

---

[Table of Contents](#)**DIVIDEND POLICY**

Our board of directors has discretion on whether to distribute dividends, subject to certain requirements of Cayman Islands law. In addition, our shareholders may by ordinary resolution declare a dividend, but no dividend may exceed the amount recommended by our board of directors. In either case, all dividends are subject to certain restrictions under Cayman Islands law, namely that our company may only pay dividends out of profits or share premium account, and provided always that in no circumstances may a dividend be paid if this would result in our company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. Even if we decide to pay dividends, the form, frequency and amount will depend upon our future operations and earnings, capital requirements and surplus, general financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that the board of directors may deem relevant.

We do not have any present plan to pay any cash dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future after this offering. We currently intend to retain most, if not all, of our available funds and any future earnings to operate and expand our business.

We are a holding company incorporated in the Cayman Islands. We may rely on dividends from our subsidiary in China for our cash requirements, including any payment of dividends to our shareholders. PRC regulations may restrict the ability of our PRC subsidiary to pay dividends to us. See “Regulation—Regulations on Dividend Distribution.”

If we pay any dividends on our ordinary shares, we will pay those dividends which are payable in respect of the Class A ordinary shares underlying the ADSs to the depository, as the registered holder of such Class A ordinary shares, and the depository then will pay such amounts to the ADS holders in proportion to the Class A ordinary shares underlying the ADSs held by such ADS holders, subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, including the fees and expenses payable thereunder. See “Description of American Depositary Shares.” Cash dividends on our ordinary shares, if any, will be paid in U.S. dollars.



---

[Table of Contents](#)**CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of March 31, 2019:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect (i) the conversion or re-designation, as the case may be, of 73,305,288 shares beneficially owned by Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer, into Class B ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis immediately prior to the completion of this offering, and (ii) the conversion or re-designation, as the case may be, of all of the remaining 70,144,712 shares into Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis immediately prior to the completion of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to reflect (i) the conversion or re-designation, as the case may be, of 73,305,288 shares beneficially owned by Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer, into Class B ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis immediately prior to the completion of this offering, (ii) the conversion or re-designation, as the case may be, of all of the remaining 70,144,712 shares into Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis immediately prior to the completion of this offering, and (iii) the issuance and sale of 13,200,000 Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs by us in this offering at the initial public offering price of US\$10.50 per ADS, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, assuming the underwriters do not exercise the option to purchase additional ADSs.

## Table of Contents

You should read this table together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and the information under “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

	As of March 31, 2019					
	Actual		Pro Forma (in thousands)		Pro Forma As Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>	
	RMB	US\$	RMB	US\$	RMB	US\$
<b>Mezzanine equity</b>						
Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares (US\$0.0001 par value; 35,625,002 shares authorized, issued and outstanding on an actual basis, and none outstanding on a pro forma or a pro forma as adjusted basis)	475,793	70,895	—	—	—	—
<b>Total mezzanine equity</b>	<b>475,793</b>	<b>70,895</b>	—	—	—	—
Ordinary shares (US\$0.0001 par value; 464,374,998 shares authorized, 107,824,998 shares issued and outstanding on an actual basis, and none outstanding on a pro forma or a pro forma as adjusted basis)	70	10	—	—	—	—
Class A ordinary shares (US\$0.0001 par value; none outstanding on an actual basis, 70,144,712 issued and outstanding on a pro forma basis, and 83,344,712 issued and outstanding on a pro forma as adjusted basis)	—	—	47	7	54	8
Class B ordinary shares (US\$0.0001 par value; none outstanding on an actual basis, 73,305,288 shares issued and outstanding on a pro forma and a pro forma as adjusted basis)	—	—	47	7	47	7
Additional paid-in capital	—	—	475,769	70,891	1,744,494	259,937
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1,428	213	1,428	213	1,428	213
Accumulated deficit	(465,639)	(69,382)	(465,639)	(69,382)	(465,639)	(69,382)
<b>Total shareholders’ (deficit) equity</b>	<b>(464,141)</b>	<b>(69,159)</b>	<b>11,652</b>	<b>1,736</b>	<b>1,280,384</b>	<b>190,783</b>
<b>Total mezzanine equity and shareholders’ (deficit) equity</b>	<b>11,652</b>	<b>1,736</b>	<b>11,652</b>	<b>1,736</b>	<b>1,280,384</b>	<b>190,783</b>

Notes:

(1) The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

### DILUTION

If you invest in the ADSs, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per ADS and our net tangible book value per ADS after this offering. Dilution results from the fact that the initial public offering price per ordinary share is substantially in excess of the book value per ordinary share attributable to the existing shareholders for our presently outstanding ordinary shares on an as-converted basis.

Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2019 was approximately US\$(1.8) million, or US\$(0.01) per ordinary share on an as-converted basis as of that date and US\$(0.01) per ADS. Net tangible book value represents the amount of our total consolidated tangible assets, less the amount of our total consolidated liabilities. Dilution is determined by subtracting net tangible book value per ordinary share on an as-converted basis, after giving effect to the additional proceeds we will receive from this offering, from the initial public offering price of US\$15.75 per Class A ordinary share, which is the initial public offering price set forth on the front cover of this prospectus adjusted to reflect the ADS-to-ordinary share ratio, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Because the Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares have the same dividend and other rights, except for voting and conversion rights, the dilution is presented based on all issued and outstanding ordinary shares, including Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares.

Without taking into account any other changes in net tangible book value after March 31, 2019, other than to give effect to our sale of the ADSs offered in this offering at the initial public offering price of US\$10.50 per ADS, after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2019 would have been US\$187.2 million, or US\$1.20 per ordinary share and US\$0.80 per ADS. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of US\$1.22 per ordinary share and US\$0.81 per ADS to the existing shareholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of US\$14.55 per ordinary share and US\$9.70 per ADS to investors purchasing ADSs in this offering. The following table illustrates such dilution:

	<u>Per Ordinary Share</u>	<u>Per ADS</u>
Initial public offering price	US\$15.75	US\$10.50
Net tangible book value as of March 31, 2019	US\$(0.02)	US\$(0.01)
Pro forma net tangible book value after giving effect to the conversion of our preferred shares	US\$(0.01)	US\$(0.01)
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value after giving effect to the conversion of our preferred shares and this offering	US\$ 1.20	US\$ 0.80
Amount of dilution in net tangible book value to new investors in this offering	US\$14.55	US\$ 9.70

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma as adjusted basis as of March 31, 2019, the differences between existing shareholders and the new investors with respect to the number of ordinary shares (in the form of ADSs or shares) purchased from us, the total consideration paid and the average price per ordinary share and per ADS paid before deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. The total number of ordinary shares does not include ordinary shares underlying the ADSs issuable upon the exercise of the option to purchase additional ADSs granted to the underwriters.

---

**Table of Contents**

	<b>Ordinary Shares Purchased</b>		<b>Total Consideration</b>		<b>Average Price Per Ordinary Share</b>	<b>Average Price Per ADS</b>
	<b>Number</b>	<b>Percent</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Percent</b>		
Existing shareholders	143,450,000	91.6%	US\$ 79,888,992	27.8%	US\$ 0.56	US\$ 0.37
New investors	13,200,000	8.4%	US\$207,900,000	72.2%	US\$ 15.75	US\$ 10.50
Total	<u>156,650,000</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>US\$287,788,992</u>	<u>100.0%</u>		

The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only.

The discussion and tables above assume no exercise of options outstanding as of the date of this prospectus. As of the date of this prospectus, there are 10,850,475 outstanding options with an exercise price of RMB0.01. To the extent that any of these options are exercised, there will be further dilution to new investors.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**ENFORCEABILITY OF CIVIL LIABILITIES**

We are incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands as an exempted company with limited liability. We are incorporated in the Cayman Islands to take advantage of certain benefits associated with being a Cayman Islands exempted company, such as:

- political and economic stability;
- an effective judicial system;
- a favorable tax system;
- the absence of exchange control or currency restrictions; and
- the availability of professional and support services.

However, certain disadvantages accompany incorporation in the Cayman Islands. These disadvantages include but are not limited to:

- the Cayman Islands has a less developed body of securities laws as compared to the United States and these securities laws provide provides significantly less protection to investors as compared to the United States; and
- Cayman Islands companies may not have standing to sue before the federal courts of the United States.

Our constituent documents do not contain provisions requiring that disputes, including those arising under the securities laws of the United States, between us, our officers, directors and shareholders, be arbitrated.

All of our operations are conducted in China, and substantially all of our assets are located in China. A majority of our directors and executive officers are nationals or residents of jurisdictions other than the United States and most of their assets are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for a shareholder to effect service of process within the United States upon these individuals, or to bring an action against us or these individuals in the United States, or to enforce against us or them judgments obtained in United States courts, including judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States.

We have appointed Puglisi & Associates, located at 850 Library Avenue, Suite 204, Newark, Delaware 19711, as our agent upon whom process may be served in any action brought against us under the securities laws of the United States.

We have been informed by Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP that the United States and the Cayman Islands do not have a treaty providing for reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments of U.S. courts in civil and commercial matters and that there is uncertainty as to whether the courts of the Cayman Islands would (i) recognize or enforce judgments of U.S. courts obtained against us or our directors or officers, predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States, or (ii) entertain original actions brought in the Cayman Islands against us or our directors or officers, predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States. We have also been advised by Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP that a judgment obtained in any federal or state court in the United States will be recognized and enforced in the courts of the Cayman Islands at common law, without any re-examination of the merits of the underlying dispute, by an action commenced on the foreign judgment debt in the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands, provided such judgment (i) is given by a foreign court of competent jurisdiction, (ii) imposes on the judgment debtor a liability to pay a liquidated sum for which the judgment has been given, (iii) is final, (iv) is not in respect of taxes, a fine or a penalty, and (v) was not obtained in a manner and is not of a kind the enforcement of which is contrary to natural justice or the public policy of the Cayman Islands.

However, the Cayman Islands courts are unlikely to enforce a judgment obtained from the United States courts under the civil liability provisions of the securities laws if such judgment is determined by the courts of

---

## Table of Contents

the Cayman Islands to give rise to obligations to make payments that are penal or punitive in nature. Because the courts of the Cayman Islands have yet to rule on whether such judgments are penal or punitive in nature, it is uncertain whether such civil liability judgments from U.S. courts would be enforceable in the Cayman Islands.

Tian Yuan Law Firm, our counsel as to PRC law, has advised us that there is uncertainty as to whether the courts of China would:

- recognize or enforce judgments of United States courts obtained against us or our directors or officers predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States; or
- entertain original actions brought in each respective jurisdiction against us or our directors or officers predicated upon the securities laws of the United States or any state in the United States.

Tian Yuan Law Firm has further advised us that the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments are provided for under the PRC Civil Procedures Law. PRC courts may recognize and enforce foreign judgments in accordance with the requirements of the PRC Civil Procedures Law and other applicable laws and regulations based either on treaties between China and the country where the judgment is made or on principles of reciprocity between jurisdictions. China does not have any treaties or other form of reciprocity with the United States or the Cayman Islands that provide for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments. In addition, according to the PRC Civil Procedures Law, courts in the PRC will not enforce a foreign judgment against us or our directors and officers if they decide that the judgment violates the basic principles of PRC law or national sovereignty, security or public interest. As a result, it is uncertain whether and on what basis a PRC court would enforce a judgment rendered by a court in the United States or in the Cayman Islands. Under the PRC Civil Procedures Law, foreign shareholders may originate actions based on PRC law against a company in China for disputes if they can establish sufficient nexus to the PRC for a PRC court to have jurisdiction, and meet other procedural requirements, including, among others, the plaintiff must have a direct interest in the case, and there must be a concrete claim, a factual basis and a cause for the suit. It will be, however, difficult for U.S. shareholders to originate actions against us in the PRC in accordance with PRC laws because we are incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands and it will be difficult for U.S. shareholders, by virtue only of holding the ADSs or ordinary shares, to establish a connection to the PRC for a PRC court to have jurisdiction as required under the PRC Civil Procedures Law.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**CORPORATE HISTORY AND STRUCTURE**

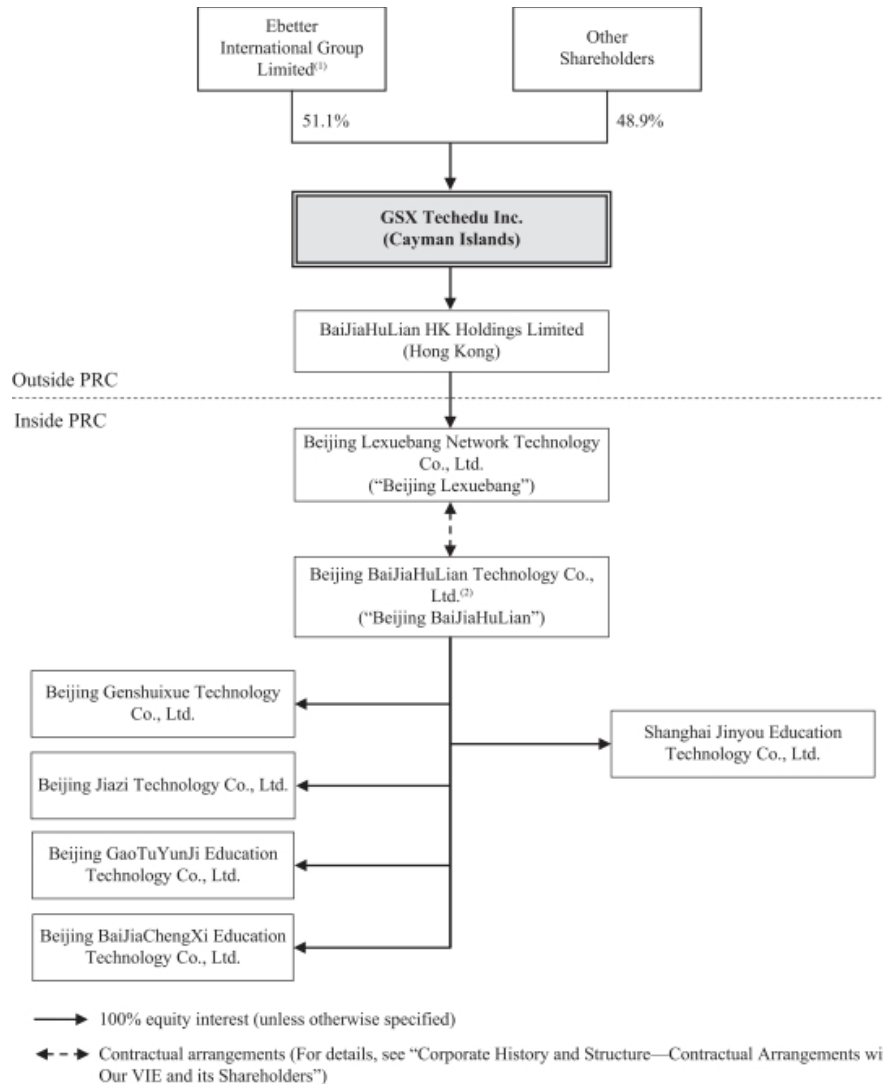
We commenced operations through Beijing BaiJiaHuLian Technology Co., Ltd., or Beijing BaiJiaHuLian, in June 2014. Our holding company, BaiJiaHuLian Group Holdings Limited, was incorporated in August 2014 in the Cayman Islands to facilitate financing and offshore listing. In January 2019, we renamed our company as GSX Techedu Inc.

In August 2014, we established a wholly-owned subsidiary in Hong Kong, BaiJiaHuLian HK Holdings Limited. In January 2015, BaiJiaHuLian HK Holdings Limited established a wholly-owned subsidiary in China, Beijing Lexuebang Network Technology Co., Ltd., or Beijing Lexuebang.

In April 2015, we gained control over Beijing BaiJiaHuLian through Beijing Lexuebang by entering into a series of contractual arrangements with Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its shareholders. The contractual arrangements with Beijing BaiJiaHuLian were subsequently amended and restated in March 2019.

## Table of Contents

The following diagram illustrates our corporate structure, including our subsidiaries, our VIE and its subsidiaries, as of the date of this prospectus:



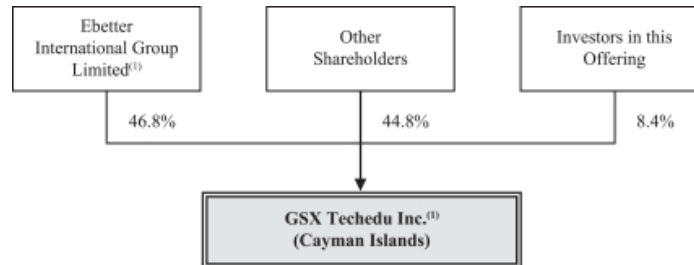
### Notes:

- Represents 67,213,280 ordinary shares and 6,092,008 preferred shares held by Ebetter International Group Limited, a British Virgin Islands company ultimately owned by The Better Learner Trust, as of the date of this prospectus. Please refer to the beneficial ownership table in the section captioned "Principal Shareholders" for more information on beneficial ownership of Ebetter International Group Limited in our company prior to and immediately after this offering.
- Shareholders of Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and their respective shareholdings in the VIE and relationship with our company are Larry Xiangdong Chen (98.28%), chairman of our board of directors and our chief executive officer, and Bin Luo (1.72%), our employee.



## Table of Contents

The following diagram sets forth the shareholding structure of our company immediately after this offering, without giving effect to voting power changes.



### Notes:

\* The computation of beneficial ownership percentages assumes that the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option. See "Principal Shareholders." The shareholding percentages do not take into account the different votes that Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares are entitled to.

(1) We expect the shareholding structure of our subsidiaries and variable interest entities will remain the same immediately after the completion of this offering.

### **Contractual Arrangements with Our VIE and Its Shareholders**

Current PRC laws and regulations impose certain restrictions or prohibitions on foreign ownership of companies that engage in value-added telecommunication services and certain other businesses. We are a company registered in the Cayman Islands. Beijing Lexuebang is our PRC subsidiary and a foreign-invested enterprise under PRC laws. To comply with PRC laws and regulations, we primarily conduct our business in China through Beijing BaiJiaHuLian, our consolidated variable interest entity in the PRC which we refer to as our VIE in this prospectus, based on a series of contractual arrangements by and among Beijing Lexuebang, our VIE and its shareholders.

Our contractual arrangements with our VIE and its shareholders allow us to (i) exercise effective control over our VIE, (ii) receive substantially all of the economic benefits of our VIE, and (iii) have an exclusive call option to purchase all or part of the equity interests in our VIE when and to the extent permitted by PRC law.

As a result of our direct ownership in Beijing Lexuebang and the contractual arrangements with our VIE, we are regarded as the primary beneficiary of our VIE, and we treat our VIE and its subsidiaries as our consolidated entities under U.S. GAAP. We have consolidated the financial results of our VIE and its subsidiaries in our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The following is a summary of the currently effective contractual arrangements by and among Beijing Lexuebang, our VIE and its shareholders.

#### ***Agreements that provide us with effective control over our VIE***

***Powers of Attorney.*** Pursuant to the powers of attorney executed by our VIE's shareholders, each of them irrevocably authorized Beijing Lexuebang or its designee(s) to act on their respective behalf as exclusive agent and attorney, to the extent permitted by law, with respect to all rights of shareholders concerning all the equity interest held by each of them in our VIE, including but not limited to proposing to convene or attend shareholder meetings, signing the resolutions and minutes of such meetings, exercising all the rights as shareholders (including but not limited to voting rights, nomination rights, appointment rights, the right to receive dividends and the right to sell, transfer, pledge or dispose of all the equity held in part or in whole).

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Equity Interest Pledge Agreement.** Under the equity interest pledge agreement among Beijing Lexuebang, our VIE and its shareholders, our VIE's shareholders pledged all of their equity interests of our VIE to Beijing Lexuebang as security for performance of the obligations of our VIE and its shareholders under the exclusive call option agreement, the exclusive management services and business cooperation agreement and the powers of attorney. If any of the specified events of default occurs, Beijing Lexuebang may exercise the right to enforce the pledge immediately. Beijing Lexuebang may transfer all or any of its rights and obligations under the equity interest pledge agreement to its designee(s) at any time. The agreement will remain in effect until the fulfillment of all the obligations under the exclusive call option agreement, the exclusive management services and business cooperation agreement and the powers of attorney.

We have registered the equity interest pledge under the equity interest pledge agreement in relation to our VIE with the relevant office of the State Administration for Market Regulation in accordance with the PRC Property Rights Law.

### ***Agreements that allow us to receive economic benefits from our VIE***

**Exclusive Management Services and Business Cooperation Agreement.** Pursuant to the exclusive management services and business cooperation agreement among Beijing Lexuebang, our VIE and the shareholders of our VIE, Beijing Lexuebang has the exclusive right to provide or designate any third-party to provide, among other things, education management consultancy services, permission of intellectual property rights, technological support and business support to our VIE and its subsidiaries. In exchange, our VIE and its subsidiaries pay service fees to Beijing Lexuebang in an amount determined by Beijing Lexuebang in its sole discretion. Without the prior written consent of Beijing Lexuebang, our VIE and its subsidiaries cannot accept services provided by or establish similar cooperation relationship with any third-party. Beijing Lexuebang owns the exclusive intellectual property rights created as a result of the performance of this agreement unless otherwise provided by PRC laws or regulations. The agreement will remain effective unless unanimously agreed by the parties concerned or unilaterally terminated by Beijing Lexuebang with a written notice. Unless otherwise required by applicable PRC laws, our VIE and its shareholders do not have any right to terminate the agreement.

### ***Agreements that provide us with the call option to purchase the equity interests in our VIE***

**Exclusive Call Option Agreement.** Under the exclusive call option agreement among Beijing Lexuebang, our VIE and its shareholders, each of the shareholders of our VIE irrevocably granted Beijing Lexuebang a right to purchase, or designate a third-party to purchase, all or any part of their equity interests in our VIE at a purchase price equal to the lowest price permissible by the then-applicable PRC laws and regulations at Beijing Lexuebang's sole and absolute discretion to the extent permitted by PRC law. The shareholders of our VIE shall promptly give all considerations they received from the exercise of the options to Beijing Lexuebang or its designee(s). Our VIE and its shareholders covenant that, without Beijing Lexuebang's prior written consent, they will not, among other things, (i) create any pledge or encumbrance on their equity interests in our VIE; (ii) transfer or otherwise dispose of their equity interests in our VIE; (iii) change our VIE's registered capital; (iv) amend our VIE's articles of association; (v) sell, transfer, license or otherwise dispose of any of our VIE's assets or allow any encumbrance of any assets, except for the disposal or the encumbrances of the assets that are treated as necessary for their daily business operations with the value of the assets involved in a single transaction not exceeding RMB100,000; (vi) cause our VIE to enter into any major contracts or terminate any material contracts to which our VIE is a party; (vii) declare or distribute dividends; (viii) terminate, liquidate or dissolve our VIE; or (ix) allow our VIE to incur, inherit, guarantee or permit any debts, except for those payables incurred in the ordinary or usual course of business but not incurred by way of borrowing. The agreement will remain effective until terminated by Beijing Lexuebang at its discretion or the entire equity interests in our VIE have been transferred to Beijing Lexuebang or its designee(s).

**Spousal Consent Letters.** Pursuant to the spousal consent letters executed by the spouses of certain shareholders of our VIE, the signing spouses unconditionally and irrevocably agreed that the equity interest in

---

## Table of Contents

our VIE held by and registered in the name of their spouses be disposed of in accordance with the exclusive call option agreement, the exclusive management services and business cooperation agreement, the equity interest pledge agreement and the powers of attorney described above, and that their spouses may perform, amend or terminate such agreements without their additional consent. Additionally, the signing spouses agreed not to assert any rights over the equity interest in our VIE held by their spouses. In addition, in the event that the signing spouses obtains any equity interest in our VIE held by their spouses for any reason, they agree to be bound by and sign any legal documents substantially similar to the contractual arrangements described above, as may be amended from time to time.

In the opinion of Tian Yuan Law Firm, our PRC legal counsel:

- the ownership structures of our VIE and Beijing Lexuebang in China, both currently and immediately after giving effect to this offering, are not in violation of applicable PRC laws and regulations currently in effect; and
- the contractual arrangements between Beijing Lexuebang, our VIE and its shareholders governed by PRC law are valid, binding and enforceable, and will not result in any violation of applicable PRC laws and regulations currently in effect.

However, our PRC legal counsel has also advised us that there are substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of current and future PRC laws, regulations and rules. Accordingly, the PRC regulatory authorities may take a view that is contrary to the opinion of our PRC legal counsel. It is uncertain whether any new PRC laws or regulations relating to variable interest entity structures will be adopted or if adopted, what they would provide. If we or our VIE is found to be in violation of any existing or future PRC laws or regulations, or fail to obtain or maintain any of the required permits or approvals, the relevant PRC regulatory authorities would have broad discretion to take action in dealing with such violations or failures. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—If the PRC government finds that the agreements that establish the structure for operating certain of our operations in China do not comply with PRC regulations relating to the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations”, “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation and implementation of the newly enacted Foreign Investment Law and how it may impact the viability of our current corporate structure, corporate governance, business, financial condition and results of operations” and “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—Uncertainties with respect to the PRC legal system could adversely affect us.”

[Table of Contents](#)
**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following selected consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, selected consolidated balance sheets data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, and selected consolidated cash flow data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary consolidated statements of operation for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, summary consolidated balance sheet data as of March 31, 2019 and summary consolidated cash flow data for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019 have been derived from our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements. Our consolidated financial statements are prepared and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Our historical results do not necessarily indicate results expected for any future periods. You should read this Selected Consolidated Financial Data section together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	For the Year Ended December 31,			For the Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2018		2018	2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(in thousands, except for share amounts and per share data)					
<b>Summary Consolidated Statements of Operations:</b>						
<b>Net revenues</b>	<b>97,580</b>	<b>397,306</b>	<b>59,200</b>	<b>46,911</b>	<b>269,155</b>	<b>40,105</b>
Cost of revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	(25,023)	(142,753)	(21,271)	(20,688)	(82,045)	(12,225)
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>72,557</b>	<b>254,553</b>	<b>37,929</b>	<b>26,223</b>	<b>187,110</b>	<b>27,880</b>
Operating expenses						
Selling expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(75,325)	(121,518)	(18,107)	(13,882)	(99,519)	(14,829)
Research and development expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(52,451)	(74,050)	(11,034)	(11,924)	(30,442)	(4,536)
General and administrative expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(37,208)	(39,831)	(5,935)	(4,577)	(14,422)	(2,149)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(164,984)</b>	<b>(235,399)</b>	<b>(35,076)</b>	<b>(30,383)</b>	<b>(144,383)</b>	<b>(21,514)</b>
<b>(Loss) income from operations</b>	<b>(92,427)</b>	<b>19,154</b>	<b>2,853</b>	<b>(4,160)</b>	<b>42,727</b>	<b>6,366</b>
Interest income	189	2,193	327	88	1,116	166
Other income	2,004	495	74	87	533	79
Other expenses	(50)	(445)	(66)	(17)	—	—
Impairment loss on equity method investment	(1,070)	—	—	—	—	—
<b>(Loss) income before provision for income tax and (loss) income from equity method investments</b>	<b>(91,354)</b>	<b>21,397</b>	<b>3,188</b>	<b>(4,002)</b>	<b>44,376</b>	<b>6,611</b>
Income tax benefits (expenses)	4,620	(2,616)	(390)	489	(10,018)	(1,493)
(Loss) income from equity method investments	(221)	869	129	(90)	(467)	(70)
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>(86,955)</b>	<b>19,650</b>	<b>2,927</b>	<b>(3,603)</b>	<b>33,891</b>	<b>5,048</b>
Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares redemption value accretion	(38,930)	(38,930)	(5,801)	(9,733)	(9,733)	(1,450)
Undistributed earnings allocated to the participating preferred shares	—	—	—	—	(6,444)	(961)
<b>Net (loss) income attributable to GSX Techedu Inc.’s ordinary shareholders</b>	<b>(125,885)</b>	<b>(19,280)</b>	<b>(2,874)</b>	<b>(13,336)</b>	<b>17,714</b>	<b>2,637</b>
<b>Net (loss) income per ordinary share</b>						
Basic	(1.36)	(0.21)	(0.03)	(0.14)	0.18	0.03
Diluted	(1.36)	(0.21)	(0.03)	(0.14)	0.17	0.02
<b>Weighted average shares used in net (loss) income per share</b>						
Basic	92,224,998	92,224,998	92,224,998	92,224,998	97,944,998	97,944,998
Diluted	92,224,998	92,224,998	92,224,998	92,224,998	106,013,755	106,013,755
<b>Non-GAAP Financial Measures<sup>(2)</sup></b>						
Gross billings	121,843	655,128	97,617	60,999	300,095	44,716

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes:

(1) Share-based compensation expenses are in cost of revenues and operating expenses as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,			For the Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2018		2018	2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	RMB	US\$
<b>Share-based compensation expenses:</b>						
			(in thousands)			
Cost of revenues	3	283	42	12	423	63
Selling expenses	373	429	64	32	590	88
Research and development expenses	276	782	117	80	1,208	180
General and administrative expenses	5,136	4,423	659	89	1,601	239
Total	<u>5,788</u>	<u>5,917</u>	<u>882</u>	<u>213</u>	<u>3,822</u>	<u>570</u>

(2) For discussions of gross billings and reconciliation of gross billings to net revenues, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Financial Measure.”

The following table presents our selected consolidated balance sheets data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and March 31, 2019:

	As of December 31,			As of March 31,	
	2017	2018		2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	US\$
			(in thousands)		
<b>Selected Consolidated Balance Sheets Data:</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	19,294	33,259	4,956	40,033	5,965
Short-term investments	7,974	197,991	29,501	254,139	37,868
Total current assets	52,345	280,801	41,841	363,628	54,182
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>103,213</b>	<b>338,203</b>	<b>50,394</b>	<b>474,169</b>	<b>70,653</b>
Current liabilities	155,013	355,912	53,033	420,702	62,687
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>155,500</b>	<b>364,682</b>	<b>54,340</b>	<b>462,517</b>	<b>68,917</b>
Total mezzanine equity	427,130	466,060	69,445	475,793	70,895
<b>Total shareholders’ deficit</b>	<b>(479,417)</b>	<b>(492,539)</b>	<b>(73,391)</b>	<b>(464,141)</b>	<b>(69,159)</b>

---

**Table of Contents**

The following table presents our selected consolidated cash flow data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019:

	For the Year Ended December 31,			For the Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2018		2018	2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(in thousands)					
<b>Selected Consolidated Cash Flow Data:</b>						
Net cash (used in) generated from operating activities	(49,643)	241,869	36,040	5,420	64,609	9,627
Net cash used in investing activities	(10,140)	(198,720)	(29,610)	(3,046)	(57,320)	(8,541)
Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities	56,531	(29,193)	(4,350)	460	(500)	(75)
Effect of exchange rate changes	(40)	9	1	2	(15)	(2)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(3,292)	13,965	2,081	2,836	6,774	1,009
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	22,586	19,294	2,875	19,294	33,259	4,956
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	19,294	33,259	4,956	22,130	40,033	5,965

---

[Table of Contents](#)**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with the section entitled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties about our business and operations. Our actual results and the timing of selected events may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those we describe under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."*

**Overview**

We are a technology-driven education company. According to Frost & Sullivan, we are the third largest online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring service provider in China, in terms of gross billings in 2018. We adopted the online live large-class format to deliver our courses, which we believe is the most effective and scalable model to disseminate scarce high quality teaching resources to aspiring students in China. Our core expertise is in online K-12 courses, covering all primary and secondary grades, which contributed over 73% and 75% of our total revenues in 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively. We also offer foreign language, professional and interests courses.

To create a disciplined, effective and engaging learning environment under the large-class format, we have adopted a dual-teacher system. We conduct each class with an instructor and multiple tutors who are well-versed in the course materials and attentively supervise each student. Our instructors deliver the courses in online live large-class format, while our tutors provide academic and administrative support to each student during and after class hours. This system empowers thousands of students to simultaneously learn from the high quality instructors while enjoying the 1-on-1 close attention by our tutors. We design our courses in ways to inspire students' genuine interest and in-depth interactions, which in turn foster students' holistic development and thus better learning results. As a result of our superior education quality, we are able to maintain premium course fees relative to our competitors while continuing to periodically increase our course fees. In 2018, our online K-12 large-class courses on average were priced at a significant premium compared to the average online K-12 large-class courses in China, according to Frost & Sullivan.

We have grown rapidly while at the same time improving our cost efficiency. Our net revenues increased by 307.1% from RMB97.6 million in 2017 to RMB397.3 million (US\$59.2 million) in 2018, and by 474.0% from RMB46.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB269.2 million (US\$40.1 million) for the same period in 2019. Our gross billings increased by 437.8% from RMB121.8 million in 2017 to RMB655.1 million (US\$97.6 million) in 2018, and by 392.0% from RMB61.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB300.1 million (US\$44.7 million) for the same period in 2019. We generated a net income of RMB19.7 million (US\$2.9 million) in 2018, compared with a net loss of RMB87.0 million in 2017, and a net income of RMB33.9 million (US\$5.1 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019, compared with a net loss of RMB3.6 million for the same period in 2018. For discussions of gross billings and reconciliation of gross billings to net revenues, see "—Non-GAAP Financial Measure."

**Key Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations**

Our results of operations and financial condition are affected by the general factors driving China's online education industry. We have benefited from the China's overall economic growth, significant urbanization rate, and higher per capita disposable income of urban households in China, which has allowed many households in China to spend more on education. We have also benefited from the increasing internet penetration in China.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

At the same time, our results are subject to changes in the regulatory regime governing China's education industry, particularly uncertainties relating to online education services. The PRC government regulates various aspects of our business and operations, including the qualification, licensing or filing requirements for entities that provide online education services and limitations on foreign investments in the online education industry. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—We face uncertainties with respect to the development of regulatory requirements on operating licenses and permits for our online education services in China. Failure to renew requested licenses or permits in a timely manner or obtain newly required ones due to adverse changes in regulations or policies could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations" and "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—Uncertainties exist in relation to new legislation or proposed changes in the PRC regulatory requirements regarding online private education, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations."

While our business is influenced by general factors affecting the online education industry in China generally, our results of operations are also directly affected by certain company specific factors, including the following major factors:

### ***Our ability to continuously increase paid course enrollments***

Our net revenues primarily consist of course fees from our students. Our growth in net revenues is primarily driven by increase in our paid course enrollments. Our paid course enrollments increased from 65,092 in 2017 to 552,294 in 2018 and from 58,308 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to 190,197 for the same period in 2019. We believe providing an effective learning experience is critical to attract new students and increase our paid course enrollments. We are committed to providing high quality course offerings to our students and will continue to enhance our students' learning experience through enriching our course offerings, enhancing our brand reputation and refining our technology. We will continue to improve our ability to convert sales leads into paid course enrollments cost-effectively.

### ***Our ability to further increase our course fees***

Our net revenues are also affected by the level of tuition fees we charge and average gross billings per paid course enrollment for our K-12 courses, as well as foreign language, professional and interests education courses. Growth in the level of tuition fees we charge and average gross billing per paid course enrollment is dependent on our increased ability to charge premium fees for our course offerings. Due to our high quality course offerings, we have been able to price at a significant premium compared to the average online large-class products in 2018, according to Frost & Sullivan. Our ability to charge premium pricing is affected by the quality and effectiveness of our course offerings, the overall demand for our courses, prices and availability of competing courses. Between 2017 and 2018, we generally raised the standard tuition fee level we charged for our K-12 courses, as well as our foreign language, professional and interests education courses. Our pricing strategy with respect to our K-12 courses focuses on setting and regularly increasing the standard tuition fees we charge for each hour of lesson delivered. Our pricing strategy with respect to our foreign language, professional and interests education courses focuses on raising the total tuition fees we charge for each course, through the introduction of premium courses or upgrading existing courses. We will continue to monitor these factors and aim to further increase our pricing through regular review.

### ***Our ability to manage our costs and operating expenses effectively***

Our operating margins depend on our ability to control our costs and realize additional operation leverage as we expand. A substantial majority of our cost of revenues consists of staff costs paid to our instructors and tutors. Historically, we have benefited from the significant scalability of our business model and have been able to control teacher costs at a relatively low level despite the significant growth in our net revenues. Whether we can



## [Table of Contents](#)

continue to control our teacher cost in the future depends on, to a significant extent, our ability to further realize the economic benefits from the scalability of our business model and our effectiveness in competing for top teaching talents in China.

We depend on our ability to sell and market our course offerings in a cost-effective manner to maintain and improve our operating margins. Selling expenses have historically been the largest item of our total operating expenses. Our selling expenses are primarily composed of compensation to our personnel involved in sales and marketing, selling expenses relating to our online and mobile marketing, and branding expenses. Our ability to maintain or lower our selling expenses as a percentage of net revenues depends on our ability to improve sales and marketing efficiency and leverage our existing brand value and recognition of our superior teaching quality to achieve word-of-mouth referrals. We may also incur increased research and development and general and administrative expenses due to the expansion of our course offerings.

We offer substantially all of our courses online in a live format. Our future success depends on the development and application of relevant technologies to meet our demand for sufficient network capacity and to continue to enhance our proprietary live broadcasting technology, all in a cost-effective manner. While we continue to focus on our live broadcasting technology development, we plan to devote more resources to the development of our technology infrastructure, software upgrades to increase our operational efficiency.

## Key Components of Results of Operations

### Net Revenues

In 2018 and the three months ended March 31, 2019, we derived substantially all of our net revenues from the course fees that we charge to our students. In 2017, we derived our net revenues from membership fees from our membership-based service platform, offline business consulting courses and the course fees that we charge to our students. We generally collect course fees in advance, which we initially record as deferred revenues. We recognize revenues proportionally as the classes are delivered. The majority of our courses are typically delivered within a period from 1 month to 6 months. For some courses, we continue to provide students with 12 months to 36 months access to the pre-recorded audio-video courses after the online live courses are delivered. The related revenue for playback is recognized proportionally over the playback period. The playback revenue represents a relatively small portion of the total course fees. The following table sets forth a breakdown of our total net revenues by amounts and percentages for the periods presented:

	For the Year Ended December 31,					For the Three Months Ended March 31,				
	2017		2018			2018		2019		
	RMB	%	RMB	US\$	%	RMB	%	RMB	US\$	%
	(in thousands, except for percentages)									
<b>Net revenues:</b>										
K-12 courses	21,652	22.2	290,890	43,344	73.2	33,484	71.3	204,310	30,443	75.9
Foreign language, professional and interest courses	6,425	6.6	71,732	10,688	18.1	4,670	10.0	60,640	9,035	22.5
Others	69,503	71.2	34,684	5,168	8.7	8,757	18.7	4,205	627	1.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>97,580</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>397,306</b>	<b>59,200</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>46,911</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>269,155</b>	<b>40,105</b>	<b>100.0</b>

We started to transit from a membership-based service platform connecting teachers and students to our current online live large-classes business model in March 2017. Under our earlier membership-based business model, we generated revenues, on a net basis, from teachers in the form of membership fees. Teachers who had paid our membership fees may join our online platform and market their courses to students on our online platform. We stopped providing membership-based services to teachers under our earlier business model in August 2018. Our other revenues in 2017 and 2018, and for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019,

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

consisted primarily of course fees from our offline business consulting courses and service fees for our membership-based service platform. Our offline business consulting courses target the principals and other officers of private education institutions who want to improve their management skills.

### ***Cost of revenues***

Our cost of revenues primarily consists of performance-based salaries to instructors and total compensation to tutors. We recorded cost of revenues of RMB25.0 million and RMB142.8 million (US\$21.3 million) in 2017 and 2018, respectively, and of RMB20.7 million and RMB82.0 million (US\$12.2 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. Our cost of revenues also includes costs for teaching materials, rental expenses for our office space and server and bandwidth costs. We expect our cost of revenues to increase in absolute amounts in the foreseeable future as we serve more students and offer more courses.

### ***Operating expenses***

Our operating expenses consist primarily of selling expenses, and to a lesser extent, research and development expenses and general and administrative expenses.

*Selling expenses.* We recorded selling expenses of RMB75.3 million and RMB121.5 million (US\$18.1 million) in 2017 and 2018, respectively, and of RMB13.9 million and RMB99.5 million (US\$14.8 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. Our selling expenses primarily consist of compensation to our personnel involved in sales and marketing, traffic acquisition expenses, expenses relating to our marketing and brand promotion activities, and certain rental expenses for our office space. We expect our selling expenses to increase in absolute amounts in the foreseeable future as we seek to further grow our paid course enrollments.

*Research and development expenses.* We recorded research and development expenses of RMB52.5 million and RMB74.1 million (US\$11.0 million) in 2017 and 2018, respectively, and of RMB11.9 million and RMB30.4 million (US\$4.5 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. Research and development expenses consist primarily of compensation to our education content development personnel, including the base salary of instructors who work on educational content development, and to our technology development personnel, and to a lesser extent, rental expenses for office space and server and bandwidth costs.

*General and administrative expenses.* We recorded general and administrative expenses of RMB37.2 million and RMB39.8 million (US\$5.9 million) in 2017 and 2018, respectively, and of RMB4.6 million and RMB14.4 million (US\$2.1 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively. Our general and administrative expenses consist primarily of payroll and related expenses for employees involved in general corporate functions and administrative personnel. We expect our general and administrative expenses to increase in the future on an absolute basis as our business grows and we will incur increased costs related to complying with our reporting obligations after we become a public company under U.S. securities laws.

## **Taxation**

### ***Cayman Islands***

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. In addition, the Cayman Islands does not impose withholding tax on dividend payments.

### ***Hong Kong***

Under the current Hong Kong Inland Revenue Ordinance, from the year of assessment 2018/2019 onwards, the subsidiaries in Hong Kong are subject to profits tax at the rate of 8.25% on assessable profits up to

---

## Table of Contents

HK\$2,000,000; and 16.5% on any part of assessable profits over HK\$2,000,000. Under the Hong Kong tax laws, we are exempted from the Hong Kong income tax on our foreign-derived income. In addition, payments of dividends from our Hong Kong subsidiary to us are not subject to any Hong Kong withholding tax. No provision for Hong Kong profits tax was made as we had no estimated assessable profit that was subject to Hong Kong profits tax during 2017, 2018 and the three months ended March 31, 2019.

### **PRC**

Generally, our PRC subsidiaries, VIE and its subsidiaries are subject to enterprise income tax on their taxable income in China at a statutory rate of 25%. The enterprise income tax is calculated based on the entity's global income as determined under PRC tax laws and accounting standards.

Our educational services are subject to VAT at the rate of 3% for small-scale-VAT-payer entities or at the rate of 6% for general-VAT-payer entities in accordance with PRC law.

Beijing BaiJiaHuLian Technology Co., Ltd., our VIE, qualified as national high and new technology enterprise, or HNTE, in August 2017, which reduced its enterprise income tax rate to 15%. Its current HNTE status is set to expire by August 2020.

Dividends paid by our wholly foreign-owned subsidiary in China to our intermediary holding company in Hong Kong will be subject to a withholding tax rate of 10%, unless the relevant Hong Kong entity satisfies all the requirements under the Arrangement between China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region on the Avoidance of Double Taxation and Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes on Income and Capital and receives approval from the relevant tax authority. If our Hong Kong subsidiary satisfies all the requirements under the tax arrangement and receives approval from the relevant tax authority, then the dividends paid to the Hong Kong subsidiary would be subject to withholding tax at the standard rate of 5%. Effective from November 1, 2015, the above mentioned approval requirement has been abolished, but a Hong Kong entity is still required to file application package with the relevant tax authority, and settle the overdue taxes if the preferential 5% tax rate is denied based on the subsequent review of the application package by the relevant tax authority. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—We may rely on dividends paid by our PRC subsidiary to fund cash and financing requirements. Any limitation on the ability of our PRC subsidiary to pay dividends to us could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our business and to pay dividends to holders of the ADSs and our ordinary shares."

If our holding company in the Cayman Islands or any of our subsidiaries outside of China were deemed to be a "resident enterprise" under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, it would be subject to enterprise income tax on its worldwide income at a rate of 25%. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—If we are classified as a PRC resident enterprise for PRC income tax purposes, such classification could result in unfavorable tax consequences to us and our non-PRC shareholders or the ADS holders."

[Table of Contents](#)
**Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth a summary of our consolidated results of operations for the periods presented, both in absolute amount and as a percentage of our net revenues for the periods presented. This information should be read together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The results of operations in any particular period are not necessarily indicative of our future trends.

	For the Year Ended December 31,						For the Three Months Ended March 31,					
	2017		2018		2018		2018		2019			
	RMB	%	RMB	US\$	%	RMB	%	RMB	US\$	%		
	(in thousands, except for shares and per share data)											
<b>Net revenues</b>	<b>97,580</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>397,306</b>	<b>59,200</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>46,911</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>269,155</b>	<b>40,105</b>	<b>100.0</b>		
Cost of revenues <sup>(1)</sup> :	(25,023)	(25.6)	(142,753)	(21,271)	(35.9)	(20,688)	(44.1)	(82,045)	(12,225)	(30.5)		
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>72,557</b>	<b>74.4</b>	<b>254,553</b>	<b>37,929</b>	<b>64.1</b>	<b>26,223</b>	<b>55.9</b>	<b>187,110</b>	<b>27,880</b>	<b>69.5</b>		
Operating expenses												
Selling expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(75,325)	(77.2)	(121,518)	(18,107)	(30.6)	(13,882)	(29.6)	(99,519)	(14,829)	(37.0)		
Research and development expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(52,451)	(53.8)	(74,050)	(11,034)	(18.6)	(11,924)	(25.4)	(30,442)	(4,536)	(11.3)		
General and administrative expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(37,208)	(38.1)	(39,831)	(5,935)	(10.0)	(4,577)	(9.8)	(14,422)	(2,149)	(5.4)		
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(164,984)</b>	<b>(169.1)</b>	<b>(235,399)</b>	<b>(35,076)</b>	<b>(59.2)</b>	<b>(30,383)</b>	<b>(64.8)</b>	<b>(144,383)</b>	<b>(21,514)</b>	<b>(53.7)</b>		
<b>(Loss) income from operations</b>	<b>(92,427)</b>	<b>(94.7)</b>	<b>19,154</b>	<b>2,853</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>(4,160)</b>	<b>(8.9)</b>	<b>42,727</b>	<b>6,366</b>	<b>15.8</b>		
Interest income	189	0.2	2,193	327	0.6	88	0.2	1,116	166	0.4		
Other income	2,004	2.1	495	74	0.1	87	0.2	533	79	0.2		
Other expenses	(50)	(0.1)	(445)	(66)	(0.1)	(17)	(0.0)	—	—	—		
Impairment loss on equity method investment	(1,070)	(1.1)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		
<b>(Loss) income before provision for income tax and (loss) income from equity method investments</b>	<b>(91,354)</b>	<b>(93.6)</b>	<b>21,397</b>	<b>3,188</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>(4,002)</b>	<b>(8.5)</b>	<b>44,376</b>	<b>6,611</b>	<b>16.4</b>		
Income tax benefits (expenses)	4,620	4.7	(2,616)	(390)	(0.7)	489	1.0	(10,018)	(1,493)	(3.7)		
(Loss) income from equity method investments	(221)	(0.2)	869	129	0.2	(90)	(0.2)	(467)	(70)	(0.2)		
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>(86,955)</b>	<b>(89.1)</b>	<b>19,650</b>	<b>2,927</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>(3,603)</b>	<b>(7.7)</b>	<b>33,891</b>	<b>5,048</b>	<b>12.5</b>		

Note:

(1) Share-based compensation expenses were allocated as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,			For the Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2018		2018	2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(in thousands)					
<b>Share-based compensation expenses:</b>						
Cost of revenues	3	283	42	12	423	63
Selling expenses	373	429	64	32	590	88
Research and development expenses	276	782	117	80	1,208	180
General and administrative expenses	5,136	4,423	659	89	1,601	239
Total	5,788	5,917	882	213	3,822	570

**Three months ended March 31, 2019 compared to three months ended March 31, 2018**
**Revenues**

Our net revenues increased by 474.0% from RMB46.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB269.2 million (US\$40.1 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019. This increase was primarily driven by the increase in net revenues from our K-12 courses, and, to a lesser extent, the increase in net revenues from our foreign language, professional and interest courses, partially offset by the decrease in other revenues as

---

## Table of Contents

we stopped providing membership-based services to teachers under our earlier business model in August 2018. We generated RMB3.4 million membership fees from teachers on our platform for the three months ended March 31, 2018, compared to RMB0.3 million (US\$44.7 thousand) for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

Net revenue from our K-12 courses increased from RMB33.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB204.3 million (US\$30.4 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019. This increase was primarily driven by the higher level of tuition fees we charged our K-12 students and the growth in paid course enrollments in our K-12 courses. Paid course enrollments increased by 239.3% from 45,944 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to 155,907 for the three months ended March 31, 2019. Additionally, the year-over-year increase in the medium level of standard tuition fees for our elementary, middle and high school courses from the three months ended March 31, 2018 to the three months ended March 31, 2019 was over 20%, without taking into account the relative volume of any differently priced courses. Furthermore, the average gross billing per paid course enrollment for our K-12 courses increased by 50.0% from approximately RMB1,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to approximately RMB1,500 for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

Net revenue from our foreign language, professional and interest courses increased from RMB4.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB60.6 million (US\$9.0 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019. This increase was primarily driven by the growth in paid course enrollments in our foreign language, professional and interest education courses, as well as the higher level of tuition fees we charged our foreign language, professional and interest course students. Paid course enrollments increase by 177.3% from 12,364 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to 34,290 for the three months ended March 31, 2019. Additionally, from the three months ended March 31, 2018 to the three months ended March 31, 2019, the year-over-year increase in the medium level of standard tuition fees for our foreign language courses was over 40%, and the year-over-year increase in the medium level of standard tuition fees for our interest courses was over 30%, in each case without taking into account the relative volume of any differently priced courses. The increase is primarily due to our continued efforts to refine our course offerings as well as our enhanced capacity to recruit new students and to generate interests in courses beyond the current subscriptions of our existing students. Furthermore, the average gross billing per paid course enrollment for our foreign language, professional and interest courses increased by 166.7% from approximately RMB600 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to approximately RMB1,600 for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

### *Costs of revenues*

Our cost of revenues increased by 296.1% from RMB20.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB82.0 million (US\$12.2 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019. This increase was primarily due to our increased recruitment of teaching staff, including instructors and tutors, as we continued to expand our business operations, the increase in compensation for our teaching staff as we continued to attract and retain high quality teaching staff, the increase in expenses for our teaching materials and increased rental expenses for office space.

The compensation for our teaching staff increased from RMB16.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB69.1 million (US\$10.3 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019. The number of our instructors increased by 74.2% from 97 as of March 31, 2018 to 169 as of March 31, 2019. The number of our tutors increased by 278.3% from 138 as of March 31, 2018 to 522 as of March 31, 2019.

### *Gross profit*

As a result of the foregoing, our gross profit increased by 614.1% from of RMB26.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB187.1 million (US\$27.9 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019. Our gross margin increased from 55.9% for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to 69.5% for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

---

**Table of Contents*****Operating expenses***

Our total operating expenses increased by 375.0% from RMB30.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB144.4 million (US\$21.5 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019, as all components of operating expenses increased.

*Selling expenses.* Our selling expenses increased by 615.8% from RMB13.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB99.5 million (US\$14.8 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019. This significant increase was mainly driven by our increased spending on branding and marketing activities, including expenses relating to online and mobile marketing, which increased from RMB0.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB62.3 million (US\$9.3 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019, as well as the increase in compensation to our sales and marketing staff.

*Research and development expenses.* Our research and development expenses increased by 155.5% from RMB11.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB30.4 million (US\$4.5 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019, primarily due to the increase in compensation for our education content development personnel and technology development personnel, and to a lesser extent, to the increase in rental expenses for office space. The compensation for our education content development personnel and technology development personnel increased from RMB10.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB26.9 million (US\$4.0 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

*General and administrative expenses.* Our general and administrative expenses increased by 213.0% from RMB4.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB14.4 million (US\$2.1 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019. This increase was primarily attributable to an increase in payroll costs due to the increase of our administrative personnel.

***(Loss) income from operations***

Our income from operations was RMB42.7 million (US\$6.4 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019, compared to loss from operations of RMB4.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018.

***Income tax benefits (expenses)***

Our income tax expense was RMB10.0 million (US\$1.5 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019, compared to income tax benefit of RMB0.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018, primarily due to the increase in our taxable income for certain profit-making entities, which were subject to enterprise income tax in China.

***Net (loss) income***

As a result of the foregoing, we incurred net income of RMB33.9 million (US\$5.1 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019, compared to net loss of RMB3.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018.

**Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017*****Net revenues***

Our net revenues increased by 307.1% from RMB97.6 million in 2017 to RMB397.3 million (US\$59.2 million) in 2018. This increase was primarily driven by the increase in net revenues from our K-12 courses, and, to a lesser extent, net revenues from our foreign language, professional and interest courses, partially offset by the decrease in other revenues as we gradually terminated our membership-based services to teachers under our earlier business model. We generated RMB45.7 million membership fees from teachers on our platform in 2017, compared to RMB11.3 million (US\$1.7 million) in 2018.

---

## Table of Contents

Net revenue from our K-12 courses increased from RMB21.7 million in 2017 to RMB290.9 million (US\$43.3 million) in 2018. This increase was primarily driven by the higher level of tuition fees we charged our K-12 students and the growth in paid course enrollments in our K-12 courses. Paid course enrollments increased by 632.7% from 56,350 in 2017 to 412,871 in 2018. Additionally, between 2017 and 2018, the average year-over-year increase in the medium level of standard tuition fees for our elementary, middle and high school courses was over 20%, calculated by averaging the quarterly increases for the third and fourth quarters, without taking into account the relative volume of any differently priced courses. Furthermore, we introduced our critical thinking course for children in 2018, which has a higher standard tuition fee than our elementary, middle and high school courses. We did not include the year-over-year increases for the first or second quarters because our K-12 operation was in its nascent stage during those quarters in 2017, and any year-over-year comparison would not be meaningful. Furthermore, the average gross billing per paid course enrollment for our K-12 courses increased by 50.0% from approximately RMB800 in 2017 to approximately RMB1,200 in 2018.

Net revenue from our foreign language, professional and interest courses increased from RMB6.4 million in 2017 to RMB71.7 million (US\$10.7 million) in 2018. This increase was primarily driven by the higher level of tuition fees we charged our foreign language, professional and interest course students, as well as the growth in paid course enrollments in our foreign language, professional and interest education courses. Paid course enrollments increase by 936.1% from 8,742 in 2017 to 90,576 in 2018. Additionally, between 2017 and 2018, the year-over-year increase in the medium level of standard tuition fees for our foreign language courses was over 600%, and the year-over-year increase in the medium level of standard tuition fees for our interest courses was over 200%, in each case without taking into account the relative volume of any differently priced courses. The significant increase is primarily due to our redesigning of our course offerings to increase the number of the hours per class as well as to provide more advanced contents to our students, resulting in higher tuition fees. We also began to substantially roll out our professional education courses in 2018. Furthermore, the average gross billing per paid course enrollment for our foreign language, professional and interest courses increased by 200.0% from approximately RMB400 in 2017 to approximately RMB1,200 in 2018.

### **Cost of revenues**

Our cost of revenues increased by 471.2% from RMB25.0 million in 2017 to RMB142.8 million (US\$21.3 million) in 2018. This increase was primarily due to our increased recruitment of teaching staff, including instructors and tutors, as we transitioned from a membership-based service platform to our current online live large-classes business model in March 2017, the increase in compensation for our teaching staff as we continued to attract and retain high quality teaching staff, the increase in expenses for our teaching materials and increased rental expenses for office space.

The compensation for our teaching staff increased from RMB14.0 million in 2017 to RMB114.8 million (US\$17.1 million) in 2018. The number of our instructors increased by 106.3% from 79 as of December 31, 2017 to 163 as of December 31, 2018. The number of our tutors increased by 382.2% from 73 as of December 31, 2017 to 352 as of December 31, 2018.

After we transitioned to our current business model of providing lessons directly to students, we design our course content in-house and mail hard copies of course materials to students once they enroll into our courses and provide their address.

### **Gross profit**

As a result of the foregoing, our gross profit increased by 250.7% from RMB72.6 million in 2017 to RMB254.6 million (US\$37.9 million) in 2018. Our gross margin decreased from 74.4% in 2017 to 64.1% in 2018, primarily due to our transition from our marketplace business model to our current business model of providing courses directly to students, which requires us to employ and incur significant payroll costs for instructors and tutors.

---

**Table of Contents*****Operating expenses***

Our total operating expenses increased by 42.7% from RMB165.0 million in 2017 to RMB235.4 million (US\$35.1 million) in 2018, as all components of operating expenses increased.

*Selling expenses.* Our selling expenses increased by 61.4% from RMB75.3 million in 2017 to RMB121.5 million (US\$18.1 million) in 2018. This increase was mainly driven by our increased spending on branding and marketing activities, which increased from RMB4.8 million in 2017 to RMB49.6 million (US\$7.4 million) in 2018, as well as the increase in compensation to our sales and marketing staff.

*Research and development expenses.* Our research and development expenses increased by 41.1% from RMB52.5 million in 2017 to RMB74.1 million (US\$11.0 million) in 2018, primarily due to the increase in compensation for our education content development personnel and technology development personnel, and to a lesser extent, to the increase in rental expenses for office space, partially offset by decreased server and bandwidth costs. The compensation for our education content development personnel and technology development personnel increased from RMB43.7 million in 2017 to RMB66.1 million (US\$9.8 million) in 2018.

*General and administrative expenses.* Our general and administrative expenses increased by 7.0% from RMB37.2 million in 2017 to RMB39.8 million (US\$5.9 million) in 2018. This increase was primarily attributable to increase in expenses for purchase of office supplies.

***(Loss) income from operations***

Our income from operations was RMB19.2 million (US\$2.9 million) in 2018, compared to loss from operations of RMB92.4 million in 2017.

***Income tax benefits (expenses)***

Our income tax expense was RMB2.6 million (US\$0.4 million) in 2018, compared to income tax benefit of RMB4.6 million in 2017, primarily due to the increase in our taxable income for certain profit-making entities, which were subject to enterprise income tax in China.

***Net (loss) income***

As a result of the foregoing, we incurred net income of RMB19.7 million (US\$2.9 million) in 2018, compared to net loss of RMB87.0 million in 2017.



[Table of Contents](#)
**Selected Quarterly Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth our unaudited consolidated quarterly results of operations for each of the nine quarters from January 1, 2017 to March 31, 2019. You should read the following table in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared this unaudited condensed consolidated quarterly financial data on the same basis as we have prepared our audited consolidated financial statements. The unaudited condensed consolidated quarterly financial data include all adjustments, consisting only of normal and recurring adjustments, that our management considered necessary for a fair statement of our financial position and results of operation for the quarters presented. Our historical results for any particular quarter are not necessarily indicative of our future results.

	For the Three Months Ended,								
	March 31, 2017	June 30, 2017	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2017	March 31, 2018 (Unaudited)	June 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2018	March 31, 2019
	(in RMB thousands)								
<b>Net revenues:</b>									
K-12 courses	154	890	6,686	13,922	33,484	47,943	73,383	136,080	204,310
Foreign language, professional and interest courses	16	1,111	3,094	2,204	4,670	11,979	18,480	36,603	60,640
Others	15,219	17,401	18,923	17,960	8,757	8,964	7,381	9,582	4,205
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>15,389</b>	<b>19,402</b>	<b>28,703</b>	<b>34,086</b>	<b>46,911</b>	<b>68,886</b>	<b>99,244</b>	<b>182,265</b>	<b>269,155</b>
Cost of revenues <sup>(1)</sup>	(1,403)	(4,048)	(7,811)	(11,761)	(20,688)	(26,571)	(37,556)	(57,938)	(82,045)
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>13,986</b>	<b>15,354</b>	<b>20,892</b>	<b>22,325</b>	<b>26,223</b>	<b>42,315</b>	<b>61,688</b>	<b>124,327</b>	<b>187,110</b>
Operating expenses:									
Selling expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(18,166)	(20,485)	(18,118)	(18,556)	(13,882)	(18,424)	(31,023)	(58,189)	(99,519)
Research and development expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(12,897)	(11,225)	(12,658)	(15,671)	(11,924)	(15,566)	(20,013)	(26,547)	(30,442)
General and administrative expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	(8,684)	(8,718)	(7,251)	(12,555)	(4,577)	(8,864)	(10,572)	(15,818)	(14,422)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>(39,747)</b>	<b>(40,428)</b>	<b>(38,027)</b>	<b>(46,782)</b>	<b>(30,383)</b>	<b>(42,854)</b>	<b>(61,608)</b>	<b>(100,554)</b>	<b>(144,383)</b>
<b>(Loss) income from operations</b>	<b>(25,761)</b>	<b>(25,074)</b>	<b>(17,135)</b>	<b>(24,457)</b>	<b>(4,160)</b>	<b>(539)</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>23,773</b>	<b>42,727</b>
Interest income	38	41	44	66	88	146	295	1,664	1,116
Other income	—	4	2,000	—	87	204	—	204	533
Other expenses	(3)	(4)	(7)	(36)	(17)	(324)	—	(104)	—
Impairment loss on equity method investment	—	—	—	(1,070)	—	—	—	—	—
<b>(Loss) income before provision for income tax and (loss) income from equity method investments</b>	<b>(25,726)</b>	<b>(25,033)</b>	<b>(15,098)</b>	<b>(25,497)</b>	<b>(4,002)</b>	<b>(513)</b>	<b>375</b>	<b>25,537</b>	<b>44,376</b>
Income tax benefits (expenses)	1,301	1,266	814	1,239	489	63	(46)	(3,122)	(10,018)
(Loss) income from equity method investments	76	152	(644)	195	(90)	45	355	559	(467)
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b>(24,349)</b>	<b>(23,615)</b>	<b>(14,928)</b>	<b>(24,063)</b>	<b>(3,603)</b>	<b>(405)</b>	<b>684</b>	<b>22,974</b>	<b>33,891</b>

---

[Table of Contents](#)


---

 Note:

(1) Share-based compensation expenses are in cost of revenues and operating expenses as follows:

	For the Three Months Ended,								
	March 31, 2017	June 30, 2017	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2017	March 31, 2018 (Unaudited)	June 30, 2018 (Unaudited)	September 30, 2018 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2018 (Unaudited)	March 31, 2019 (Unaudited)
	(in RMB thousands)								
<b>Share-based compensation expenses:</b>									
Cost of revenues	—	—	—	3	12	47	66	158	423
Selling expenses	1	1	3	368	32	106	107	184	590
Research and development expenses	42	42	86	106	80	85	100	517	1,208
General and administrative expenses	81	81	84	4,890	89	471	89	3,774	1,601
<b>Total</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>173</b>	<b>5,367</b>	<b>213</b>	<b>709</b>	<b>362</b>	<b>4,633</b>	<b>3,822</b>

#### Quarterly trends

We have experienced continued growth in our net revenues for the nine quarters from January 1, 2017 to March 31, 2019. This increase was primarily driven by the increase in net revenues from our K-12 courses and our foreign language, professional and interest courses, partially offset by the decrease in other revenues as we gradually terminated our membership-based services to teachers under our earlier business model.

Our cost of revenues also generally increased during these periods mainly due to the increase in compensation for our teaching staff, as a result of our increased recruitment of teaching staff, and the increase in expenses for our teaching materials, as a result of increased total enrollments. The decrease in selling expenses from the fourth quarter of 2017 to the first quarter of 2018 was primarily due to a decrease in sales and marketing personnel and rental expenses as we transitioned from a membership-based service platform to our current online live large-classes business model. The fluctuations in our general and administrative expenses during these periods was primarily due to share-based compensation expense recorded as a result of the purchase of our company's shares by Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen from other shareholders, which was RMB 4.8 million, RMB0.4 million, and RMB3.2 million for the quarters ended December 31, 2017, June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2018, respectively. The decrease in our research and development expenses from the fourth quarter of 2017 to the first quarter of 2018 was mainly due to the decrease of server and bandwidth costs.

Our results of operations are subject to fluctuation and changes in market conditions. For example, we may generate higher growth in net revenues in the second and fourth quarters in the future because of the increased paid course enrollments during beginning of spring and fall semesters. Overall, the historical seasonality of our business has been relatively mild due to our rapid growth but seasonality may increase in the future. Due to our limited operating history, the seasonal trends that we have experienced in the past may not be indicative of our future operating results. See also "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—Our results of operations are subject to seasonal fluctuations."

#### Non-GAAP Financial Measure

Gross billings is a non-GAAP financial measure. We define gross billings for a specific period as the total amount of cash received for the sale of course offerings in such period, net of the total amount of refunds in such period. Our management uses gross billings as a performance measurement because we generally bill our students for the entire course fee at the time of sale of our course offerings and recognize revenue proportionally

---

**Table of Contents**

as the classes are delivered over a period typically ranging from 1 to 6 months. For some courses, we continue to provide students with 12 months to 36 months access to the pre-recorded audio-video courses after the online live courses are delivered. The related revenue for playback is recognized proportionally over the playback period. We believe that gross billings provides valuable insight into the sales of our course packages and the performance of our business.

This non-GAAP financial measure should not be considered in isolation from, or as a substitute for, its most directly comparable financial measure prepared in accordance with GAAP. A reconciliation of the historical non-GAAP financial measure to its most directly comparable GAAP measure has been provided in the financial statement tables included below. Investors are encouraged to review the reconciliation of the historical non-GAAP financial measure to its most directly comparable GAAP financial measure. As gross billings has material limitations as an analytical metrics and may not be calculated in the same manner by all companies, it may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures used by other companies. In light of the foregoing limitations, you should not consider gross billings as a substitute for, or superior to, net revenues prepared in accordance with GAAP. We encourage investors and others to review our financial information in its entirety and not rely on a single financial measure.

We compensate for these limitations by relying primarily on our GAAP results and using gross billings only as a supplemental measure. The table below sets forth a reconciliation of our gross billings to net revenues for the years indicated:

	For the Year Ended December 31,			For the Three Months Ended		
	2017		2018	2018		2019
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	RMB	US\$
	(in thousands)					
<b>Net revenues</b>	<b>97,580</b>	<b>397,306</b>	<b>59,200</b>	<b>46,911</b>	<b>269,155</b>	<b>40,105</b>
Add: VAT and surcharges	6,423	26,202	3,905	3,094	12,930	1,927
Add: ending deferred revenue	46,307	272,041	40,535	60,079	291,355	43,413
Add: ending refund liability	2,475	11,167	1,664	2,503	9,863	1,470
Less: beginning deferred revenue	29,848	46,307	6,900	46,307	272,041	40,535
Less: beginning refund liability	1,094	2,475	369	2,475	11,167	1,664
Less: deferred revenue from the acquisition of Shanghai Jinyou Education Technology Co., Ltd.	—	2,806	418	2,806	—	—
<b>Gross billings (non-GAAP)</b>	<b>121,843</b>	<b>655,128</b>	<b>97,617</b>	<b>60,999</b>	<b>300,095</b>	<b>44,716</b>

[Table of Contents](#)
**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for the periods presented:

	For the Year Ended December 31,			For the Three Months Ended March 31,		
	2017	2018		2018	2019	
	RMB	RMB	US\$	RMB	RMB	US\$
			(in thousands)			
Net cash (used in) generated from operating activities	(49,643)	241,869	36,040	5,420	64,609	9,627
Net cash used in investing activities	(10,140)	(198,720)	(29,610)	(3,046)	(57,320)	(8,541)
Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities	56,531	(29,193)	(4,350)	460	(500)	(75)
Effect of exchange rate changes	(40)	9	1	2	(15)	(2)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(3,292)	13,965	2,081	2,836	6,774	1,009
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	22,586	19,294	2,875	19,294	33,259	4,956
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	19,294	33,259	4,956	22,130	40,033	5,965

To date, we have financed our operating and investing activities primarily through net cash generated by operating activities and cash from historical equity financing activities. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and March 31, 2019, our cash and cash equivalents were RMB19.3 million, RMB33.3 million (US\$5.0 million) and RMB40.0 million (US\$6.0 million), respectively. Our cash and cash equivalents primarily consist of cash on hand and deposits which have original maturities of three months or less and are readily convertible to cash. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and March 31, 2019, our short-term investments were RMB8.0 million, RMB198.0 million (US\$29.5 million) and RMB254.1 million (US\$37.9 million), respectively. Short-term investments generally consist of investments in financial products issued by banks, which contain a fixed or variable interest rate with original maturities less than six months. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and March 31, 2019, our prepaid expenses and other current assets were RMB23.1 million, RMB48.8 million (US\$7.3 million) and RMB69.5 million (US\$10.4 million), respectively. Our prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of prepaid other service fees and cash held in accounts with third-party online payment channels.

We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents and our anticipated cash flows from operations will be sufficient to meet our anticipated working capital requirements and capital expenditures for at least the next 12 months. After this offering, we may decide to enhance our liquidity position or increase our cash reserve for future investments through additional capital and finance funding. The issuance and sale of additional equity would result in further dilution to our shareholders. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed obligations and could result in operating covenants that would restrict our operations. We cannot assure you that financing will be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

As of March 31, 2019, 98.5%, 1.1% and 0.4% of our cash and cash equivalents were held in China, Hong Kong and the Cayman Islands, respectively, of which 98.5% were denominated in Renminbi and 1.5% were denominated in U.S. dollars. As of March 31, 2019, all of our short-term investments were held in China and denominated in Renminbi. As of March 31, 2019, 94.9% of cash and cash equivalents and 100% of our short-term investments were held by our VIE and its subsidiaries.

Although we consolidate the results of our variable interest entity and its subsidiaries, we only have access to the assets or earnings of our variable interest entity and its subsidiaries through our contractual arrangements

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

with our variable interest entity and its shareholders. See “Corporate History and Structure—Contractual Arrangements with Our VIE and Its Shareholders.” For restrictions and limitations on liquidity and capital resources as a result of our corporate structure, see “—Holding Company Structure.”

In utilizing the proceeds we expect to receive from this offering, we may make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary, establish new PRC subsidiaries and make capital contributions to these new PRC subsidiaries, make loans to our PRC subsidiary, or acquire offshore entities with operations in China in offshore transactions. However, most of these uses are subject to PRC regulations. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—PRC regulation of loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control of currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of this offering to make loans to or make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary and consolidated variable interest entity, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.” and “Use of Proceeds.”

All of our revenues are denominated in Renminbi. Under existing PRC foreign exchange regulations, Renminbi may be converted into foreign exchange for current account items, including profit distributions, interest payments and trade-and service-related foreign exchange transactions.

We expect that substantially all of our future revenues will be denominated in Renminbi. Under existing PRC foreign exchange regulations, payments of current account items, including profit distributions, interest payments and trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions, can be made in foreign currencies without prior SAFE approval as long as certain routine procedural requirements are fulfilled. Therefore, our PRC subsidiary is allowed to pay dividends in foreign currencies to us without prior SAFE approval by following certain routine procedural requirements. However, approval from or registration with competent government authorities is required where the Renminbi is to be converted into foreign currency and remitted out of China to pay capital expenses such as the repayment of loans denominated in foreign currencies. The PRC government may at its discretion restrict access to foreign currencies for current account transactions in the future.

### ***Operating activities***

Net cash generated from operating activities for the three months ended March 31, 2019 was RMB64.6 million (US\$9.6 million), primarily attributable to a net income of RMB33.9 million, adjusted for non-cash items that primarily consist of RMB1.5 million in depreciation of property, equipment and software, and an increase in working capital that primarily consists of a RMB19.3 million increase in deferred revenue resulting from our rapid business expansion.

Net cash generated from operating activities in 2018 was RMB241.9 million (US\$36.0 million), primarily attributable to a net income of RMB19.7 million, adjusted for non-cash items that primarily consist of RMB4.0 million in depreciation of property, equipment and software, and an increase in working capital that primarily consists of a RMB222.9 million increase in deferred revenue resulting from our rapid business expansion.

Net cash used in operating activities in 2017 was RMB49.6 million, primarily attributable to a net loss of RMB87.0 million and decrease in deferred tax assets of RMB4.6 million, prepaid expenses and other current assets of RMB8.7 million and amounts due from related parties of RMB0.2 million, and an increase in working capital that primarily consists of a RMB23.1 million increase in accrued expenses and other current liabilities and RMB16.5 million increase in deferred revenue.

### ***Investing activities***

Net cash used in investing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2019 was RMB57.3 million (US\$8.5 million), primarily due to the purchase of short-term investments of RMB406.6 million, partially offset by proceeds from maturity of short-term investments of RMB350.4 million.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Net cash used in investing activities in 2018 was RMB198.7 million (US\$29.6 million), primarily due to purchase of short-term investments of RMB422.8 million, partially offset by proceeds from maturity of short-term investments of RMB233.0 million.

Net cash used in investing activities in 2017 was RMB10.1 million, primarily due to purchase of short-term investments of RMB26.0 million, partially offset by proceeds from maturity of short-term investments of RMB18.1 million.

### **Financing activities**

Net cash used in financing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2019 was RMB0.5 million (US\$0.1 million), primarily attributable to repayment of the loan extended by Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen in 2017.

Net cash used in financing activities in 2018 was RMB29.2 million (US\$4.4 million), primarily attributable to repayment of the loan extended by Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen in 2017.

Net cash generated from financing activities in 2017 was RMB56.5 million, representing the loan extended by Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen to us.

### **Capital expenditures**

Our capital expenditures are primarily related to leasehold improvements and investments in computers, network equipment and software. Our capital expenditures were RMB0.4 million, RMB12.1 million (US\$1.8 million) and RMB1.2 million (US\$0.2 million) in 2017, 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively. We intend to fund our future capital expenditures with our existing cash balance, short-term investments and proceeds from this offering. We will continue to make capital expenditures to meet the expected growth of our business.

### **Contractual obligations**

The following table sets forth our contractual obligations as of March 31, 2019.

	Years ending December 31,					2023 and thereafter
	Total	2019	2020	2021	2022	
Operating lease commitments <sup>(1)</sup>	63.1	22.0	22.6	9.5	4.9	4.1

Note:

(1) Represents minimum payments under non-cancelable operating leases related to offices.

Other than as shown above, we did not have any significant capital and other commitments, long-term obligations or guarantees as of March 31, 2019.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Commitments and Arrangements**

We have not entered into any financial guarantees or other commitments to guarantee the payment obligations of any third parties. In addition, we have not entered into any derivative contracts that are indexed to our shares and classified as shareholder's equity or that are not reflected in our consolidated financial statements. Furthermore, we do not have any retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to such entity. We do not have any variable interest in any unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit support to us or engages in leasing, hedging or research and development services with us.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

We prepare our financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires our management to make judgment, estimates and assumptions. We continually evaluate these judgments, estimates and assumptions based on our own historical experience, knowledge and assessment of current business and other conditions, our expectations regarding the future based on available information and various assumptions that we believe to be reasonable, which together form our basis for making judgments about matters that are not readily apparent from other sources. Since the use of estimates is an integral component of the financial reporting process, our actual results could differ from those estimates. Some of our accounting policies require a higher degree of judgment than others in their application.

The selection of critical accounting policies, the judgments and other uncertainties affecting application of those policies and the sensitivity of reported results to changes in conditions and assumptions are factors that should be considered when reviewing our financial statements. We believe the following accounting policies involve the most significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements. You should read the following description of critical accounting policies, judgments and estimates in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and other disclosures included in this prospectus.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-09, “Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).” This standard replaced existing revenue recognition rules with a comprehensive revenue measurement and recognition standard and expanded disclosure requirements. We have early adopted the new standard as of January 1, 2017 using the full retrospective method which requires us to present our financial statements for all periods as if Topic 606 had been applied to all prior periods. We did not apply practical expedients as provided under Topic 606.

The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services.

Our revenue is reported net of discount, value added tax and related surcharges. Prior to March 2017, we mainly provided a membership-based service platform connecting teachers and students and generated revenues from teachers in the form of membership fees. Subsequently, we transitioned from a membership-based service platform to an integrated online tutoring services provider. The primary sources of our revenues are as follows:

#### *Online tutoring services*

We offer various types of integrated online tutoring services covering a wide spectrum of topics and targets students from broad age groups through our diverse offerings of K-12, foreign language, professional and interest courses. Our live interactive tutoring services consists of several components, including online live classes as well as other activities during the online period including teaching material, quizzes before, during and after the classes, summary of lessons after each class and interactions with both other students and instructors during the period. Different service components are highly interdependent and interrelated in the context of the contract with the live interactive tutoring services. Therefore, we have determined that the live interactive tutoring services represents one performance obligation. The service period for a majority of the live interactive tutoring services is less than six months.

Once the live interactive tutoring services is complete, we also offer the customer a content playback service. In the content playback service, the customer has unlimited access to online pre-recorded audio-video courses for a specified period ranging from one to three years. No other interactions or activities are provided during the playback period. For contracts that provide both the live interactive tutoring service and the content

---

## Table of Contents

playback service, we determined that the live interactive tutoring service and content playback service are two separate performance obligations under ASC 606, as these two deliverables are distinct in that customers can benefit from each service on its own and our promises to deliver the services are separately identifiable from each other in the contract.

Tutoring fees are collected in advance. We determine that there is not a significant financing component based on the nature of the service being offered and the purpose of the payment terms. We charge a single upfront amount, not with the primary purpose of obtaining financing from the students but, instead, to maximize profitability, taking into consideration the risks associated with providing the service. For K-12 related courses, we offer refunds for any remaining classes to students who withdraw from the course. The refund is equal to the amount related to the undelivered class. We determine the transaction price to be earned by estimating the refund liability based on historical refund ratio on a portfolio basis using the expected value method, and allocates the tutoring fee excluding the estimate for refund liability to each performance obligation using the relative stand-alone selling price. We determine the stand-alone selling prices using an expected cost plus margin methodology. Revenue related to the live interactive tutoring service is recognized proportionately as the online classes are delivered, as we concluded that the delivery of each online class represents a faithful depiction of when the services are provided to the students. Revenue related to the right to access the content playback is recognized proportionally over the playback period, as we concluded that the content playback service represents a stand ready obligation to provide the playback services and the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits as we provide such services throughout the playback period.

In some promotion activities, we grant sales incentives, including cash coupon and free class, to students who made qualified course purchases. Those students can redeem the cash coupon in the next purchase as part of payment, or select to enroll in a new course free of charge, prior to the incentive's expiration. The cash coupon and free class expire six months from when they were issued. We determined the cash coupon and/or free course granted to existing students are material rights. As a result, a portion of sales price received on students making qualified purchases is allocated to the sales incentives granted based on the relative standalone selling prices. The selling price of cash coupon is estimated based on the discount amount and the probability of redemption. Revenue allocated to sales incentives is recorded as deferred revenue until redemption or expiration. Once the coupon or free class is redeemed, revenue will be recognized based on the revenue recognition policy discussed above. Students may not always redeem cash coupon or take the free class offered before the expiration of the sales incentive. Therefore, we expect to be entitled to a breakage amount in deferred revenue related to the incentives. We estimate the breakage based on historical students' usage and recognizes the estimated breakage as revenue in proportion to the pattern of incentives exercised by students. The assessment of estimating breakage is updated on a quarterly basis. Changes in estimated breakage is accounted for by adjusting deferred revenue to reflect the remaining incentive rights expected to be exercised.

### *Other services*

Other service revenues are primarily derived from (i) membership-based service and (ii) offline business consulting courses.

We provide membership-based services which consists of providing a platform connecting training institutions or individual teachers and students. Training institutions or individual teachers who pay the membership fees are able to join our online platform and market their courses to prospective students. Membership fees are primarily fixed and no contractual membership fee refunds are provided to the training institutions or individual teachers. The membership services mainly provide training institutions or individual teachers with display of an online storefront on our platforms and access to online account management system, which are accounted for as a single performance obligation as the membership services are highly integrated. These service fees are paid in advance for a specific contracted service period and the revenues are recognized proportionally over the service period, typically 12 months, as we concluded that the membership service represents a stand ready obligation to provide the services while the member simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits of such services throughout the contract period.



---

## Table of Contents

We also offer offline business consulting courses targeting principals and other officers of private education institutions who want to improve their management skills. Contractually, we are not obligated to provide refund for course fees to these course participants. Course fees are collected in advance and the revenues, net of any discounts, are recognized proportionally over the service period, which is generally less than a year, as the classes are generally delivered evenly through the course period.

The contract liability consists of deferred revenue and refund liability.

### *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entity*

Our consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of GSX Techedu Inc, its subsidiaries, its VIE and the VIE's subsidiaries. All profits, transactions and balances among GSX Techedu Inc, its subsidiaries, its VIE and the VIE's subsidiaries have been eliminated upon consolidation.

Beijing Lexuebang Network Technology Co., Ltd. ("Beijing Lexuebang"), our wholly-owned PRC subsidiary, has gained control over Beijing BaiJiaHuLian Technology Co., Ltd ("Beijing BaiJiaHuLian") and its subsidiaries that most significantly affect our economic performance through a series of contractual arrangements. Beijing Lexuebang bears the economic risks and receives the economic benefits of Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its subsidiaries through these contractual agreements with Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and/or its nominee shareholders, including:

- Exclusive Management Services and Business Cooperation Agreement
- Equity Interest Pledge Agreement
- Exclusive Call Option Agreement
- Powers of Attorney
- Spousal Consent Letters

Based on the advice of our PRC legal counsel, we believe above-mentioned contractual agreements are currently legally enforceable under PRC law and regulations.

As a result of these contractual arrangements, we believe we are entitled to direct the activities that most significantly affect the economic performance of Beijing BaiJiaHuLian, and receive the economic benefits of Beijing BaiJiaHuLian. In making the conclusion that we are the primary beneficiary of Beijing BaiJiaHuLian, we believe our rights under the exclusive call option agreements and powers of attorney have reinforced our abilities to direct the activities most significantly impacting Beijing BaiJiaHuLian's economic performance. We also believe that this ability to exercise control ensures that Beijing BaiJiaHuLian would continue to execute and renew service agreements and pay service fees to us. By charging service fees, and by ensuring that service agreements are executed and renewed indefinitely, we have the rights to receive substantially all of the economic benefits from Beijing BaiJiaHuLian. Accordingly, as the primary beneficiary of Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and in accordance with U.S. GAAP, we consolidate its financial results and assets and liabilities in our consolidated financial statements.

As advised by our PRC legal counsel, our corporate structure in China complies with all existing PRC laws and regulations, and the above contractual agreements are valid, binding and enforceable under PRC laws. However, our PRC legal counsel has also advised us that as there are substantial uncertainties regarding the interpretation and application of PRC laws and regulations, and we cannot assure you that the PRC government would agree that our corporate structure or any of the above-mentioned contractual arrangements comply with current or future PRC laws or regulations. PRC laws and regulations governing the validity of these contractual arrangements are uncertain and the relevant government authorities may have broad discretion in interpreting these laws and regulations.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Income Taxes***

Current income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant tax authorities. Deferred income taxes are recognized when temporary differences exist between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements. Net operating loss carry forwards and credits are applied using enacted statutory tax rates applicable to future years. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more-likely-than-not that a portion of or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The impact of an uncertain income tax position is recognized at the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon audit by the relevant tax authority. An uncertain income tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. Interest and penalties on income taxes will be classified as a component of the provisions for income taxes.

***Fair Value of Ordinary Shares***

Prior to our initial public offering, we were a private company with no quoted market prices for our ordinary shares. We therefore needed to make estimates of the fair value of our ordinary shares at various dates for the purpose of determining the fair value of our ordinary shares at the date of the grant of share-based compensation awards to our employees to determine the grant date fair value of the award.

The following table sets forth the fair value of our ordinary shares estimated at different times prior to our initial public offering with the assistance from an independent valuation firm:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Class of Shares</u>	<u>Fair Value per Share (RMB)</u>	<u>DLOM</u>	<u>Discount Rate</u>	<u>Purpose of Valuation</u>
June 30, 2017	Ordinary shares	2.9	25%	20%	To determine the fair value of share option grant
October 31, 2017	Ordinary shares	3.7	20%	20%	To determine the value of share-based compensation
December 31, 2017	Ordinary shares	4.3	20%	20%	To determine the fair value of share option grant
March 31, 2018	Ordinary shares	4.5	20%	19.5%	To determine the fair value of share option grant and the value of share-based compensation
June 30, 2018	Ordinary shares	4.8	20%	18.5%	To determine the fair value of share option grant
September 30, 2018	Ordinary shares	12.6	15%	18.5%	To determine the fair value of share option grant
December 31, 2018	Ordinary shares	12.7	15%	18.0%	To determine the fair value of share option grant
March 31, 2019	Ordinary shares	72.1	8%	14.0%	To determine the fair value of share option grant

The valuations of our ordinary shares were performed using methodologies, approaches and assumptions consistent with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Audit and Accounting Practice Aid Series: Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation, or the AICPA Practice Guide. The determination of the fair value of our ordinary shares requires complex and subjective judgments to be made regarding our projected financial and operating results, our unique business risks, the liquidity of our shares and our operating history and prospects at the time of valuation.

In determining our equity value, we applied the discounted cash flow analysis based on our projected cash flow using our best estimate as of the valuation date. The discounted cash flow method involves applying an appropriate discount rate to future cash flow to present value. The future cash flows represents our management's

---

## Table of Contents

best estimation as of the measurement date. The projected cash flow estimation includes, among others, analysis of projected revenue growth, gross margins and terminal value based on our business plan. In determining an appropriate discount rate, we have considered the weighted average cost of capital, by considering a number of factors including risk-free rate, comparative industry risk, equity risk premium, company size and non-systematic risk factors. We also applied a discount for lack of marketability, or DLOM to reflect the fact that there is no ready market for our shares in a closely-held company like us. Such valuation estimates will no longer be necessary once we go public and our underlying shares begin trading as we will rely on the market price to determine the market value of our common stock.

The fair value of our ordinary shares increased from RMB2.9 per share as of June 30, 2017 to RMB4.8 per share as of June 30, 2018. The increase was attributable to (i) organic growth of our current online live large-classes business model and (ii) decrease in DLOM from 25% to 20% and discount rate from 20% to 18.5% as we progressed from earlier stage to later stage of business development.

The fair value of our ordinary shares increased from RMB4.8 per share as of June 30, 2018 to RMB12.6 per share as of September 30, 2018, and further to RMB12.7 per share as of December 31, 2018. The increases were primarily attributable to our successful completion of the transition of our business model to our current online live large-classes business model. As a result, we experienced rapid growth in student enrollment and started recording operating profit in the third quarter of 2018. This operation milestone increased our confidence and decreased market participants' perceived risks in our current business model. Therefore, we adjusted our financial forecast upwards and lowered discount rate from 18.5% to 18% when valuing our ordinary shares as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2018.

The fair value of our ordinary shares increased from RMB12.7 per share to RMB72.1 per share from December 31, 2018 to March 31, 2019. The increase in fair value of ordinary share was attributable to the following factors:

- Despite the fact that the first quarter of the calendar year is traditionally a relatively slow season for our industry, our income from operations was RMB42.7 million (US\$6.4 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019, which was significantly higher than our income from operations of RMB19.2 million (US\$2.9 million) for the whole year of 2018. A key driver of profit margin is the cost and expense savings we achieved by virtue of our scalability, greater efficiency and improved negotiation position.
- We made significant progress in our IPO plan and made our first submission of our registration statement in March 2019. As preferred shares will be converted into ordinary shares upon the completion of our IPO, the increase in estimated IPO probability resulted in a greater portion of our equity interest being allocated to ordinary shares.
- Global capital markets sentiment generally improved in the first quarter of 2019.
  - The New York Stock Exchange Composite Index, the Nasdaq Composite Index, the Nasdaq China US Internet Tiger Index and the Shanghai Stock Exchange A Share Index, increased by 12%, 16%, 23% and 24%, respectively, from December 31, 2018 to March 31, 2019. The stock price of large U.S.-listed education companies based in China also generally increased significantly between December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019.
  - In February 2019, the U.S. government announced the delay in the imposition of certain tariffs on goods from China, citing progress in U.S. and China trade negotiation, which we believe eased consumers' and investors' concerns on the impact of U.S. and China trade war on the global economy and capital markets. Therefore, with greater confidence in China economic outlook, we also adjusted our financial forecast upward and lowered discount rate used in valuation as of March 31, 2019. Furthermore, in March 2019, the Chinese government announced an array of cost cutting measures to ease burdens on businesses. The stimulus plan boosted business sectors' and consumers' confidence in China economic outlooks. In addition, in March 2019, the U.S. Federal Open Market Committee, or FOMC, decided to hold interest rate steady.

---

## Table of Contents

In light of the above-mentioned factors, we adjusted the following when preparing valuation as of March 31, 2019:

- As our financial performance in the first quarter of 2019 exceeded our previous projection, we revised our long-term financial projection, primarily our profit projection, upward. The improvement in our profit projection translates into more available resources that we could allocate towards sales and marketing activities, as well as other initiatives in the future that will drive our long-term revenue growth. The change in financial forecast accounted for approximately 64% of the increase in the fair value of ordinary shares.
- We lowered small size risk premium, a component of our discount rate, by approximate 2% to reflect the growth of our business. We also lowered unsystematic size premium, another component of our discount rate, by 2% to reflect the fact we sustained our profitable track record and reduced market participants' perceived risks in our current business model. Our overall discount rate was lowered from 18% as of December 31, 2018 to 14% as of March 31, 2019. The change in discount rate accounted for approximately 27% of the increase in the fair value of ordinary shares.
- We lowered DLOM from 15% to 8% and increased estimated IPO probabilities from 80% to 85% from December 31, 2018 to March 31, 2019. The change in DLOM and estimated IPO probabilities accounted for approximately 9% of the increase in the fair value of ordinary shares.

We have considered the guidance in the AICPA Practice Aid on Valuation of Privately Held Company Securities Issued as Compensation (the "Practice Aid") in determining the fair value of our ordinary share as of various dates before this offering. The Practice Aid states that "the ultimate IPO price itself also is generally not likely to be a reasonable estimate of the fair value of our ordinary shares as of various dates before the offering."

Nevertheless, we believe that the increase in fair value of our ordinary shares from RMB72.1 per share as of March 31, 2019 to RMB105.7, which is based on the initial public offering price set forth on the front cover of this prospectus, is primarily because of the following:

- Since March 31, 2019, we achieved substantial progress in our IPO plan and submitted publicly our registration statement on May 8, 2019. According to the Practice Aid, market participants generally perceive the risks of investing in pre-IPO stage companies as higher than those of investing in publicly listed company, and require a higher rate of return to compensate for the risks. The price range was estimated assuming this offering would be successfully completed, which would result in decreased perceived risk and discount rate associated with our ordinary shares. In addition, because the IPO proceeds will increase our market capitalization, small size risk premium, which is a component of our discount rate, will also decrease accordingly. The decrease in discount rate resulted in an increase in value of our ordinary shares.
- The completion of this offering would result in increased liquidity and marketability of the ordinary shares, thus increasing their fair value. In addition, as preferred shares will be converted into ordinary shares upon the completion of our IPO, the rights of the preferred shares will be eliminated, resulting in a greater portion of our equity interest being allocated to ordinary shares and therefore increasing the fair value of ordinary shares.
- The completion of this offering will raise our profile in the industry.

### ***Share-based Compensation***

We measure the cost of employee share options based on the grant date fair value of the award and recognizes compensation cost over the period during which an employee is required to provide services in exchange for the award, which generally is the vesting period. For the graded vesting share options, we recognize the compensation cost over the requisite service period for each separately vesting portion of the award as if the award is, in substance, multiple awards. When no future services are required to be performed by the employee in exchange for an award of equity instruments, the cost of the award is expensed on the grant date.

## Table of Contents

In determining the value of share options, we have used the binomial option pricing model, with assistance from an independent third-party valuation firm. Under this option pricing model, certain assumptions, including the risk-free interest rate, the expected dividends on the underlying ordinary shares, and the expected volatility of the price of the underlying shares for the contractual term of the options are required in order to determine the fair value of our options. The fair value of an option award was estimated on the date of grant using the following key assumptions:

	Grant Date		
	2017	2018	March 31, 2019
Risk-free rate of interest <sup>(1)</sup>	3.03%-3.12%	3.42%-3.78%	3.20%
Volatility <sup>(2)</sup>	53.2%-53.9%	53.4%-56.2%	54.6%
Dividend yield <sup>(3)</sup>	—	—	—
Exercise multiples <sup>(4)</sup>	2.2	2.2	2.2-2.8
Life of options (years) <sup>(5)</sup>	10	10	10

### Notes:

- (1) We estimate risk-free interest rate based on the daily treasury long term rate of U.S. Department of the Treasury with a maturity period close to the expected term of the options, plus the country default spread of China.
- (2) We estimated expected volatility based on the annualized standard deviation of the daily return embedded in historical share prices of comparable companies with a time horizon close to the expected expiry of the term.
- (3) We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not anticipate any dividend payments on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future.
- (4) The expected exercise multiple was estimated as the average ratio of the stock price to the exercise price as at the time when employees would decide to voluntarily exercise their vested options. As we did not have sufficient information of past employee exercise history, it was estimated by referencing to a widely-accepted academic research publication.
- (5) Extracted from option agreements.

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, we recorded share-based compensation expenses of RMB1.0 million, RMB2.3 million (US\$0.3 million) and RMB3.8 million (US\$0.6 million) related to our share options.

### Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Prior to this offering, we have been a private company with limited accounting personnel and other resources with which to address our internal control over financial reporting. In connection with the audits of our consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified one material weakness as well as other control deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting. Our independent registered public accounting firm has not conducted an audit of our internal control over financial reporting. As defined in the standards established by the U.S. Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, a “material weakness” is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

The material weakness that has been identified relates to our lack of comprehensive accounting policies and procedures manual in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The material weakness, if not timely remedied, may lead to significant misstatements in our consolidated financial statements in the future.

To remedy the identified material weakness, we have implemented, and plan to continue to develop, a full set of U.S. GAAP accounting policies and financial reporting procedures as well as related internal control policies, including implementing a comprehensive accounting manual to guide the day-to-day accounting operation and reporting work and measures to improve controls over our information systems. We intend to remediate this material weakness in multiple phases and expect that we will incur certain costs for implementing our remediation measures. The implementation of the measure, however, may not fully address the material weaknesses identified in our internal control over financial reporting, and we cannot conclude that they have

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

been fully remedied. See “Risk Factors—Risk Factors Related to Our Business and Industry—In connection with the audits of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified one material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If we fail to develop and maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may be unable to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud.”

As a company with less than US\$1.07 billion in revenue for our last fiscal year, we qualify as an “emerging growth company” pursuant to the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include exemption from the auditor attestation requirement under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 in the assessment of the emerging growth company’s internal control over financial reporting.

### **Holding Company Structure**

GSX Techedu Inc. is a holding company with no material operations of its own. We conduct our operations primarily through our PRC subsidiaries, our VIE and its subsidiaries in China. As a result, our ability to pay dividends depends upon dividends paid by our PRC subsidiaries. If our existing PRC subsidiaries or any newly formed ones incur debt on their own behalf in the future, the instruments governing their debt may restrict their ability to pay dividends to us. In addition, our wholly foreign-owned subsidiaries in China are permitted to pay dividends to us only out of its retained earnings, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. Under PRC law, each of our subsidiaries and our VIE in China is required to set aside at least 10% of its after-tax profits each year, if any, to fund certain statutory reserve funds until such reserve funds reach 50% of their registered capital. In addition, our wholly foreign-owned subsidiaries in China may allocate a portion of their after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to enterprise expansion funds and staff bonus and welfare funds at their discretion, and our VIE may allocate a portion of its after-tax profits based on PRC accounting standards to a surplus fund at their discretion. The statutory reserve funds and the discretionary funds are not distributable as cash dividends. Remittance of dividends by a wholly foreign-owned company out of China is subject to examination by the banks designated by SAFE. Our PRC subsidiaries have not paid dividends and will not be able to pay dividends until they generate accumulated profits and meet the requirements for statutory reserve funds.

### **Inflation**

To date, inflation in China has not materially affected our results of operations. According to the National Bureau of Statistics of China, the year-over-year percent changes in the consumer price index for December 2017 and 2018 were increases of 1.8% and 1.9%, respectively. Although we have not been materially affected by inflation in the past, we may be affected if China experiences higher rates of inflation in the future.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

#### ***Foreign exchange risk***

All of our net revenues and expenses are denominated in RMB. We do not believe that we currently have any significant direct foreign exchange risk and have not used any derivative financial instruments to hedge exposure to such risk. Although our exposure to foreign exchange risks should be limited in general, the value of your investment in our ADSs will be affected by the exchange rate between U.S. dollar and Renminbi because the value of our business is effectively denominated in RMB, while our ADSs will be traded in U.S. dollars.

The value of the Renminbi against the U.S. dollar and other currencies is affected by changes in China’s political and economic conditions and by China’s foreign exchange policies, among other things. In July 2005, the PRC government changed its decades-old policy of pegging the value of the Renminbi to the U.S. dollar, and the Renminbi appreciated more than 20% against the U.S. dollar over the following three years. Between

---

## Table of Contents

July 2008 and June 2010, this appreciation subsided and the exchange rate between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar remained within a narrow band. Since June 2010, the Renminbi has fluctuated against the U.S. dollar, at times significantly and unpredictably. While appreciating approximately by 7% against the U.S. dollar in 2017, the Renminbi in 2018 depreciated approximately by 5% against the U.S. dollar. Since October 1, 2016, the RMB has joined the International Monetary Fund (IMF)'s basket of currencies that make up the Special Drawing Right (SDR), along with the U.S. dollar, the Euro, the Japanese yen and the British pound. With the development of the foreign exchange market and progress towards interest rate liberalization and Renminbi internationalization, the PRC government may in the future announce further changes to the exchange rate system and there is no guarantee that the RMB will not appreciate or depreciate significantly in value against the U.S. dollar in the future. It is difficult to predict how market forces or PRC or U.S. government policy may impact the exchange rate between the Renminbi and the U.S. dollar in the future.

To the extent that we need to convert U.S. dollars into Renminbi for our operations, appreciation of Renminbi against the U.S. dollar would reduce the Renminbi amount we receive from the conversion. Conversely, if we decide to convert Renminbi into U.S. dollars for the purpose of making payments for dividends on our ordinary shares or ADSs, servicing our outstanding debt, or for other business purposes, appreciation of the U.S. dollar against the Renminbi would reduce the U.S. dollar amounts available to us.

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately US\$189.0 million from this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and the estimated offering expenses payable by us, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs. Assuming that we convert the full amount of the net proceeds from this offering into RMB, a 10% appreciation of the U.S. dollar against RMB, from a rate of RMB6.7112 to US\$1.00 to a rate of RMB7.3823 to US\$1.00, will result in an increase of RMB126.9 million in our net proceeds from this offering. Conversely, a 10% depreciation of the U.S. dollar against the RMB, from a rate of RMB6.7112 to US\$1.00 to a rate of RMB6.0401 to US\$1.00, will result in a decrease of RMB126.9 million in our net proceeds from this offering.

### ***Interest rate risk***

Our exposure to interest rate risk primarily relates to the interest income generated by excess cash, which is mostly held in interest-bearing bank deposits and wealth management products. Interest-earning instruments carry a degree of interest rate risk. We have not been exposed to material risks due to changes in interest rates, and we have not used any derivative financial instruments to manage our interest risk exposure.

After completion of this offering, we may invest the net proceeds we receive from the offering in interest-earning instruments. Investments in both fixed rate and floating rate interest earning instruments carry a degree of interest rate risk. Fixed rate securities may have their fair market value adversely impacted due to a rise in interest rates, while floating rate securities may produce less income than expected if interest rates fall.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

A list of recently issued accounting pronouncements that are relevant to us is included in note 2 of our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### INDUSTRY

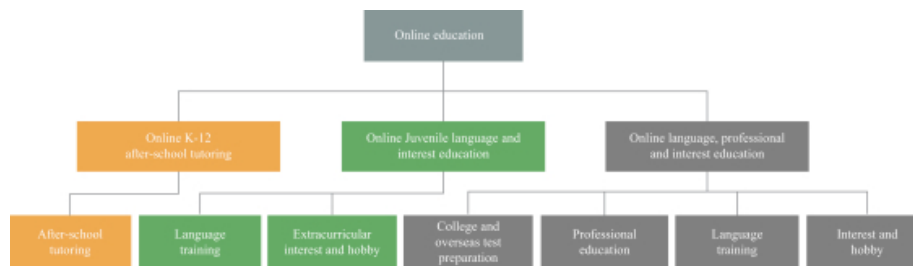
The information presented in this section have been derived from an industry report dated March 18, 2019 commissioned by us and prepared by Frost & Sullivan, an independent research firm, regarding our industry and our market position in China.

#### China's Non-Diploma-Seeking Education Market

China's education system consists of diploma-seeking education and non-diploma-seeking education. China's diploma-seeking education is primarily comprised of school-based education at the primary, secondary and post-secondary levels that grant students official degrees upon successful completion of the program. Non-diploma-seeking education market in China primarily consists of K-12 after-school tutoring education and foreign language, professional and interests education. China's non-diploma-seeking education market has witnessed remarkable growth amid increase in per capita disposable income, fierce competition for students to gain admission into top universities in order to achieve greater job opportunities, and the society's continuous attention on education. China's non-diploma-seeking education market size reached RMB1,720.7 billion (US\$250.3 billion) in 2018 and is expected to reach RMB3,172.8 billion (US\$461.5 billion) in 2023, representing a CAGR of 13.0% from 2018, according to Frost & Sullivan.

#### China's Online Education Market

China's online education market, which delivers courses to students via websites, mobile apps and other online platforms, has emerged as an increasingly popular approach to address expanding market demand for non-diploma-seeking education. Online education targeting individual students is almost entirely comprised of non-diploma-seeking education.



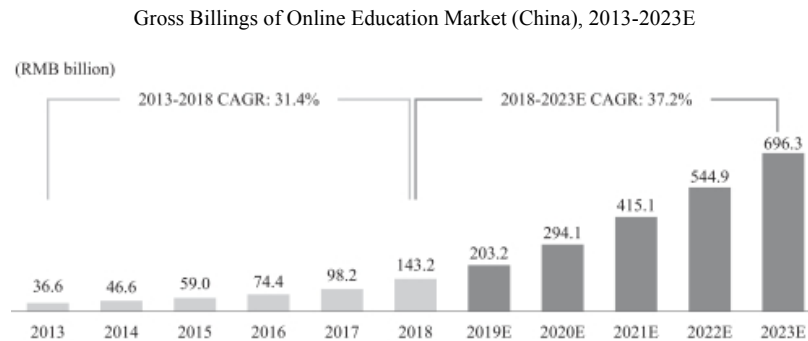
Source: Frost & Sullivan



## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Overview of China's online education market**

The following chart sets forth the historical and expected market size of China's online education in terms of gross billings for the periods indicated:



Source: Frost & Sullivan

Total student enrollments of China's online education market reached 113.3 million in 2018. China's online education market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB36.6 billion in 2013 to RMB143.2 billion (US\$20.8 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 31.4%, and is expected to further increase to RMB696.3 billion (US\$101.3 billion) in 2023, representing a CAGR of 37.2% from 2018.

The key features of online compared to offline non-diploma-seeking education, according to Frost & Sullivan, include:

- *Flexibility.* Online education allows students to attend courses anytime, anywhere via internet.
- *Effective teaching tools.* Online education utilizes a variety of teaching tools, such as immersive visual aids and animation, which facilitates an interactive education environment.
- *Personalized education.* Online education utilizes big data and artificial intelligence technology to provide personalized education services to students.
- *Access to top teaching talent.* Utilizing internet-based technologies, such as live broadcasting and recordings, online education optimizes resource allocation to extend high-quality education experience across China, especially to more remote areas.
- *Competitive pricing.* With improved efficiency, online courses can be offered at more attractive prices than offline courses.

As a result, it is expected that students of non-diploma-seeking education will continue to migrate from offline education to online education.

### **Key drivers of online education market in China**

*Demographic shift toward more technology-savvy generations.* The popularity of mobile internet has enabled students to attend live courses through both their PCs and their mobile devices without any geographic limitations and thus made the delivery mode of education to be more diversified. More importantly, China is witnessing a shift in demographics where parents born in the 1980s and 1990s, who are generally more technology-savvy and readily embrace internet-based services compared with earlier generations, have become the main consumer group of online education for themselves and their children.

## [Table of Contents](#)

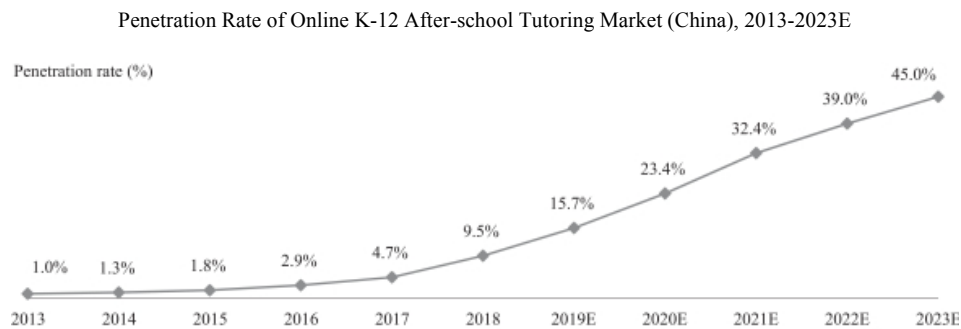
*Continued improvement in learning experience and course quality.* Advancements in teaching methods, interaction tools and other technological capabilities have contributed to the continued improvement in the education quality of online courses.

*Favorable policies and regulations.* The Chinese government has implemented favorable policies to support the development of online education. For example, in 2018, the State Council of China advocated on development of internet and education in its 13th Five-year Plan for National Education Development.

### China's Online K-12 After-school Tutoring Market

Online K-12 after-school tutoring market includes tutoring for all academic subjects in K-12 schools. Admission to secondary schools and universities in China are primarily based on students' performance during the standard examinations. Admission to quality schools and universities has created tremendous demand for K-12 after-school tutoring in China. As online courses provide students with access to otherwise scarce top teaching talents nationwide, online K-12 after-school tutoring has gained increasing popularity among K-12 students and their parents in China and the penetration rate of online K-12 after-school tutoring market in China is expected to increase from 9.5% in 2018 to 45.0% in 2023.

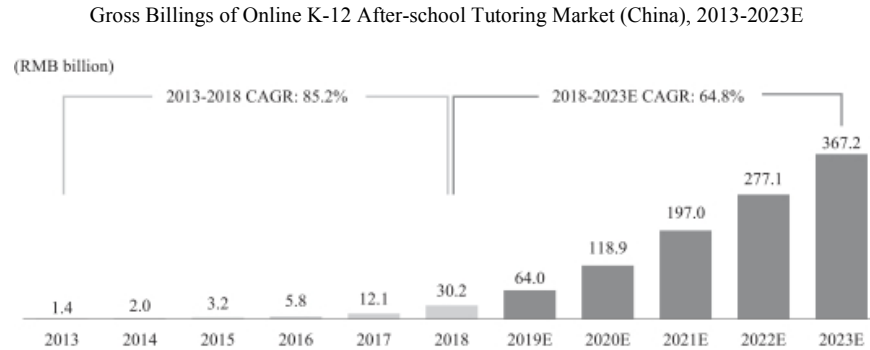
The following chart sets forth the historical and expected penetration rate of online K-12 after-school tutoring market in China, being the proportion of the students paying for online K-12 after-school tutoring courses in the total number of K-12 students:



Source: Frost & Sullivan

## Table of Contents

China's online K-12 after-school tutoring market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB1.4 billion in 2013 to RMB30.2 billion (US\$4.4 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 85.2%, and is expected to further increase to RMB367.2 billion (US\$53.4 billion) in 2023, representing a CAGR of 64.8% from 2018. The following chart sets forth the historical and expected market size of China's online K-12 after-school tutoring market in terms of gross billings for the periods indicated:



Source: Frost & Sullivan

Online K-12 after-school tutoring courses are generally divided into three different types of formats, (i) large-class, (ii) small-class and (iii) one-on-one class formats.

- *Large-class*: Large-class courses have more than 100 students per class. Large-class is particularly strong in its ability to maximize its use of top quality teaching resources and curriculum design, as well as provide standardized education experience to a large student base. It generally adopts a dual-teacher system, which separates roles and responsibilities of instructors and tutors that are commonly undertaken by a single teacher in an offline class setting. Large-class format is highly scalable compared with the other two class formats.
- *Small-class*: Small-class courses have less than 100 students per class, and typically have two to 30 students per class.
- *One-on-one*: With one teacher to only one student in the class, one-on-one online courses specialize in offering more customized tutoring services catered to each student's education needs.

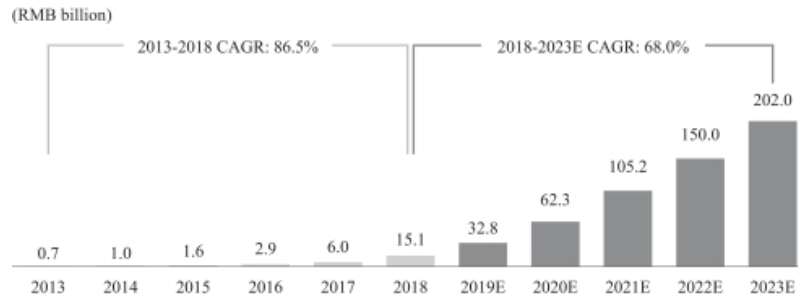
Large-class is the most popular option in the online K-12 after-school tutoring market in China, accounting for approximately 86.2% of total student enrollments and 50.0% of total gross billings in 2018.

### China's Online K-12 Large-class After-school Tutoring Market

There is significant imbalance of education resources between urban centers and the more remote areas in China. As an efficient means to solve this issue, online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market in China has been growing rapidly. China's online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB0.7 billion in 2013 to RMB15.1 billion (US\$2.2 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 86.5%, and is expected to further increase to RMB202.0 billion (US\$29.4 billion) in 2023, representing a CAGR of 68.0% from 2018.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Gross Billings of Online K-12 Large-class After-school Tutoring Market (China), 2013-2023E



Source: Frost & Sullivan

### **Competitive landscape of China's online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market**

The online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market in China is still at an early development stage. Despite its short history, online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market is already more consolidated than the offline market, according to Frost & Sullivan. The top market players for online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring as a whole is expected to grow faster than the overall online K-12 industry, according to Frost & Sullivan.

### **China's Online Foreign Language, Professional and Interest Education Market**

Online foreign language, professional and interest education presents an attractive option for people in China to utilize their fragmented time to pursue continuing studies in an effective way. China's online foreign language, professional and interests education has witnessed rapid development over the past few years. The market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB32.2 billion in 2013 to RMB96.2 billion (US\$14.0 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 24.5%, and is expected to further increase to RMB264.7 billion (US\$38.5 billion) in 2023, representing a CAGR of 22.4% from 2018.

The following chart sets forth the historical and expected market size of China's online foreign language, professional and interest education in terms of gross billings for the periods indicated:

Gross Billings of Online Foreign Language, Professional and Interest Education Market (China), 2013-2023E



Source: Frost & Sullivan

---

[Table of Contents](#)**BUSINESS****Our Mission**

Make education better through technology.

**Who We Are**

We are a technology-driven education company. Our core expertise is in online K-12 courses, and we are the third largest online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring service provider in China in terms of gross billings in 2018, according to Frost & Sullivan. Our K-12 courses cover all primary and secondary grades, and contributed over 73% and 75% of our total revenues in 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively. We also offer foreign language, professional and interest courses. Our total enrollments increased from 79,632 in 2017 to 767,102 in 2018, and from 70,845 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to 211,002 for the three months ended March 31, 2019. We adopted the online live large-class format to deliver our courses, which we believe is the most effective and scalable model to disseminate scarce high quality teaching resources to aspiring students in China. With a focus on operational efficiency, we achieved profitability in 2018.

We relentlessly pursue the highest quality in our course offerings. Our education excellence is backed by our high quality teachers and in-house curriculum development expertise. To create a disciplined, effective and engaging learning environment under the large-class format, we have adopted a dual-teacher system, staffing each class with an instructor and multiple tutors well trained in the relevant subjects or curriculum. We pride ourselves of our rigorous and systematic teacher selection and coaching process. From the pool of prospective instructors we identified in 2018 and during the three months ended March 31, 2019, we meticulously evaluated and employed less than 2% of the candidates. As of March 31, 2019, we had 169 instructors and 522 tutors.

We develop and tailor our proprietary curriculum specifically to our online live large-class format with the goal of driving students' engagement and academic performance. We design our courses in ways to inspire students' genuine interest and in-depth interactions, which in turn foster students' holistic development and thus better learning results. With our superior education quality, our online K-12 large-class courses were priced at a significant premium compared to average online K-12 large-class courses in China in 2018, according to Frost & Sullivan.

We strive to apply the latest technology to improve the mode of teaching delivery, student learning experience and operational efficiency. Big data analytics permeates each aspect of our teaching staff training, course development and evaluation, and sales conversion process, which significantly improves our education quality and student engagement and optimizes our sales and marketing spending on prospective students. We leverage advancements in artificial intelligence technology and our proprietary business & operations support system, or *BOSS*, to improve the productivity and effectiveness of our instructors and tutors.

Capitalizing on our proprietary technology infrastructure, we have built a highly scalable business that we can expand and replicate rapidly with consistent quality. The average enrollments of our online K-12 courses increased from approximately 400 per course in 2017 to approximately 600 per course in 2018, and from approximately 440 per course for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to approximately 980 per course for the same period in 2019. Our net revenues increased by 307.1% to RMB397.3 million (US\$59.2 million) in 2018 from RMB97.6 million in 2017 and by 474.0% to RMB269.2 million (US\$40.1 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019 from RMB46.9 million for the same period in 2018. Our gross billings increased by 437.8% to RMB655.1 million (US\$97.6 million) in 2018 from RMB121.8 million in 2017 and by 392.0% to RMB300.1 million (US\$44.7 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019 from RMB61.0 million for the same period in 2018. We generated a net income of RMB19.7 million (US\$2.9 million) in 2018, compared with a net loss of RMB87.0 million in 2017, and generated a net income of RMB33.9 million (US\$5.1 million) in the three months ended March 31, 2019, compared with a net loss of RMB3.6 million in the same period in 2018.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

For discussions of gross billings and reconciliation of gross billings to net revenues, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Non-GAAP Financial Measure.”

### **Market Opportunities**

According to Frost & Sullivan, China’s online education market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB36.6 billion in 2013 to RMB143.2 billion (US\$20.8 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 31.4%, and is expected to grow at a higher CAGR of 37.2% to reach RMB696.3 billion (US\$101.3 billion) in 2023.

China’s online K-12 after-school tutoring market has experienced significant growth over the past few years. Admission to quality schools and universities has created tremendous demand for K-12 after-school tutoring in China. Online K-12 after-school tutoring courses are generally divided into large-class, small-class and one-on-one class formats. As online courses provide students with access to otherwise scarce top teaching talents nationwide, online K-12 after-school tutoring has gained increasing popularity among K-12 students and their parents across China. According to Frost & Sullivan, China’s online K-12 after-school tutoring market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB1.4 billion in 2013 to RMB30.2 billion (US\$4.4 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 85.2%, and is expected to further increase to RMB367.2 billion (US\$53.4 billion) in 2023, representing a CAGR of 64.8% from 2018.

There is significant imbalance of education resources between urban and more remote areas in China. The strong demand for high-quality education resources nationwide drives the growth of online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market in China. According to Frost & Sullivan, China’s online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market in terms of gross billings grew from RMB0.7 billion in 2013 to RMB15.1 billion (US\$2.2 billion) in 2018, representing a CAGR of 86.5%, and is expected to further increase to RMB202.0 billion (US\$29.4 billion) in 2023, representing a CAGR of 68.0% from 2018.

The online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market in China is still at an early development stage. Despite its short history, online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market is already more consolidated than the offline market. According to Frost & Sullivan, the top market players for online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring as a whole is expected to grow faster than the overall online K-12 after-school tutoring industry.

### **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe the following competitive strengths are essential for our success and differentiate us from our competitors:

#### ***Leadership in China’s online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring market***

We are the third largest online K-12 large-class after-school tutoring service provider in China in terms of gross billings in 2018, according to Frost & Sullivan. We relentlessly pursue the highest teaching quality across our course offerings to help our students achieve measurable results. Our superior instructors, tutors and in-house curriculum development team form the foundation of our educational excellence. Our grasp and application of industry-leading developments in online education, data analytics and live broadcasting technologies improve our operational efficiency, teaching delivery mode and student learning experience. Capitalizing on our proprietary technology infrastructure and organizational competence in education, we have built a highly scalable business that we can expand and replicate rapidly with consistent quality. The recognition of our education service is evident from the rapid expansion of our student base, with total enrollments increasing by 863.3% from 79,632 in 2017 to 767,102 in 2018, and by 197.8% from 70,845 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to 211,002 for the three months ended March 31, 2019.

---

## Table of Contents

### ***Superior education quality***

Our superior education quality is rooted in our high quality instructors, professional tutors, and strong in-house curriculum development capability.

#### *Our instructors*

We believe that our instructors' teaching capability in the online live large-class format fundamentally differentiates us from our competitors. Our commitment to bringing onboard superior instructors is reflected in our highly selective hiring process, rigorous ongoing evaluation, and competitive performance-based compensation. We have adopted a quantitative approach to comprehensively assess candidates based on a wide set of criteria. As of March 31, 2019, our instructors had an average of over 11 years of teaching experience, substantially all with prior work experience at reputable education institutions. From the pool of prospective instructors we identified in 2018 and during the three months ended March 31, 2019, we meticulously evaluated and employed less than 2% of the candidates. We also develop a systematic orientation training program and on-the-job training sessions, which reinforce the capability of our instructors in delivering the course materials effectively and assisting students to learn efficiently in an online live large-class setting. With our large-class size, the average compensation we provided to our instructors in 2018 were among the highest in the online education services market in China, according to Frost & Sullivan.

#### *Dual-teacher system*

For each course, our instructors are paired with a group of dedicated tutors who are well trained in the relevant subjects and curriculum to further improve the engagement and learning effectiveness of individual students. For our K-12 courses, we break each large-class into multiple smaller groups of students, and assign one tutor to each group to attentively monitor and assist students before, during and after each lesson. Similar to the programs for instructors, we have also adopted a systematic program of orientation and on-the-job training for tutors, as well as on-going review mechanism to assess their performance. We believe a responsive dual-teacher system is essential for our students to get the best out of our courses, as it enables us to closely assess student engagement, and provide timely in-class responses and tutoring services to students.

#### *Curriculum development*

We design and develop substantially all of our course materials in-house, including course syllabus, interactive courseware, practice exercises and lesson notes, to ensure a seamless and effective learning experience for our students. We have formulated a coordinated approach which engages both instructors and dedicated curriculum development experts to design, evaluate and regularly update course materials that best cater to our live large-class format. Furthermore, we design our courses in ways to inspire students' genuine interest and in-depth interactions, which in turn foster students' holistic development and thus better learning results.

Our unique "7+6 Steps" learning methodology encompasses every critical step for effective learning. We understand that an effective learning experience for students goes beyond live lessons with instructors. To this end, we have designed and deployed a holistic, effective approach to learning through the integration of live lessons, practice, assessment and tutoring, during and outside of classes.

### ***Robust proprietary technology infrastructure and application***

Technology underpins the delivery of our high quality services and operational efficiencies, from live broadcasting, curriculum development, to sales conversion and operation management. We have been developing our proprietary live broadcasting technology since our inception in 2014. As of March 31, 2019, we had a total of 389 technology R&D staff, accounting for 22.3% of our employees.

---

## Table of Contents

We collect and analyze a wealth of data with respect to teacher performance, student engagement and learning outcomes from our large classes with our PC and mobile education tools. We gather and analyze student behavioral data from over 15,000 dimensions, all in strict compliance with our data privacy policies. This forms a feedback loop that serves as a critical foundation for us to provide individualized education content recommendations, improve ongoing teacher training, continuously update our course materials, increase the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts and in turn enhance student engagement.

We have also developed a robust internal operations management system, *BOSS*, to empower our instructors, tutors and staff to manage courses and students, and provide performance feedback in a seamless manner. In addition, we have adopted a company-wide best-practice proprietary business intelligence system, which is closely integrated with our business operations. With current business information readily available through this system, we are able to timely analyze and refine our resource allocation, respond to changes in student behavior patterns, adjust operational details, and set budgetary targets.

### ***Highly scalable business model with exceptional operating efficiency***

Our live large-class focused business model is highly scalable, which amplifies the benefits of online education. Our K-12 net revenues increased by 1,240.6% from RMB21.7 million in 2017 to RMB290.9 million (US\$43.3 million) in 2018, and by 509.9% from RMB33.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to RMB204.3 million (US\$30.4 million) for the three months ended March 31, 2019. Our K-12 paid course enrollments increased by 632.7% from 56,350 in 2017 to 412,871 in 2018, and by 239.3% from 45,944 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 to 155,907 for the three months ended March 31, 2019, while the number of K-12 instructors increased by 78.7% from 61 as of December 31, 2017 to 109 as of December 31, 2018, and by 54.4% from 79 as of March 31, 2018 to 122 as of March 31, 2019.

Our sales and prospective student conversion is highly efficient. We have formulated a streamlined and standard operating procedure to optimize the effectiveness of each step along sales process, from content creation, content distribution, sales leads acquisition, to conversion into paid course enrollment and retention. Our dedicated team of content operation personnel generate highly informative content to students and parents in rich media format for distribution through major social media platforms in China. We optimize the precision of our traffic acquisition spending by leveraging our data analytics capabilities. Once the prospective students are attracted to our website or app, we offer these prospective students a fully simulated series of trial courses mirroring paid courses' experience. Our high quality trial courses, each up to 10 hours, are delivered by the same instructor who will teach the corresponding paid courses. The trial courses are also complemented by the attentive assistance of tutors who grade assignments, provide feedback and address students' questions. Such experiential marketing allows students to fully appreciate our course effectiveness and encourages ongoing attendance.

Our sales efficiency is further improved from the amplification of success rate at each step of our multistage sales cycle. We closely monitor the conversion of each sales link to measure our sales effectiveness, and continually apply various data insights to optimize the conversion rate at each sales link. Selling expenses accounted for less than 31% and 37% of our total revenues in 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively.

We have centralized our selection and training processes for our instructors, tutors, sales personnel and other employees serving critical functions, maintaining high organization efficiency and excellent reputation amid our rapid business growth. We believe our excellence in each critical aspect of our business operations makes our success difficult to replicate.

### ***Renowned founder and seasoned management team with a corporate DNA of student service***

Our founder, chairman and CEO, Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, is a visionary and renowned industry leader with more than 30 years of experience in the education industry, including 8 years as a senior vice president and



---

## Table of Contents

later the executive president of New Oriental Education, a leading provider of private educational services in China. Larry received his Ph.D. degree in economics from Renmin University of China, and completed the Harvard Business School General Manager Program.

Our other founding members and management consist of education and internet experts who worked in leading enterprises such as New Oriental Education, TAL Education, Alibaba, Baidu and Tencent. Leveraging our management team's extensive experience in the education sector, we have been able to accurately identify and effectively recruit and retain high quality teachers. Our management team share a passion for promoting technology-driven education, and understand the needs and wants of the students and teachers. Staying true to our original aspiration, we are committed to creating value for our students and helping them to succeed, which we believe is the essence of education.

### **Our Strategies**

We intend to enhance student engagement and increase our paid course enrollment by pursuing the following strategies:

#### ***Continue to enhance the quality of our education services and students' learning experience***

We believe that continually enhancing and refining our curriculum, teaching methods, teacher training and course offerings is essential to maintaining our leading position. We plan to continue to update and upgrade our existing courses based on student, teacher and sales staff feedback and our in-house industry research.

We intend to continually facilitate an engaging and immersive learning environment for our students to further improve learning results, customer satisfaction and student retention. We plan to enrich our in-class interaction functionality during our online live large classes.

#### ***Attract and develop teaching talent***

We intend to attract selective, top instructors in the education industry. To supplement the lateral hiring of experienced teachers, we also plan to organically and systematically discover and nurture qualified new teaching talents.

We plan to continue the expansion our team of tutors in order to accommodate our rapidly expanding student base. We intend to enter into strategic cooperation with a number of universities and colleges in China to ensure sustainable and reliable channels for us to select candidates for our tutor positions.

#### ***Strengthen our technologies and data analytics capabilities***

To ensure the high quality delivery of our course offerings, we plan to continue to invest in infrastructure and technological advancements, including attracting more information technology talents. Our in-house R&D team is enhancing our proprietary audio and video streaming technologies as well as in-class interactive features to further improve the quality of our course delivery and our student experience.

We will continue to build up our artificial intelligence lab and apply artificial intelligence technology to further improve teaching and learning efficiency. For example, we intend to further enhance our tutors' working efficiency by providing automatic exercise question grading tools backed by advanced text, graphic and voice recognition technology, such that our student-to-tutor ratio can be increased without compromising service quality. We also plan to provide customized pre- and post-lesson exercise question recommendations to students based on their respective learning progresses.

Our proprietary technologies allow us to track a wide range of metrics across our student base and from our live lessons. This has created a substantial database of student and teacher data. We aim to actively enhance the

---

## Table of Contents

learning experience of our students by analyzing these data, utilizing algorithms to identify trends and traits that will help better address the learning objectives and needs of our students. Furthermore, we intend to leverage our big data analytics capability to improve the effectiveness of our marketing initiatives, enhancing sales conversion rate and increasing paid course enrollments in a cost-effective manner.

We intend to continue to optimize our proprietary *BOSS* and business intelligence systems to further improve operating efficiency.

### ***Expand our course offerings***

We intend to develop and launch additional K-12 courses to attract prospective students from provinces and municipalities with autonomous examination development power and regional syllabi, to complement our current focus on the national K-12 syllabi. Furthermore, we plan to selectively develop and launch new categories of courses based on evolving student demands, such as foreign college admission test preparation courses. We also intend to broaden our offering of foreign language, professional and interest courses to cater to new market trends.

We are also in the process of exploring various interactive formats of course materials and teaching activities to cater to the different needs and learning habits of younger students.

We plan to selectively pursue strategic cooperation with, investment in or acquisition of, online education service providers whose operations are complementary to our strategic goal. By pursuing such new strategic opportunities, we can gain access to new sectors and educational content to further drive our long-term growth strategy.

### ***Enhance our brand recognition***

We plan to explore and establish content partnerships and generate more video-based content to attract prospective students and enhance our brand recognition. Our branding strategy will fully embrace the latest trends in social-based marketing activities, in a cost-effective manner by leveraging our word-of-mouth reputation. We also aim to expand our audience reach by establishing multiple channels of strategic marketing partnerships.

## **Our Business Model**

We provide online live courses in a large-class setting backed by our proprietary technology infrastructure.

- *Live.* Our online live course provides students with real-time access to the same group of experienced and high quality instructors, which ensures consistent teaching quality and improves learning efficiency.
- *Large-class.* Our courses are offered in large-class format, which amplifies the benefits of online education and allows us to rapidly expand our student base. In 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, our online K-12 courses had an average of approximately 600 and 980 enrollments per course, respectively. We have adopted a dual-teacher system whereby we staff each class with an instructor and multiple tutors to attentively engage with each student and facilitate an interactive learning environment.
- *Proprietary technology infrastructure.* With our focus on promoting technology-driven education, we have built a robust proprietary technology infrastructure that has enabled us to expand and replicate rapidly with consistent education quality.

## **Our Course Offerings**

We target students of all age groups through our course offerings covering a wide spectrum of topics. Our core expertise is in online K-12 courses across all primary and secondary grades. We also offer foreign language,

## Table of Contents

professional and interest courses for post-secondary and adult students. We plan to enrich our course offerings as we continue to expand our student base.

We develop substantially all of our course contents in-house to provide high quality and effective online education experience for students. Our instructors use our standardized curriculum for each course to ensure a seamless and effective learning experience for students of different grades and background.

### ***K-12 Courses***

We have a comprehensive course offerings for K-12 courses. It primarily includes K-12 after-school tutoring covering all grades and major subject, together with critical thinking and children's English courses. Our K-12 courses contributed over 73% and 75% of our total revenues in 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively. In 2018, 74.8% of our paid course enrollments were from our K-12 courses, compared to 86.6% in 2017. For the three months ended March 31, 2019, 82.0% of our paid course enrollments were from our K-12 courses, compared to 78.8% for the same period in 2018.

#### *K-12 after-school tutoring*

We offer our K-12 after-school tutoring courses in four semesters, namely the two school semesters in Spring (March to June) and Fall (September to December) and the two holiday semesters in Summer (July to August) and Winter (January to February). Our K-12 courses are offered throughout the year at the beginning of each semester. We typically offer K-12 classes during weekends for the two school semesters in Spring and Fall and on a daily basis, generally for a consecutive period of eight to ten days, during the two holiday semesters in Summer and Winter.

Our K-12 after-school tutoring courses cover the core K-12 academic subjects, including mathematics, English, Chinese, physics, chemistry, biology, history, geography and political science. The following table provides a list of our current course offerings:

	Elementary School						Middle School			High School		
	<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>12</u>
Mathematics	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
English	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Chinese	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Physics							•	•	•	•	•	•
Chemistry									•	•	•	•
Biology										•	•	•
History										•	•	•
Geography											•	•
Political Science												•

• : Offered by us.

#### *Other courses*

We provide children's English courses for children in kindergarten. Our courses focus on a specific area, such as vocabulary and grammar, and are designed to improve children's English. Our children's English courses are generally semester-long and offered throughout the year at the beginning of each month and each mid-month.

We also offer courses that help children in grade one through grade seven develop disciplined and sustainable studies habits and improve their critical thinking ability.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Foreign Language, Professional and Interest Courses***

Our course offerings for foreign language, professional and interest education contributed over 18% and 22% of our total revenues in 2018 and for the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively.

#### *Foreign language courses*

We provide foreign language courses, including English, Japanese and Korean to students who intend to learn or improve a foreign language. English courses has been our primary foreign language courses as it is widely recognized as the international language of business and has become an important language to have for pursuing career development opportunities in China. Our English courses are designed to teach and improve a specific area of the language, such as grammar, vocabulary, or spoken English. Our Japanese and Korean courses consist of proficiency lessons and test preparation courses for language certification exams. We also offer English test preparation courses for students taking post-graduate entrance exams in China.

#### *Professional courses*

Our professional courses primarily consist of courses designed for working adults preparing for professional qualification exams, including teacher's qualification, the Chartered Financial Analyst designation, fund qualification, and securities qualification exams.

Our professional courses focus on test-taking techniques designed to help students achieve high scores on the admissions and assessment tests. Our instructors regularly review the latest examinations to ensure the corresponding course materials are up to date.

#### *Interest courses*

We also offer personal interest courses, such as yoga, fashion, guitar and Chinese calligraphy, designed to address students' interests and enrich their life experience. We will continue to adjust our course offerings based on students' demand and latest market trends.

### ***Other Courses and Service Offerings***

We also offer other courses, including our offline business consulting courses. Our offline business consulting courses target principals and other officers of private education institutions who want to improve their management skills. We also operate *Weishi*, our interactive learning platform on Weixin for users that follow our account.

### **Dual-teacher System**

We have engineered a dual-teacher system, comprised of high quality instructors and professional tutors, to facilitate a disciplined and interactive learning environment. We pair our instructors with a group of dedicated tutors who are well trained in the course materials and attend to each student to further improve their engagement and learning effectiveness. For our K-12 courses, we break each large-class into multiple smaller groups, and assign a tutor into each group to closely follow up with each student before, during and after each lesson. Each tutor typically is assigned to one or two courses per semester and works with no more than 300 students at any given time. Tutors are responsible for addressing students' in-class queries, correcting students' post-class exercises, providing support to students and parents after class, and instilling discipline in the students to attend the classes and learn. We also train our tutors to provide emotional support to students to help cope with the challenging aspects of their studies. This system allows large-class students to simultaneously learn from our high quality instructors while enjoying personalized tutoring services.

## Table of Contents

We have designed a unique “7+6 Steps” learning methodology integrated into our dual-teacher system to encompass every step that is essential for students’ effective learning. Our “7+6 Steps” learning methodology includes seven steps for pre-lesson, mid-lesson and post-lesson learning activities to ensure delivery of consistent teaching quality and six steps for post-lesson reviewing activities provided by tutors to enhance an effective learning experience and reinforce knowledge retention for students.

Seven learning steps	Tutors to interact with students before lessons to foster an interactive learning setting
	Instructors to arrange for pre-lesson quizzes to help students reinforce previous course materials
	Instructors to drive students’ engagement when delivering new lessons
	Instructors to arrange for mid-lesson quizzes to help students to have a good command of new knowledge
	Instructors to recap key points and help students build up systematic structure of knowledge
	Instructors to arrange for post-lesson quizzes to help students assess learning outcomes and identify areas for improvement
	Tutors to summarize and review key points post-lesson and arrange assignments
Six post-lesson steps	Tutors to follow up with each student to review and reinforce the new knowledge points learned
	Tutors to provide each student with a study report to provide quantitative learning feedbacks
	Tutors to follow up with each student on the daily exercises
	Tutors to grade assignments and provide personalized feedbacks
	Tutors to provide Q&A
	Tutors to provide feedbacks to parents and work with them to improve students’ learning outcome

Our “7+6 Steps” learning methodology provides a holistic learning solution that enhances effective learning experience throughout the entire duration of a student’s learning during the course.

We believe our dual-teacher system is critical to our success and have devoted significant resources to maintain high quality and motivate instructors and tutors. This is reflected in our selective hiring process, strong emphasis on continued training, and competitive performance-based compensation based on rigorous on-going evaluation.

### ***Our Instructors***

We are committed to developing and maintaining a team of high quality instructors. We believe our instructors’ teaching capability, experience and proven track record fundamentally differentiate us from our competitors. As of March 31, 2019, we had 169 instructors.

We primarily seek qualified instructors who have extensive teaching experience and strong reputation from other education institutions. We have adopted a quantitative approach to comprehensively assess candidates nationwide based on a wide set of criteria. As of March 31, 2019, our instructors had an average of more than 11 years of teaching experience, substantially all with prior work experience at reputable education institutions. For example, most of our instructors in high school chemistry, mathematics and physics are former teachers of leading high schools in China including the High School Affiliated with Renmin University and Hengshui High School.

### ***Recruitment***

Leveraging our management team’s deep experience in the education sector, we have been able to accurately identify and effectively recruit and retain high quality instructors across our course offerings. We have a team of highly experienced recruitment personnel to seek qualified instructors across China. We attract applicants through various online career websites and we regularly participate in job fairs. Prospective candidates

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

must go through our rigorous interview process, including resume screening, in-person interviews, and demo courses. From the pool of prospective instructors we identified in 2018, we meticulously evaluated and offered positions to less than 2% of the candidates.

### *Training and supervision*

All newly-hired instructors are required to undergo standardized training to improve their skills in delivering courses to large-class students in a live format. Our instructors are required to continue to participate in periodic training programs that focus on education content, teaching skills and techniques, teaching performance in an online setting, and our corporate culture and values.

We have a quality assurance team that monitors performance of our instructors for each course and generates analysis report for the supervisor in the relevant subject area. Our CEO and senior management team has direct oversight over the analysis reports as well as the quality and performance of our instructors. Our instructors regularly receive constructive feedback on their courses from their supervisor. Our quality assurance team evaluates instructors' performance based on an integrated, standardized evaluation system, including presentation skills, teaching process, course content and reactions to any emergent events. We provide personalized training programs for each instructor to address particular areas for improvement based on feedback from students and our quality assurance team.

### *Evaluation and Compensation*

Our instructors are ranked into five levels depending on their seniority and performance. We adopt a comprehensive set of key performance indicators, or KPIs, and qualitative factors to evaluate instructor performance, including, among others, student retention, teaching capability, and dedication. Our instructors' promotion is to a large extent based on these KPIs and qualitative factors. To incentivize our instructors, we offer competitive performance-based bonuses based on student and parent satisfaction. Our compensation packages are among the highest in the online education services market in China, according to Frost & Sullivan. Our full-time instructors have demonstrated high loyalty as evidenced by our retention rate of approximately 88% in 2018.

### ***Our Tutors***

Our tutors provide academic guidance and daily support to students and parents of K-12 students throughout the entire duration of a course. As of March 31, 2019, we employed 522 full-time tutors. Our tutors' responsibilities typically include:

- interacting with students and parents of K-12 students frequently to monitor students' learning progress and facilitate an engaging learning environment;
- responding to students' in-class queries, correcting students' post-class exercises in a timely manner after submission and providing prompt and personalized feedback to students and parents; and
- cooperating with instructors to improve student satisfaction and student retention.

### *Recruitment*

We primarily seek tutor candidates from recent graduates of reputable universities in China who have demonstrated proficiency in the relevant subjects, strong sense of responsibility, good communication skills and learning capabilities. We hold recruiting events at universities across China to seek for qualified candidates. We have entered into cooperation arrangements with universities in China, through which we promote our job offerings to and accept applications from their students. We also partner with universities in China to provide internship and graduate programs to develop a talent pipeline for our tutor team. In addition, we regularly participate in job fairs to hire qualified candidates with one to two years of work experience.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Training*

We provide our newly hired tutors with an orientation program to introduce their work flow and job responsibilities. To ensure our tutors will continue to engage and build relationship with students and parents of K-12 students, we have developed systematic on-the-job training programs on four specific areas, including training that focuses on our corporate culture and responsibilities of tutors, standardized training for each of the 33 links of our tutors' work flow, training program that improves tutors' personal capabilities, and training program to enhance tutors' management skills. Our tutors are required to attentively reach out to students and parents of K-12 students at each stage of their learning process based on our standardized work flow provided in our training programs. We also train our tutors to identify signs of learning challenges of students and provide emotional support to students to help cope with the challenging aspects of their studies. We have an on-going review mechanism to assess our tutors' job performance.

### *Evaluation and Compensation*

We use various KPIs to measure the performance of our tutors, which include, among others, student retention, exercise completion, and student and parent satisfaction. Students and parents may provide feedback on the quality of our tutors anytime. Our tutors' compensation consists of base salary and performance-based bonuses determined by student retention and exercise completion.

## **Education Content Development**

### ***Education Content Development Team***

In addition to our instructors, we also have a dedicated team of staff focused on education content development. Our educational content development professionals have an average of 10 years of work experience in the education industry. Our educational content development team focuses on the following three areas:

- *Develop our proprietary course curriculum and educational content.* Our content development team mainly focuses on developing, updating and improving our syllabi and course materials to stay abreast of the latest educational trends in their respective subject areas. For example, our course materials for our K-12 courses are typically updated every three months to remain current with evolving formal K-12 education curricula.
- *Enhance course materials to cater to our live learning setting.* Our content development team works with our instructors to ensure our courses and educational content are delivered in an engaging and effective manner. While our instructors retain control of and flexibility in the way their classes are taught, our content development personnel, leveraging experience and data analytics, recommend to our instructors the best practices in teaching in an online setting. For example, for our elementary school courses, we develop scenario-based multi-media teaching content, including videos and animated materials, to stimulate children's learning interest and motivation throughout the learning experience.
- *Design course materials.* We deliver hard copies of our course materials to students and provide online course materials. Our content development team edits the lay-out and presentation of our course materials.

### ***Content Development Process***

We design and develop substantially all of our course materials in-house, including course outlines, interactive courseware, practice exercises and lesson notes, to ensure a seamless and effective learning experience for our students. We maintain a strict process for creating new course materials. Before new course material is officially applied, the drafts, along with the accompanying practice exercises, typically undergo

## Table of Contents

multiple rounds of internal review. We generally pilot test new courses for up to six to twelve months before they are broadly released. We regularly update our course materials to stay abreast of the latest educational trends in their respective subject areas. Our content development team closely monitors the academic requirements in the PRC education system and work with our instructors to ensure that our syllabi and course materials are up to date with the mandated curricula. We also develop and update curricula and course materials tailored for classes of different difficulty levels to address different educational requirements and needs of our students at each grade.

We believe comprehensive quiz banks and exercises are important to enhance students' learning effectiveness. We offer students pre-class, in-class and post-class quizzes together with post-class exercises to help them better assess their learning outcome and identify areas for improvement. Our tutors monitor student performance in these quizzes and exercises and report to our content development team, who will update our quiz banks and exercises catering to student needs as well as identify weaknesses in the educational content and make timely adjustments.

## Our Website

We have built a user-friendly interface for students accessing our online classes on our website. Students may raise questions to our instructors in class, interact with other students through live-chat box, and contact our IT team to provide real-time technical support. Instructors may utilize the interactive board to highlight specific text phrases or knowledge points to students.

Below is a screenshot of the student interface for our live courses on our website:

**常见几何体外接球秒杀公式** → 总结: 所有对棱都相等, 补成长方体

在三棱锥  $A-BCD$  中,  $AB=CD=6$ ,  $AC=BD=AD=BC=5$ , 则该三棱锥外接球的表面积为 \_\_\_\_\_.

$2R = \sqrt{43}$   
 $R = \frac{\sqrt{43}}{2}$   
 $S_{球} = 4\pi R^2 = 4\pi \cdot \frac{43}{4} = 43\pi$

$\begin{cases} b^2+c^2=36 \\ a^2+b^2=25 \\ a^2+c^2=25 \end{cases} \Rightarrow 2(a^2+b^2+c^2) = 86$   
 $a^2+b^2+c^2 = 43$

Volume    Microphone and camera    Course settings    Raise hands (to speak with instructor directly)    Course material presentation    Instructor    In-class discussions    IT support

## Our mobile apps

Students may enroll into our courses, attend live courses, review course materials and submit completed exercises through our website, PC terminal and mobile apps. Students may enroll into our courses through our



## Table of Contents

mobile apps and utilize their functions in reviewing course materials and submitting exercises. Our main mobile apps include *Genshuixue* and *Gaotu*.

The screenshots below illustrate the main entrance feed and key features of our *Genshuixue* mobile app:



## Course Fees

In 2018, our K-12 courses on average were priced at a significant premium compared to average online K-12 large-class products in China, according to Frost & Sullivan.

Our course fees for our K-12 paid courses and foreign language, professional and interest paid courses typically ranged from RMB99 to RMB3,498 and RMB99 to RMB4,880 per course in 2018, respectively, and ranged from RMB117 to RMB3,542 and RMB99 to RMB4,980 per course for the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively. We offer discounts under various marketing campaigns and promotions. For example, we offer trial courses at below RMB99 per course.

Our course fees are generally collected in full upon enrollment. We accept payments through major third-party online payment channels in China.

For our online courses, we allow students to withdraw from the enrolled courses at any time and receive refunds for the undelivered classes.

## Technology and Infrastructure

Technology is the backbone of our highly scalable business model. Our strong technological capabilities enable us to deliver superior student experience and improve operational efficiency. Our technology team, coupled with our proprietary artificial intelligence technology and the large volume of data generated from our operations, has continued to identify opportunities for improvements in our technology infrastructure and applications. As of March 31, 2019, we had a technology R&D team of 389 professionals.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Live Broadcasting Technology***

Live broadcasting technology development has been our main focus since our inception. Currently, our proprietary live broadcasting technology makes it possible for as many as 100,000 students to join a live broadcasting class simultaneously, without compromising video quality. The average delay time is currently below 300 milliseconds for our PC terminal and mobile apps.

### ***Network Infrastructure***

We have developed a reliable and stable network infrastructure to ensure high availability and a low risk of downtime. We currently utilize third-party cloud service providers in China to host our network infrastructure, renting public servers and bandwidth. We back-up our databases on a daily basis. Our IT department monitors the performance of our websites, mobile apps and network infrastructure around the clock to enable us to respond quickly to potential problems.

### ***Big Data and Artificial Intelligence***

#### *Big Data*

We gather and analyze student data at each stage of their interaction with our platform, including enrolling into our course offerings, attending our live courses, submitting completed exercises and replaying our recorded courses. We have built strong data analytics capabilities using algorithms, models and data analytics tools. We leverage big data analytics technologies to enhance the accuracy in predicting student behavior, which allows optimize targeted marketing and platform operations, and delivers enhanced student experience. We aim to forecast the frequency of course bookings, preferences of course topics and learning progress through the data analytics to make appropriate recommendations and streamline our marketing and teaching operations. Furthermore, our content development team and sales and marketing force also heavily draw upon our data analytics capability.

#### *Artificial Intelligence*

With access to a massive amount of data, we believe we are in a strong position to capitalize on the use of artificial intelligence and machine learning technologies. We have applied various artificial intelligence and machine learning technologies in multiple areas of our business operations, such as personalized course recommendation and automated question answering. We will continue to explore the application of the big data and artificial intelligence technologies in our business operations to improve teaching and learning efficiency. For example, we will introduce personalized exercise recommendations to students based on each student's performance and provide automated exercise grading backed by text and voice recognition to allow our tutors to have more time for student interactions, and make higher student-to-tutor ratio possible without sacrificing student experience.

### ***BOSS System***

We have developed our business & operations support system, or *BOSS* system, to provide integrated and automated services to employees during every major aspect of our business operations. Our *BOSS* system is our internal system used by our employees, ranging from instructors, tutors, sales personnel, content development personnel, operations team, and management. Our *BOSS* system empowers our employees with automated workflows, such as scheduling courses, analyzing student exercises, and tracking students' attendance, course completion and retention.

### ***Business Intelligence System***

We have adopted a company-wide best-practice proprietary business intelligence system, which is closely integrated with our business operations. Business intelligence system analyzes data from both *BOSS* and our

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

financial reporting system. With current business information readily available through this system, we are able to timely and better refine our resource allocation, respond to changes in customer behavior patterns, adjust operational details, and set budgetary targets.

### **Sales and Marketing**

#### ***Marketing Channels***

We market our course offerings and enhance brand awareness through various online and mobile channels. We place advertisements and conduct marketing on social media platforms in China. At the same time, we also generate sales leads from word-of-mouth referrals by our students and parents of K-12 students. We believe our high quality course offerings and satisfactory student experience will continue to contribute word-of-mouth referrals.

#### ***Sales Process***

We have formulated an effective and systematic sales conversion standard operating procedure designed to optimize the effectiveness of each step of a prospective student's interaction with our platform, from content creation, content distribution, sales leads acquisition, to paid enrollment conversion and retention. We believe our sales efficiency relies on the multistage amplification of each of our sales links. We closely monitor the conversion of each sales link to measure our sales effectiveness and continually optimize each sales link.

##### *Content Generation and Distribution*

We have a dedicated user growth team who produces highly informative marketing content generally in the format of featured articles and short-form videos on parent-child relationship, book list recommendation, and skill set knowledge. Our promotional content is generally distributed through major social media platforms in China to access targeted audiences.

##### *Multi-day Trial Program*

The sales leads generated by our various marketing channels are directed to our sales team. Our sales team encourage prospective students to sign up for our free multi-day trial program. We devote significant resources to our trial programs as they have a great contribution to our new paid course enrollments.

Our multi-day trial program provides well-designed curriculum featuring a series of free-trial courses throughout a two-to-five-day period. The trial courses follow a similar format and are delivered by the same high quality instructors as our standard courses. Our instructors devote a significant amount of time in preparing these course materials in advance. We staff our sales personnel to each class to serve the same functions as our tutors in our standard courses and to promote our standard courses. Our trial program creates an immersive experience for prospective students to understand the effectiveness of our superior teaching quality and our dual-teacher system.

The tutors attentively promote our standard courses to prospective students and parents of K-12 students throughout the trial program and continue to follow-up with them after the trial program. Our instructors also promote our paid courses when delivering courses in the trial program. We believe their promotion, combined with prospective students' immerse experience of our courses, have served as an effective way to convert sales leads into paid course enrollments.

### **Data Privacy and Security**

We are committed to protecting our students and parents' personal information and privacy. We have established and implemented a strict platform-wide policy on data collection, processing and usage. To ensure

## Table of Contents

the confidentiality and integrity of our data, we maintain a comprehensive and rigorous data security program. We anonymize and encrypt confidential personal information and take other technological measures to ensure the secure processing, transmission and usage of data. We have also established stringent internal protocols under which we grant classified access to confidential personal data only to limited employees with strictly defined and layered access authority. We strictly control and manage the use of data within our various teams. Our back-end security system is capable of handling malicious attacks to safeguard the security of our operations and to protect the privacy of our students.

### **Content Monitoring**

Our courses undergo multiple rounds of internal review and pilot testing before being broadly released. Our tutors and quality assurance team monitor our live courses, chat messages and other content on our platform to ensure that we are able to identify content that may be deemed inappropriate or violation of laws, regulations and government policies. When any inappropriate or illegal content is identified, we promptly remove the content.

### **Competition**

The online education industry in China is intensely competitive. We face competition in each topic of our course offerings from other online educational service providers, such as TAL Education's online courses.

We compete primarily on the following factors:

- quality of education services and students' learning experience;
- the quality of teaching staff;
- technology infrastructure and data analytics capabilities;
- brand recognition; and
- scope of course offerings.

We believe that we are well-positioned to effectively compete based on the factors listed above. However, some of our current or future competitors may have longer operating histories, greater brand recognition, or greater financial, technical or marketing resources than we do. For a discussion of risks relating to competition, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business—We face intense competition, which could divert students to our competitors, lead to pricing pressure and loss of market shares, and significantly reduce our net revenues."

### **Employees**

We had 507, 1,315 and 1,746 full-time employees as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and as of March 31, 2019, respectively. All of our full-time employees are located in China. The following table sets forth the number of our full-time employees as of March 31, 2019:

<b>Function:</b>	<b>As of March 31, 2019</b>
Instructors	84
Tutors	522
Technology and content R&D	430
User growth	297
Sales	279
General and administrative	134
Total	<u>1,746</u>

---

## Table of Contents

Besides full-time instructors, we also engage full-time exclusive contracted instructors to deliver our online courses. As of March 31, 2019, we employed 84 full-time instructors and had 85 full-time exclusively contracted instructors. Our full-time employed instructors enter into employment contracts with us and deliver online courses from our headquarters in Beijing. Our contracted instructors generally enter into exclusive service contracts with us and are not required to come into our office to deliver lessons. Our 84 full-time employed instructors also engage in content development activities.

We enter into employment contracts with our full-time employees which contain standard confidentiality provisions. We also enter into standalone confidentiality and non-compete agreements with our full-time employees. In addition to salaries and benefits, we provide performance-based bonuses for our full-time employees and commission-based compensation for our sales and marketing force.

As required by regulations in China, we participate in various employee social security plans that are organized by municipal and provincial governments for our PRC-based full-time employees, including pension, unemployment insurance, childbirth insurance, work-related injury insurance, medical insurance and housing insurance. We are required under PRC law to make contributions from time to time to employee benefit plans for our PRC-based full-time employees at specified percentages of the salaries, bonuses and certain allowances of such employees, up to a maximum amount specified by the local governments in China.

We believe that we maintain a good working relationship with our employees, and we have not experienced material labor disputes in the past. None of our employees are represented by labor unions.

### **Facilities**

Our principal executive offices are located in Beijing, China, where we lease premises of approximately 11,508 square meters, with lease term ranging from one to five years. We lease offices in Zhengzhou, China, with an aggregate of approximately 7,264 square meters, to support our daily operations, with lease term of five years. We lease offices in Shanghai, China, with an aggregate of approximately 370 square meters, to support our daily operations, with lease term of two years. We also lease offices in Wuhan, China, with an aggregate of approximately 932 square meters, to support our content development activities, with lease term of three years.

We lease all of the facilities that we currently occupy from independent third parties. We believe that the facilities that we currently lease are adequate to meet our needs for the foreseeable future.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our trademarks, copyrights, domain names, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights distinguish our courses and services from those of our competitors and contribute to our ability to compete in our target markets. We rely on a combination of copyright and trademark law, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements with employees to protect our intellectual property rights. In addition, under the employment agreements we enter into with our employees, they acknowledge that the intellectual property made by them in connection with their employment with us are our property. We also regularly monitor any infringement or misappropriation of our intellectual property rights.

As of the date of this prospectus, we have registered 164 domain names relating to our business, including our *www.genshuixue.com* website, 36 software copyrights, 2 literature work copyrights, 1 art work copyright, 1 patent and 316 trademarks in the PRC.

### **Insurance**

We do not maintain any liability insurance or property insurance policies covering students, equipments and facilities for injuries, death or losses due to fire, earthquake, flood or any other disaster. Consistent with customary industry practice in China, we do not maintain business interruption insurance, nor do we maintain key-man life insurance.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may become a party to various legal or administrative proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business, including actions with respect to intellectual property infringement, violation of third-party licenses or other rights, breach of contract and labor and employment claims. We are currently not a party to, and we are not aware of any threat of, any legal or administrative proceedings that, in the opinion of our management, are likely to have any material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition, cash-flow or results of operations.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**REGULATION**

*This section sets forth a summary of the most significant rules and regulations that affect our business activities in China or the rights of our shareholders to receive dividends and other distributions from us.*

**Regulation Related to Value-added Telecommunications Services**

On September 25, 2000, the State Council issued the PRC Regulations on Telecommunications, or the Telecommunications Regulations, as last amended on February 6, 2016, to regulate telecommunications activities in China. The Telecommunications Regulations divided the telecommunications services into two categories, namely “infrastructure telecommunications services” and “value-added telecommunications services.” Pursuant to the Telecommunications Regulations, operators of value-added telecommunications services, or VATS, must first obtain a Value-added Telecommunications Business Operating License, or VATS License, from the MIIT, or its provincial level counterparts. On July 3, 2017, the MIIT promulgated the Administrative Measures on Telecommunications Business Operating Licenses, which set forth more specific provisions regarding the types of licenses required to operate VATS, the qualifications and procedures for obtaining such licenses and the administration and supervision of such licenses.

The Classified Catalog of Telecommunications Services (2015 Version), or the 2016 MIIT Catalog, which took effect on March 1, 2016, defines information services as “the information services provided for users through public communications networks or internet by means of information gathering, development, processing and the construction of the information platform.” Moreover, information services continue to be classified as a category of VATS and are clarified to include information release and delivery services, information search and query services, information community platform services, information real-time interactive services, and information protection and processing services under the 2016 MIIT Catalog. The Administrative Measures on Internet Information Services, or ICP Measures, promulgated by the PRC State Council on September 25, 2000 and most recently amended on January 8, 2011, set forth more specific rules on the provision of internet information services. According to ICP Measures, any company that engages in the provision of commercial internet information services shall obtain a sub-category VATS License for Internet Information Services, or ICP License, from the relevant government authorities before providing any commercial internet information services within the PRC. Pursuant to the above-mentioned regulations, “commercial internet information services” generally refer to provision of specific information content, online advertising, web page construction and other online application services through internet for profit making purpose.

In addition to the Telecommunications Regulations and the other regulations discussed above, the provision of commercial internet information services on mobile internet applications is regulated by the Administrative Provisions on Mobile Internet Applications Information Services, which was promulgated by Cyberspace Administration of China, or the CAC, on June 28, 2016 and came into effect on August 1, 2016. The providers of mobile internet applications are subject to requirements under these provisions, including acquiring the qualifications and complying with other requirements provided by laws and regulations and being responsible for information security.

We provide information and services to our students through our websites and mobile apps, which is classified as commercial internet information services as defined in the above provisions. To comply with the relevant laws and regulations, Beijing BaiJiaHuLian, our VIE, has obtained an ICP License which will remain effective until February 27, 2024.

**Regulation Related to Foreign Investment**

On March 15, 2019, the National People’s Congress promulgated the Foreign Investment Law, which will come into effect on January 1, 2020 and replace the trio of existing laws regulating foreign investment in China, namely, the Sino-foreign Equity Joint Venture Enterprise Law, the Sino-foreign Cooperative Joint Venture

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Enterprise Law and the Wholly Foreign-invested Enterprise Law, together with their implementation rules and ancillary regulations. The existing foreign-invested enterprises established prior to the effective of the Foreign Investment Law may keep their corporate forms within five years. The implementing rules of the Foreign Investment Law will be stipulated separately by State Council. Pursuant to the Foreign Investment Law, “foreign investors” means natural person, enterprise, or other organization of a foreign country, “foreign-invested enterprises” (FIEs) means any enterprise established under PRC law that is wholly or partially invested by foreign investors and “foreign investment” means any foreign investor’s direct or indirect investment in mainland China, including: (i) establishing FIEs in mainland China either individually or jointly with other investors; (ii) obtaining stock shares, stock equity, property shares, other similar interests in Chinese domestic enterprises; (iii) investing in new projects in mainland China either individually or jointly with other investors; and (iv) making investment through other means provided by laws, administrative regulations, or State Council provisions.

The Foreign Investment Law stipulates that China implements the management system of pre-establishment national treatment plus a negative list to foreign investment and the government generally will not expropriate foreign investment, except under special circumstances, in which case it will provide fair and reasonable compensation to foreign investors. Foreign investors are barred from investing in prohibited industries on the negative list and must comply with the specified requirements when investing in restricted industries on that list. When a license is required to enter a certain industry, the foreign investor must apply for one, and the government must treat the application the same as one by a domestic enterprise, except where laws or regulations provide otherwise. In addition, foreign investors or FIEs are required to file information reports and foreign investment shall be subject to the national security review.

For detailed discussion of the risk associated with the Foreign Investment Law, see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation and implementation of the newly enacted Foreign Investment Law and how it may impact the viability of our current corporate structure, corporate governance, business, financial condition and results of operations.”

### **Regulation Related to Foreign Investment Restrictions**

Investment activities in China by foreign investors are principally governed by the Guidance Catalog of Industries for Foreign Investment, or the Foreign Investment Catalog, which was promulgated and is amended from time to time by Ministry of Commerce of the PRC, or MOFCOM, and the National Development and Reform Commission, or NDRC. The latest version of the Foreign Investment Catalog, which was promulgated jointly by MOFCOM and the NDRC, on June 28, 2017 and became effective on July 28, 2017, classifies industries into three categories with regard to foreign investment: (1) “encouraged”, (2) “restricted”, and (3) “prohibited”. The latter two categories are included in a negative list, which was first introduced into the Foreign Investment Catalog in 2017 and specified the restrictive measures for the entry of foreign investment. On June 28, 2018, MOFCOM and NDRC jointly promulgated the Special Administrative Measures (Negative List) for Foreign Investment Access, or the Special Administrative Measures, which replaced the negative list attached to the Foreign Investment Catalog in 2017. Industries that are not listed in the Foreign Investment Catalog or the Special Administrative Measures are permitted areas for foreign investments, and are generally open to foreign investment unless specifically restricted by other PRC regulations. Some restricted industries are limited to equity or contractual joint ventures, while in some cases Chinese partners are required to hold the majority interests in such joint ventures. In addition, restricted category projects may be subject to higher-level government approvals. Foreign investors are not allowed to invest in industries in the prohibited category. The provision of value-added telecommunications services falls in the restricted category under the Special Administrative Measures and the percentage of foreign ownership cannot exceed 50% (except for e-commerce).

The Regulations on Administration of Foreign-Invested Telecommunications Enterprises, or the FITE Regulations, which took effect on January 1, 2002 and last amended on February 6, 2016, are the key regulations for foreign direct investment in telecommunications companies in China. The FITE Regulations stipulate that the



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

foreign investor of a telecommunications enterprise is prohibited from holding more than 50% of the equity interest in a foreign-invested enterprise that provides value-added telecommunications services. In addition, the main foreign investor who invests in a value-added telecommunications enterprise in China must demonstrate a positive track record and experience in providing such services. Moreover, foreign investors that meet these qualification requirements that intend to invest in or establish a value-added telecommunications enterprise operating the value-added telecommunications business must obtain approvals from the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology, or the MIIT and MOFCOM, or their authorized local counterparts, which retain considerable discretion in granting approvals.

On July 13, 2006, the MIIT, issued the Circular on Strengthening the Administration of Foreign Investment in Value-added Telecommunications Services, or the MIIT Circular 2006, which requires that (i) foreign investors can only operate a telecommunications business in China through establishing a telecommunications enterprise with a valid telecommunications business operation license; (ii) domestic license holders are prohibited from leasing, transferring or selling telecommunications business operation licenses to foreign investors in any form, or providing any resource, sites or facilities to foreign investors to facilitate the unlicensed operation of telecommunications business in China; (iii) value-added telecommunications services providers or their shareholders must directly own the domain names and registered trademarks they use in their daily operations; (iv) each value-added telecommunications services provider must have the necessary facilities for its approved business operations and maintain such facilities in the geographic regions covered by its license; and (v) all value-added telecommunications services providers should improve network and information security, enact relevant information safety administration regulations and set up emergency plans to ensure network and information safety. The provincial communications administration bureaus, as local authorities in charge of regulating telecommunications services, may revoke the value-added telecommunications business operation licenses of those who fail to comply with the above requirements or fail to rectify such noncompliance within specified time limits. Due to the lack of any additional interpretation from the regulatory authorities, it remains unclear what impact MIIT Circular 2006 will have on us or the other PRC internet companies with similar corporate structures and contractual arrangements.

To comply with the above foreign investment restrictions, we rely on the contractual arrangements with our VIE to operate our business in China. However, there remain substantial uncertainties with respect to the interpretation and application of existing or future PRC laws and regulations on foreign investment. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Corporate Structure—If the PRC government finds that the agreements that establish the structure for operating certain of our operations in China do not comply with PRC regulations relating to the relevant industries, or if these regulations or the interpretation of existing regulations change in the future, we could be subject to severe penalties or be forced to relinquish our interests in those operations.”

### **Regulation Related to Private Education**

#### ***Education Law of the PRC***

The PRC Education Law, or the Education Law, which was promulgated on March 18, 1995, and last amended on December 27, 2015, sets forth provisions relating to the fundamental education systems of the PRC, including a school system of pre-school education, primary education, secondary education and higher education, a system of nine-year compulsory education and a system of education certificates. The Education Law stipulates that the government formulates plans for the development of education, establishes and operates schools and other types of educational institutions, and in principle, enterprises, institutions, social organizations and individuals are encouraged to operate schools and other types of educational organizations in accordance with PRC laws and regulations.

#### ***The Law for Promoting Private Education and its Implementing Rules***

On December 28, 2002, the Standing Committee of the National People’s Congress, or the SCNPC, promulgated the Law for Promoting Private Education, or the Private Education Law and was last amended on

---

## Table of Contents

December 29, 2018 with such amendment effective on the same date. Under the amended Private Education Law, sponsors of private schools may choose to establish non-profit or for-profit private schools at their own discretion and the private schools shall obtain a private school operating permit issued by relevant government authorities and registered with relevant registration authorities.

On August 10, 2018, the Ministry of Justice, or MOJ, published the draft submitted for approval for the amendment to the Regulations on the Implementation of the Law for Promoting Private Education of the PRC, or MOJ Draft for Approval, for public comment. As of the date of this prospectus, this MOJ Draft for Approval was still pending for final approval and was not in effect. The MOJ Draft for Approval stipulates that private schools using internet technology to implement online diploma-awarding educational courses shall obtain the private school operating permit of similar academic education at the same level, as well as the internet operating permit. The institutions that use internet technology to implement training and educational activities, vocational qualification and vocational skills training, or providing an internet technology service platform for the above activities, would need to obtain the corresponding internet operating permit and file with the administrative department for education or the department of human resources and social security at the provincial level where the institution is domiciled, and such institutions shall not implement educational and teaching activities which requires the private school operating permit. The internet technology service platform that implements the training and educational activities shall review and register the identity information of institutions or individuals applying for access to the platform.

The MOJ Draft for Approval further stipulates that the establishment of private training and educational organizations enrolling students of kindergarten, primary school, middle and high school age and implementing activities relating to cultural and educational courses at school, or examination-related and further education-related tutoring and other cultural and educational activities, shall be subject to the review and approval of the administrative departments for education of the governments at or above the county level in accordance with the Article 12 of the amended Private Education Law. The establishment of private training and educational organizations that implement activities aiming at quality promotion, personality development in the areas of linguistic competence, arts, physical activities, technology, and activities targeting at cultural education for adults and non-degree continuing education, can apply to register as the legal person directly. However, such private training and/or educational organizations shall not carry out the cultural and educational activities mentioned above, which requires the review and approval of the administrative departments for education. In addition, the social organizations sponsoring group schools are prohibited from controlling any non-profit private schools by virtue of mergers and acquisitions, franchising or controlling contracts.

Uncertainties exist with respect to the interpretation and application of the existing and future laws and regulations that govern the online private education industry, as well as when and how the MOJ Draft would come into effect and how the local government would promulgate implementing rules relating to the specific requirements applicable to online education service providers like us. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Uncertainties exist in relation to new legislation or proposed changes in the PRC regulatory requirements regarding online private education, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.”

### ***Regulation Related to After-School Tutoring***

On February 13, 2018, the Ministry of Education, or the MOE, the Ministry of Civil Affairs, the Ministry of Human Resources and Social Security and the State Administration for Industry and Commerce, or the SAIC (currently known as the State Administration for Market Regulation, or the SAMR) jointly promulgated the Circular on Alleviating After-school Burden on Elementary and Middle School Students and Implementing Inspections on After-school Training Institutions, or Circular 3, which came into effect on the same date. Pursuant to Circular 3, the aforesaid government authorities will carry out a series of inspections on after-school training institutions and order those with material potential safety risks to suspend business for self-inspection and rectification and those without proper establishment licenses or school operating permits to apply for

---

## Table of Contents

relevant qualifications and certificates under the guidance of competent government authorities. Moreover, after-school training institutions must file with the local education authorities and make public the classes, courses, target students, class hours and other information relating to their academic training courses (including primarily courses on Chinese and mathematics). After-school training institutions are prohibited from providing academic training services beyond the scope or above the level of school textbooks, or organizing any academic competitions (such as Olympiad competitions) or level tests for students of elementary or middle schools. In addition, elementary or middle schools may not reference a student's performance in the after-school training institutions as one of admission criteria.

On August 22, 2018, the State Council issued the Opinion on the Regulation of the Development of Extracurricular Training Institutions, or State Council Circular 80, which primarily regulates extracurricular training institutions targeting K-12 students. State Council Circular 80 reiterates prior guidance that extracurricular training institutions must obtain a private school operating permit, and further requires such institutions to meet certain minimum requirements; for example, extracurricular training institutions are required to (i) have a fixed training premise that conforms to specified safety criteria, with an average area per student of no less than 3 square meters during the applicable training period; (ii) comply with relevant fire safety, environmental protection, hygiene, food operation and other specified requirements; (iii) purchase personal safety insurance for students to reduce safety risks; and (iv) not hire any teachers who are working concurrently in primary or secondary schools, and teachers for tutoring in academic subjects such as Chinese, mathematics, English, physics, chemistry and biology are required to have the corresponding teaching qualifications. Extracurricular training institutions are prohibited from carrying out exam-oriented training, training that goes beyond the school syllabus, training in advance of the corresponding school schedule and any training activities associated with student admission, nor shall they organize any level test, rank examination or competition on academic subjects for primary and secondary students. The training content of extracurricular training institutions shall not exceed the corresponding national curricular standards and training progress shall not be more accelerated than the corresponding progress of local schools. According to State Council Circular 80, extracurricular training institutions are also required to disclose and file relevant information regarding the institution, including their training content, schedule, targeted students and school timetable to the relevant education authority, and their training classes may not end later than 20:30 each day. Course fees can only be collected for courses in three months or shorter installments. Additionally, State Council Circular 80 requests that competent local authorities formulate relevant local standards for extracurricular training institutions within their administrative area. If an overseas listed extracurricular training institution publicizes overseas any periodical report, or any interim report on material adverse effect on its operation, it shall concurrently publish the information in Chinese on its official website (or on the disclosure platform for securities exchange information in the absence of an official website). In relation to online education service providers, State Council Circular 80 generally provides that regulatory authorities of networking, culture, information technology, radio and television industries shall cooperate with the education department in supervising online education within their relevant industry.

On November 20, 2018, the General Office of the MOE, the General Office of the SAMR of the PRC and the General Office of the Ministry of Emergency Management of the PRC jointly issued the Notice on Improving the Specific Governance and Rectification Mechanisms of After-school Education Institutions, or Circular 10, which provides that provincial education departments shall be responsible for the filing of training institutions that uses the internet technology to provide online training facing primary and middle school students. Provincial education departments shall regulate the online after-school training institutions based on the management policies governing offline after-school training institutions. In addition, online after-school education institutions shall file the information of their courses, such as names, contents, target students, syllabi and schedules with the provincial education departments and shall publish the name, photo, class schedule and certificate number of the teacher qualification of each teacher on their websites.

We are taking necessary measures to comply with the above requirements in these circulars. However, as there are no clear and specific guidance, interpretation or implementing rules on how an online education

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

institution like us should comply with these requirements, our current practice may be deemed to be not in full compliance with these requirements. For detailed discussion, please see “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Uncertainties exist in relation to new legislation or proposed changes in the PRC regulatory requirements regarding online private education, which may materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.”

### **Regulation Related to Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs**

To regulate the provision of audio-visual program services to the public via the internet, including through mobile networks, within the territory of the PRC, the State Administration of Press Publication Radio Film and Television, or the SAPPRFT (currently known as National Radio and Television Administration), and the MIIT jointly promulgated the Administrative Provisions on Internet Audio-Visual Program Service, or the Audio-Visual Program Provisions, on December 20, 2007, which came into effect on January 31, 2008 and was last amended on August 28, 2015. Under the Audio-Visual Program Provisions, “online audio-visual program services” is defined as activities of producing, redacting and integrating audio-visual programs, providing them to the general public via internet, and providing service for other people to upload and transmit audio-visual programs, and providers of online audio-visual program services are required to obtain a License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs issued by the SAPPRFT, or complete certain registration procedures with the SAPPRFT. In general, providers of online audio-visual program services must be either state-owned or state-controlled entities, and the business to be carried out by such providers must satisfy the overall planning and guidance catalog for internet audio-visual program service determined by the SAPPRFT.

On May 21, 2008, SAPPRFT issued a Notice on Relevant Issues Concerning Application and Approval of License for the Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs, as amended on August 28, 2015, which sets out detailed provisions concerning the application and approval process regarding the License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs. According to the above regulations, providers of internet audio-visual program services that engaged in such services prior to the promulgation of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions are eligible to apply for the license so long as those providers did not violate the relevant laws and regulations in the past or their violation of the laws and regulations is minor in scope and can be rectified in a timely manner and they have no records of violation during the last three months prior to the promulgation of the Audio-Visual Program Provisions.

On March 30, 2009, SAPPRFT promulgated the Notice on Strengthening the Administration of the Content of Internet Audio-Visual Programs, which reiterates the pre-approval requirements for the audio-visual programs transmitted via the internet, including through mobile networks, where applicable, and prohibits certain types of internet audio-visual programs containing violence, pornography, gambling, terrorism, superstition or other similarly prohibited elements.

On March 10, 2017, SAPPRFT issued the Provisional Implementation of the Tentative Categories of Internet Audio-Visual Program Services, or the Categories, which revised the previous version issued on March 17, 2010. According to the Categories, there are four categories of internet audio and video programs services which are further divided into seventeen sub-categories. The third sub-category to the second category covers the making and editing of certain specialized audio-visual programs concerning, among other things, educational content, and broadcasting such content to the general public online.

On March 16, 2018, the SAPPRFT promulgated the Notice on Further Regulating the Transmission Order of Internet Audio-Visual Program Services, providing that the classic literary works, radio, film and television programs, internet original audio-visual programs shall not be re-edited, re-dubbed, re-subtitled or partly captured and consolidated as a new program without authorizations and providers of internet audio-visual program services shall strictly manage and supervise such re-edited programs uploaded by the internet users and shall not provide any transmission channel for those internet audio-visual programs which have political orientation issues, copyright issues or content issues.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

We currently do not hold a License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs. As of the date of this prospectus, online education institutions like us are not explicitly required to obtain the License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs. Nevertheless, it remains unclear whether the local PRC authorities would adopt a different practice. In addition, it remains uncertain whether the PRC governmental authorities would issue more explicit interpretation and rules or promulgate new laws and regulations. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We face uncertainties with respect to the development of regulatory requirements on operating licenses and permits for our online education services in China. Failure to renew requested licenses or permits in a timely manner or obtain newly required ones due to adverse changes in regulations or policies could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.”

### **Regulation Related to Internet Live Streaming Services**

On September 2, 2016, the SAPPRFT promulgated the Notice on Strengthening the Administration of Live Streaming Services of Internet Audio-Visual Program, which provides that any entity that intends to engage in live audio-visual broadcasting of major political, military, economic, social, cultural or sport events or activities, or live audio-visual broadcasting of general social or cultural group activities, general sporting events or other organizational events, must obtain a License for Online Transmission of Audio-Visual Programs with a permitted operation scope covering the above business activities. Any entity or individual without qualification is prohibited from broadcasting live audio-visual programs involving news, variety shows, sports, interviews, commentary or other forms of programs through any online live-streaming platform or online live broadcasting booth, nor are they permitted to start a live broadcasting channel for any audio-visual programs. In addition, any entity without such license shall not operate audio-visual live streaming business and the live streaming programs provided by the qualified company shall not contain any content forbidden by laws and regulations.

On November 4, 2016, the CAC promulgated the Provisions on the Administration of Internet Live Streaming Services, or the Internet Live Streaming Provisions, effective from December 1, 2016. Under the Internet Live Stream Provisions, “internet live streaming service” is defined as the activities of continuously releasing real-time information to the public on internet in such forms as videos, audios, images and texts and the “internet live streaming service provider” is defined thereunder as an operator of the platform providing internet live streaming platform services. The Internet Live Streaming Provisions provide that internet live streaming service providers shall examine and verify the identity information of internet live-streaming issuers and file the identity information of the issuers with local counterparts of the CAC.

On July 12, 2017, the CAC issued a Notice on Development of the Filing Work for Enterprises Providing Internet Live Streaming Services, which provides that all the companies providing internet live streaming services shall file with the local authority since July 15, 2017, otherwise the CAC or its local counterparts may impose administrative sanctions on such companies.

Pursuant to the Circular on Tightening the Administration of Internet Live-Streaming Services jointly issued by the MIIT, the Ministry of Culture and Tourism, or the MCOT, and several other government agencies on August 1, 2018, live streaming services providers are required to file with the local public security authority within 30 days after it commences the service online.

After consulting with the local counterparts of the CAC, we were informed that they have not commenced accepting filings from the institutions offering education services via online-streaming like us or requested such institutions to complete the filings.

### **Regulation Related to Production and Distribution of Radio and Television Programs**

On 19 July 2004, SAPPRFT promulgated the Administrative Measures on the Production and Operation of Radio and Television Programs, or the Radio and TV Programs Measures, which became effective on 20 August

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

2004 and were amended on August 28, 2015 and October 31, 2018. The Radio and TV Programs Measures are applicable for establishing institutions that produce and distribute radio and television programs or for the production of radio and television programs like programs with a special topic, column programs, variety shows, animated cartoons, radio plays and television dramas and for activities like transactions and agency transactions of program copyrights. Pursuant to the Radio and TV Programs Measures, any entity that intends to produce or operate radio or television programs must first obtain the Permit for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs from SAPPRFT or its local branches.

We currently do not hold a Permit for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs. As of the date of this prospectus, online education institutions like us are not explicitly required to obtain the Permit for Production and Operation of Radio and TV Programs. Nevertheless, it remains unclear whether the local PRC authorities would adopt a different practice. In addition, it remains uncertain whether the PRC governmental authorities would issue more explicit interpretation and rules or promulgate new laws and regulations. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We face uncertainties with respect to the development of regulatory requirements on operating licenses and permits for our online education services in China. Failure to renew requested licenses or permits in a timely manner or obtain newly required ones due to adverse changes in regulations or policies could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.”

### **Regulation Related to Internet Culture Activities**

On February 17, 2011, the Ministry of Culture, or MOC (currently known as the MCOT), promulgated the Interim Administrative Provisions on Internet Culture, or the Internet Culture Provisions, which became effective on April 1, 2011 and was amended on December 15, 2017. The Internet Culture Provisions require internet information services providers engaging in commercial “internet culture activities” to obtain an Internet Culture Business Operating License from the MOC. “Internet cultural activity” is defined under the Internet Culture Provisions as an act of provision of internet cultural products and related services, which includes (i) the production, duplication, importation, and broadcasting of the internet cultural products; (ii) the online dissemination whereby cultural products are posted on the internet or transmitted via the internet to end-users, such as computers, fixed-line telephones, mobile phones, television sets and games machines, for online users’ browsing, use or downloading; and (iii) the exhibition and competition of the internet cultural products. In addition, “internet cultural products” is defined under the Internet Culture Provisions as cultural products produced, broadcast and disseminated via the internet, which mainly include internet cultural products especially produced for the internet, such as online music entertainment, online games, online shows and plays (programs), online performances, online works of art and online cartoons, and internet cultural products produced from cultural products such as music entertainment, games, shows and plays (programs), performances, works of art, and cartoons through certain techniques and duplicating those to internet for dissemination.

We currently do not hold an Internet Cultural Business Operating License. As of the date of this prospectus, there are no explicit interpretation from governmental authorities or prevailing enforcement practice deeming the provision of our educational content to our students through our online platform as “internet cultural activities” which requires an Internet Cultural Business Operating License. Nevertheless, it remains unclear whether the local PRC authorities would adopt a different practice. In addition, it remains uncertain whether the PRC governmental authorities would issue more explicit interpretation and rules or promulgate new laws and regulations. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We face uncertainties with respect to the development of regulatory requirements on operating licenses and permits for our online education services in China. Failure to renew requested licenses or permits in a timely manner or obtain newly required ones due to adverse changes in regulations or policies could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.”

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Regulation Related to Online Publishing**

On February 4, 2016, the SAPPRFT (currently reformed into the State Administration of Press and Publication (National Copyright Bureau) under the Propaganda Department of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China) and the MIIT jointly issued the Administrative Provisions on Online Publishing Services, or the Online Publishing Provisions, which came into effect on March 10, 2016. Under the Online Publishing Provisions, any entity providing online publishing services shall obtain an Online Publishing Services Permit. “Online publishing services” refer to the provision of online publications to the public through information networks; and “online publications” refer to digital works with publishing features such as having been edited, produced or processed and are available to the public through information networks, including: (i) written works, pictures, maps, games, cartoons, audio/video reading materials and other original digital works containing useful knowledge or ideas in the field of literature, art, science or other fields; (ii) digital works of which the content is identical to that of any published book, newspaper, periodical, audio/video product, electronic publication or the like; (iii) network literature databases or other digital works, derived from any of the aforesaid works by selection, arrangement, collection or other means; and (iv) other types of digital works as may be determined by the SAPPRFT.

We currently do not hold an Online Publishing Service Permit. As of the date of this prospectus, there are no explicit interpretation from the governmental authorities or prevailing enforcement practice deeming the provision of our educational content to our students through our online platform as “online publishing” which requires an Online Publishing Service Permit. Nevertheless, it remains unclear whether the local PRC authorities would adopt a different practice. In addition, it remains uncertain whether the PRC governmental authorities would issue more explicit interpretation and rules or promulgate new laws and regulations. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We face uncertainties with respect to the development of regulatory requirements on operating licenses and permits for our online education services in China. Failure to renew requested licenses or permits in a timely manner or obtain newly required ones due to adverse changes in regulations or policies could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.”

### **Regulation Related to Internet Information Security and Privacy Protection**

The PRC Constitution states that the PRC laws protect the freedom and privacy of communications of citizens and prohibit infringement of such rights. PRC governmental authorities have enacted laws and regulations on internet information security and protection of personal information from any abuse or unauthorized disclosure. The Decisions on Maintaining Internet Security which was enacted by the Standing Committee of the PRC National People’s Congress, or the SCNPC on December 28, 2000 and amended on August 27, 2009, may subject violators to criminal punishment in the PRC for any effort to: (i) gain improper entry into a computer or system of strategic importance; (ii) disseminate politically disruptive information; (iii) leak state secrets; (iv) spread false commercial information; or (v) infringe intellectual property rights. The Ministry of Public Security has promulgated measures that prohibit use of the internet in ways which, among other things, result in a leakage of state secrets or a spread of socially destabilizing content. If an information service provider violates these measures, the Ministry of Public Security and the local security bureaus may revoke its operating license and shut down its websites.

Pursuant to the Decision on Strengthening the Protection of Online Information issued by the SCNPC on December 28, 2012, and the Order for the Protection of Telecommunication and Internet User Personal Information issued by the MIIT on July 16, 2013, any collection and use of user personal information must be subject to the consent of the user, abide by the principles of legality, rationality and necessity and be within the specified purposes, methods and scopes. “Personal information” is defined as information that identifies a citizen, the time or location for his/her use of telecommunication and internet services or involves privacy of any citizen such as his/her birth date, ID card number, and address. An internet information service provider must also keep information collected strictly confidential, and is further prohibited from divulging, tampering or

---

## Table of Contents

destroying of any such information, or selling or providing such information to other parties. Any violation of the above decision or order may subject the internet information service provider to warnings, fines, confiscation of illegal gains, revocation of licenses, cancelation of filings, closedown of websites or even criminal liabilities.

Pursuant to the Notice of the Supreme People's Court, the Supreme People's Procuratorate and the Ministry of Public Security on Legally Punishing Criminal Activities Infringing upon the Personal Information of Citizens, issued in 2013, and the Interpretation of the Supreme People's Court and the Supreme People's Procuratorate on Several Issues regarding Legal Application in Criminal Cases Infringing upon the Personal Information of Citizens, which was issued on May 8, 2017 and took effect on June 1, 2017, the following activities may constitute the crime of infringing upon a citizen's personal information: (i) providing a citizen's personal information to specified persons or releasing a citizen's personal information online or through other methods in violation of relevant national provisions; (ii) providing legitimately collected information relating to a citizen to others without such citizen's consent (unless the information is processed, not traceable to a specific person and not recoverable); (iii) collecting a citizen's personal information in violation of applicable rules and regulations when performing a duty or providing services; or (iv) collecting a citizen's personal information by purchasing, accepting or exchanging such information in violation of applicable rules and regulations.

Pursuant to the Ninth Amendment to the Criminal Law issued by the SCNPC in August 2015, which became effective in November 2015, any person or entity that fails to fulfill the obligations related to internet information security administration as required by applicable laws and refuses to rectify upon orders is subject to criminal penalty for the result of (i) any dissemination of illegal information in large scale; (ii) any severe effect due to the leakage of the client's information; (iii) any serious loss of criminal evidence; or (iv) other severe situation, and any individual or entity that (i) sells or provides personal information to others in a way violating the applicable law, or (ii) steals or illegally obtain any personal information is subject to criminal penalty in severe situation.

Pursuant to the PRC Cyber Security Law issued by the SCNPC on November 7, 2016, effective as of June 1, 2017, "personal information" refers to all kinds of information recorded by electronic or otherwise that can be used to independently identify or be combined with other information to identify individuals' personal information including but not limited to: individuals' names, dates of birth, ID numbers, biologically identified personal information, addresses and telephone numbers, etc. The Cyber Security Law also provides that: (i) to collect and use personal information, network operators shall follow the principles of legitimacy, rightfulness and necessity, disclose rules of data collection and use, clearly express the purposes, means and scope of collecting and using the information, and obtain the consent of the persons whose data is gathered; (ii) network operators shall neither gather personal information unrelated to the services they provide, nor gather or use personal information in violation of the provisions of laws and administrative regulations or the scopes of consent given by the persons whose data is gathered; and shall dispose of personal information they have saved in accordance with the provisions of laws and administrative regulations and agreements reached with users; (iii) network operators shall not divulge, tamper with or damage the personal information they have collected, and shall not provide the personal information to others without the consent of the persons whose data is collected. However, if the information has been processed and cannot be recovered and thus it is impossible to match such information with specific persons, such circumstance is an exception.

Pursuant to the Provisions on Internet Security Supervision and Inspection by Public Security Organs, which was promulgated by the Ministry of Public Security on September 15, 2018 and became effective on November 1, 2018, the public security departments are authorized to carry out internet security supervision and inspection of the internet service providers from the following aspects, among others: (i) whether the service providers have completed the recordation formalities for online entities, and filed the basic information on and the changes of the accessing entities and users; (ii) whether they have established and implemented the cybersecurity management system and protocols, and appointed the persons responsible for cybersecurity; (iii) whether the technical measures for recording and retaining users' registration information and weblog data are in place according to the law; (iv) whether they have taken technical measures to prevent computer viruses, network



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

attacks and network intrusion; (v) whether they have adopted preventive measures to tackle the information that is prohibited to be issued or transmitted by the laws and administrative regulations in the public information services; (vi) whether they provide technical support and assistance as required by laws to public security departments to safeguard national security and prevent and investigate on terrorist activities and criminal activities; and (vii) whether they have fulfilled the obligations of the grade-based cybersecurity protection and other obligations prescribed by the laws and administrative regulations. In particular, public security departments shall also carry out supervision and inspection on whether an internet service provider has taken required measures to manage information published by users, adopted proper measures to handle the published or transmitted information that is prohibited to be published or transmitted, and kept the relevant records.

As an online education service provider, we are subject to these laws and regulations relating to protection of internet security and protection of privacy. To comply with the above law and regulations, we have established and maintained a comprehensive data security program. See “Business—Data Privacy and Security.”

### **Regulation Related to Publication Distribution**

Under the Administrative Provisions on the Publications Market, or the Publication Market Provisions, which was jointly promulgated by the SAPPRFT and the MOFCOM on May 31, 2016 and became effective on June 1, 2016, any enterprise or individual who engages in publication distribution activities shall obtain a Publication Operation License from SAPPRFT or its local counterpart. “Publication” is defined as “books, newspapers, periodicals, audio-visual products, and electronic publications,” and “distributing” is defined as “general distribution, wholesale, retail, rental, exhibition and other activities,” respectively, in the Publication Market Provisions. Without licensing, such entity or individual may be ordered to cease illegal acts by the competent administrative department of publication and be concurrently subject to fines. We print and provide physical education materials to our students without holding a Publication Operation License. If such practice is deemed by the government authorities as “publication distribution” pursuant to the above provisions, we may be required to obtain a Publication Operation License. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—We face uncertainties with respect to the development of regulatory requirements on operating licenses and permits for our online education services in China. Failure to renew requested licenses or permits in a timely manner or obtain newly required ones due to adverse changes in regulations or policies could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.”

### **Regulation Related to Advertising**

All commercial advertising activities for direct or indirect introduction of products or services promoted by product business operators or service providers via a certain medium and in a certain form within the territory of PRC are applied to PRC Advertising Law, which was promulgated by the SCNPC on October 27, 1994 and was last amended on October 26, 2018. Pursuant to the PRC Advertising Law, advertisements must not contain, among other prohibited contents, terms such as “the state-level,” “the highest grade,” “the best” or other similar words. Particularly, an advertisement for education or training shall not contain any of the following items: (i) any promise relating to progression, passing examinations, or obtaining a degree or qualification certificate; (ii) any express or implied guaranteed promise relating to education or training results; (iii) use of the names or images of research institutes, academic institutions, educational institutions, industry associations, professionals or beneficiaries for recommendation or as proof. Any data, statistics, research result, summary, quotation and other quoted information used in an advertisement shall be authentic and accurate, with the source indicated. If the quoted information is subject to a scope of application or a valid period, the scope of application or valid period shall be clearly indicated. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Industry—Our advertising content may subject us to penalties and other administrative actions.”

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Regulation Related to Intellectual Property Rights**

#### ***Copyright and Software Registration***

The SCNPC promulgated the PRC Copyright Law in 1990 and revised it in 2001 and 2010 respectively. The amended Copyright Law extends copyright protection to internet activities, products disseminated over the internet and software products. In addition, there is a voluntary registration system administered by the China Copyright Protection Center. To address the problem of copyright infringement related to the content posted or transmitted over the internet, the National Copyright Administration, or the NCAC, and the MIIT jointly promulgated the Measures for Administrative Protection of Copyright Related to Internet on April 29, 2005, which became effective on May 30, 2005.

On December 20, 2001, the State Council promulgated Computer Software Protection Regulations which came into effect on January 1, 2002 and was later amended on January 8, 2011 and January 30, 2013. These regulations are formulated for protecting the rights and interests of computer software copyright owners, encouraging the development and application of computer software and promoting the development of software business. In order to further implement the Computer Software Protection Regulations, the NCAC issued the Computer Software Copyright Registration Procedures on February 20, 2002 and amended them on June 18, 2004, which apply to software copyright registration, license contract registration and transfer contract registration. See “Business—Intellectual Property” for more details on the current situation of our software copyrights.

#### ***Patents***

The SCNPC adopted the Patent Law of the PRC in 1984 and amended it in 1992, 2000 and 2008 respectively. A patentable invention, utility model or design must meet three conditions, namely novelty, inventiveness and practical applicability. Patents cannot be granted for scientific discoveries, rules and methods for intellectual activities, methods used to diagnose or treat diseases, animal and plant breeds or substances obtained by means of nuclear transformation. The Patent Office under the State Intellectual Property Office is responsible for receiving, examining and approving patent applications. A patent is valid for a twenty-year term for an invention and a ten-year term for a utility model or design, both starting from the application date. Except under certain specific circumstances provided by law, any third-party user must obtain consent or a proper license from the patent owner to use the patent, otherwise the use will constitute an infringement of the rights of the patent holder. See “Business—Intellectual Property” for more details on the current situation of our patents.

#### ***Trademark***

Trademarks are protected by the PRC Trademark Law, adopted in 1982 and subsequently revised in 1993, 2001 and 2013, as well as its implementation rules adopted in 2002 and revised in 2014. The Trademark Office of National Intellectual Property Administration under the SAIC handles trademark registrations and grants a protection term of ten years to registered trademarks which may be renewed for consecutive ten-year periods upon request by the trademark owner. The PRC Trademark Law has adopted a “first-to-file” principle with respect to trademark registration. Where a trademark for which a registration has been made is identical or similar to another trademark which has already been registered or been subject to a preliminary examination and approval for use on the same kind of or similar commodities or services, the application for registration of such trademark may be rejected. Any person applying for the registration of a trademark may not prejudice the existing right first obtained by others, nor may any person register in advance a trademark that has already been used by another party and has already gained a “sufficient degree of reputation” through such party’s use. See “Business—Intellectual Property” for more details on the current situation of our trademarks.

#### ***Domain Name***

The Administrative Measures on Internet Domain Names, or the Domain Name Measures, were promulgated by the MIIT on August 24, 2017, and came into effect on November 1, 2017. According to the

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Domain Name Measures, any party that has domain name root servers, and the institution for operating domain name root servers, the domain name registry and the domain name registrar within the territory of China, shall obtain a permit for this purpose from the MIIT or the communications administration of the local province, autonomous region or municipality directly under the Central Government. The registration of domain names is generally on a “first-apply-first-registration” basis and a domain name applicant will become the domain name holder upon the completion of the application procedure. See “Business—Intellectual Property” for more details on the current situation of our domain names.

### **Regulation Related to Employment, Social Insurance and Housing Fund**

#### ***Employment***

Pursuant to the PRC Labor Law effective from January 1, 1995 and last amended on December 29, 2018 and the PRC Labor Contract Law effective from January 1, 2008 and amended on December 28, 2012, a written labor contract shall be executed by an employer and an employee when the employment relationship is established, and an employer is under an obligation to sign an unlimited-term labor contract with any employee who has worked for the employer for ten consecutive years. Furthermore, if an employee requests or agrees to renew a fixed-term labor contract that has already been entered into twice consecutively, the resulting contract must have an unlimited term, with certain exceptions. The employer must also pay severance to an employee in nearly all instances where a labor contract, including a contract with an unlimited term, is terminated or expires. All employers must compensate their employees equal to at least the local minimum wage standards. All employers are required to establish a system for labor safety and sanitation, strictly abide by State rules and standards and provide employees with appropriate workplace safety training. In addition, the PRC government has continued to introduce various new labor-related regulations after the PRC Labor Contract Law. Amongst other things, new annual leave requirements mandate that annual leave ranging from 5 to 15 days is available to nearly all employees and further require that the employer compensate an employee for any annual leave days the employee is unable to take in the amount of three times his daily salary, subject to certain exceptions. Moreover, all PRC enterprises are generally required to implement a standard working time system of eight hours a day and forty hours a week, and if the implementation of such standard working time system is not appropriate due to the nature of the job or the characteristics of business operation, the enterprise may implement a flexible working time system or comprehensive working time system after obtaining approvals from the relevant authorities.

#### ***Social Insurance***

The Law on Social Insurance of the PRC, which was promulgated on October 28, 2010 and amended on December 29, 2018, has established social insurance systems of basic pension insurance, unemployment insurance, maternity insurance, work injury insurance and basic medical insurance, and has elaborated in detail the legal obligations and liabilities of employers who do not comply with relevant laws and regulations on social insurance.

According to the Interim Regulations on the Collection and Payment of Social Insurance Premiums, the Regulations on Work Injury Insurance, the Regulations on Unemployment Insurance and the Trial Measures on Employee Maternity Insurance of Enterprises, enterprises in the PRC shall provide benefit plans for their employees, which include basic pension insurance, unemployment insurance, maternity insurance, work injury insurance and basic medical insurance. An enterprise must provide social insurance by going through social insurance registration with local social insurance authorities or agencies, and shall pay or withhold relevant social insurance premiums for or on behalf of employees. On July 20, 2018, the General Office of the State Council issued the Plan for Reforming the State and Local Tax Collection and Administration Systems, which stipulated that the State Administration of Taxation of the PRC, or the SAT will become solely responsible for collecting social insurance premiums.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ***Housing Provident Fund***

According to the Administrative Regulations on the Administration of Housing Provident Fund, which was promulgated and became effective on April 3, 1999, and was amended on March 24, 2002, housing provident fund paid and deposited both by employee themselves and their unit employer shall be owned by the employees.

A unit employer shall undertake registration of payment and deposit of the housing provident fund in the housing provident fund management center and, upon verification by the housing provident fund management center, open a housing provident fund account on behalf of its employees in a commissioned bank. Employers shall timely pay and deposit housing provident fund contributions in full amount and late or insufficient payments shall be prohibited. With respect to unit employers who violate the regulations hereinabove and fail to complete housing provident fund payment and deposit registrations or open housing provident fund accounts for their employees, such unit employers shall be ordered by the housing provident fund administration center to complete such procedures within a designated period. Those who fail to complete their registrations within the designated period shall be subject to a fine of between RMB10,000 and RMB50,000. When unit employers are in breach of these regulations and fail to pay deposit housing provident fund contributions in full amount as they fall due, the housing provident fund administration center shall order such unit employers to pay within a prescribed time limit, failing which an application may be made to a people's court for compulsory enforcement.

### **Regulation Related to Foreign Exchange**

#### ***Regulation on Foreign Currency Exchange***

The principal regulations governing foreign currency exchange in China are the PRC Foreign Exchange Administration Regulations, or the Foreign Exchange Administration Regulations, which were promulgated by the State Council on January 29, 1996 and last amended on August 5, 2008. Under the Foreign Exchange Administration Regulations, Renminbi is generally freely convertible for payments of current account items, such as trade and service-related foreign exchange transactions and dividend payments, but not freely convertible for capital account items, such as direct investment, loan or investment in securities outside China, unless prior approval of State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or the SAFE, or its local counterparts has been obtained.

On February 13, 2015, SAFE promulgated the Notice on Further Simplifying and Improving the Direct Investment-related Foreign Exchange Administration Policies, or SAFE Notice 13. After SAFE Notice 13 became effective on June 1, 2015, instead of applying for approvals regarding foreign exchange registrations of foreign direct investment and overseas direct investment from SAFE, entities and individuals may apply for such foreign exchange registrations from qualified banks. The qualified banks, under the supervision of SAFE, may directly review the applications and conduct the registration.

On March 30, 2015, SAFE promulgated the Circular on Reforming the Management Approach regarding the Settlement of Foreign Capital of Foreign-invested Enterprise, or Circular 19, which came into effect on June 1, 2015. According to Circular 19, the foreign exchange capital of foreign-invested enterprises shall be subject to the Discretionary Foreign Exchange Settlement, which means that the foreign exchange capital in the capital account of a foreign-invested enterprise for which the rights and interests of monetary contribution have been confirmed by the local foreign exchange bureau (or the book-entry registration of monetary contribution by the banks) can be settled at the banks based on the actual operational needs of the foreign-invested enterprise. The proportion of Discretionary Foreign Exchange Settlement of the foreign exchange capital of a foreign-invested enterprise is temporarily set at 100%. The Renminbi converted from the foreign exchange capital will be kept in a designated account and if a foreign-invested enterprise needs to make further payment from such account, it still needs to provide supporting documents and proceed with the review process with the banks. Furthermore, Circular 19 stipulates that the use of capital by foreign-invested enterprises shall follow the principles of authenticity and self-use within the business scope of enterprises. The capital of a foreign-invested enterprise and capital in Renminbi obtained by the foreign-invested enterprise from foreign exchange settlement shall not be used for the following purposes: (i) directly or indirectly used for payments beyond the business

---

## Table of Contents

scope of the enterprises or payments as prohibited by relevant laws and regulations; (ii) directly or indirectly used for investment in securities unless otherwise provided by the relevant laws and regulations; (iii) directly or indirectly used for granting entrust loans in Renminbi (unless permitted by the scope of business), repaying inter-enterprise borrowings (including advances by the third-party) or repaying the bank loans in Renminbi that have been sub-lent to third parties; or (iv) directly or indirectly used for expenses related to the purchase of real estate that is not for self-use (except for the foreign-invested real estate enterprises).

The Circular on Reforming and Standardizing the Foreign Exchange Settlement Management Policy of Capital Account, or Circular 16, was promulgated by SAFE on June 9, 2016 and became effective on the same date. Pursuant to Circular 16, enterprises registered in the PRC may also convert their foreign debts from foreign currency to Renminbi on a self-discretionary basis. Circular 16 provides a unified standard for the conversion of foreign exchange under capital account items (including but not limited to foreign currency capital and foreign debts) on a self-discretionary basis which applies to all enterprises registered in the PRC. Circular 16 reiterates the principle that Renminbi converted from foreign currency-denominated capital of a company may not be directly or indirectly used for purposes beyond its business scope or prohibited by PRC Laws, while such converted Renminbi shall not be provided as loans to its non-affiliated entities.

On January 26, 2017, SAFE promulgated the Circular on Further Improving Reform of Foreign Exchange Administration and Optimizing Genuineness and Compliance Verification, or Circular 3, which stipulates several capital control measures with respect to the outbound remittance of profit from domestic entities to offshore entities, including (i) under the principle of genuine transaction, banks shall check board resolutions regarding profit distribution, the original version of tax filing records and audited financial statements; and (ii) domestic entities shall hold income to account for previous years' losses before remitting the profits. Moreover, pursuant to Circular 3, domestic entities shall make detailed explanations of the sources of capital and utilization arrangements, and provide board resolutions, contracts and other proof when completing the registration procedures in connection with an outbound investment.

### ***Regulation on Foreign Debt***

A loan made by a foreign entity as direct or indirect shareholder in a foreign-invested enterprise is considered to be foreign debt in China and is regulated by various laws and regulations, including the Regulation of the People's Republic of China on Foreign Exchange Administration, the Interim Provisions on the Management of Foreign Debts, the Statistical Monitoring of Foreign Debts Tentative Provisions, the Detailed Rules for the Implementation of Provisional Regulations on Statistics and Supervision of External Debt, and the Administrative Measures for Registration of Foreign Debts. Under these rules and regulations, a shareholder loan in the form of foreign debt made to a PRC entity does not require the prior approval of SAFE. However, such foreign debt must be registered with and recorded by SAFE or its local branches within 15 business days after entering into the foreign debt contract. Pursuant to these rules and regulations, the maximum amount of the aggregate of (i) the outstanding balance of foreign debts with a term not longer than one year, and (ii) the accumulated amount of foreign debts with a term longer than one year, of a foreign-invested enterprise shall not exceed the difference between its registered total investment and its registered capital, or Total Investment and Registered Capital Balance.

On January 12, 2017, the People's Bank of China, or PBOC, promulgated the Notice of the People's Bank of China on Full-coverage Macro-prudent Management of Cross-border Financing, or PBOC Circular 9, which sets forth an upper limit for PRC entities, including foreign-invested enterprises and domestic-invested enterprises, regarding their foreign debts. Pursuant to PBOC Circular 9, the limit of foreign debts for enterprises shall be calculated based on the following formula: the limit of foreign debt = net assets \* cross-border financing leverage ratio \* macro-prudent regulation parameter. "Net assets" is calculated as the net assets value stated in the relevant entity's latest audited financial statement. The cross-border financing leverage ratio for enterprises is two (2). The macro-prudent regulation parameter is one (1). The PBOC Circular 9 does not supersede the Interim

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Provisions on the Management of Foreign Debts, but rather serves as a supplement to it. PBOC Circular 9 provided for a one-year transitional period, or the Transitional Period, from its promulgation date for foreign-invested enterprises, during which period foreign-invested enterprise could choose to calculate their maximum amount of foreign debt based on either (i) the Total Investment and Registered Capital Balance, or (ii) the Net Assets Limit. After the Transition Period, the maximum amount applicable to foreign-invested enterprises is to be determined by PBOC and SAFE separately. However, although the Transitional Period ended on January 10, 2018, as of the date of this prospectus, neither PBOC nor SAFE has issued any new regulations regarding the appropriate means of calculating the maximum amount of foreign debt for foreign-invested enterprises. Domestic-invested enterprises have only been subject to the Net Assets Limit in calculating the maximum amount of foreign debt they may hold from the date of promulgation of PBOC Circular 9. In addition, according to PBOC Circular 9, a foreign loan must be filed with SAFE through the online filing system of SAFE after the loan agreement is signed and at least three business days prior to the borrower withdraws any amount from such foreign loan.

We may not be able to obtain these government approvals or complete such registrations on a timely basis, or at all, with respect to future foreign loans provided by us to our PRC subsidiaries. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—PRC regulation of loans to and direct investment in PRC entities by offshore holding companies and governmental control of currency conversion may delay or prevent us from using the proceeds of this offering to make loans to or make additional capital contributions to our PRC subsidiary and consolidated variable interest entity, which could materially and adversely affect our liquidity and our ability to fund and expand our business.”

### ***Regulation on Foreign Exchange Registration of Overseas Investment by PRC Residents***

SAFE issued SAFE Circular on Relevant Issues Relating to Domestic Resident’s Investment and Financing and Roundtrip Investment through Special Purpose Vehicles, or SAFE Circular 37, which became effective on July 4, 2014. SAFE Circular 37 regulates foreign exchange matters in relation to the use of special purpose vehicles, or SPVs, by PRC residents or entities to seek offshore investment and financing or conduct round trip investment in China. Under SAFE Circular 37, a SPV refers to an offshore entity established or controlled, directly or indirectly, by PRC residents (including individuals and entities) for the purpose of seeking offshore financing or making offshore investment, using legitimate onshore or offshore assets or interests, while “round trip investment” refers to direct investment in China by PRC residents through SPVs, namely, establishing foreign-invested enterprises to obtain the ownership, control rights and management rights. SAFE Circular 37 provides that, before making contribution into an SPV, PRC residents are required to complete foreign exchange registration with SAFE or its local branch. SAFE promulgated the Notice on Further Simplifying and Improving the Administration of the Foreign Exchange Concerning Direct Investment in February 2015, which took effect on June 1, 2015. This notice has amended SAFE Circular 37 requiring PRC residents or entities to register with qualified banks rather than SAFE or its local branch in connection with their establishment or control of an offshore entity established for the purpose of overseas investment or financing.

PRC residents who had contributed legitimate onshore or offshore interests or assets to SPVs but had not obtained registration as required before the implementation of the SAFE Circular 37 must register their ownership interests or control in the SPVs with qualified banks. An amendment to the registration is required if there is a material change with respect to the SPV registered, such as any change of basic information (including change of the PRC residents, name and operation term), increases or decreases in investment amount, transfers or exchanges of shares, and mergers or divisions. Failure to comply with the registration procedures set forth in SAFE Circular 37 and the subsequent notice, or making misrepresentation on or failure to disclose controllers of the foreign-invested enterprise that is established through round-trip investment, may result in restrictions being imposed on the foreign exchange activities of the relevant foreign-invested enterprise, including payment of dividends and other distributions, such as proceeds from any reduction in capital, share transfer or liquidation, to its offshore parent or affiliate, and the capital inflow from the offshore parent, and may also subject relevant PRC residents or entities to penalties under PRC foreign exchange administration regulations.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of the date of this prospectus, our founder, Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, and six other PRC residents known to us that currently hold direct or indirect ownership interests in our company have conducted the initial registrations with the SAFE as required by the SAFE Circular 37. After transferring all shares in Ebetter International Group Limited to The Better Learner Trust, a trust of which himself is a beneficiary, Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, as well as the other beneficiaries of the trust who are PRC residents shall register or amend existing registrations with the local branch of SAFE regarding the shares of our company beneficially owned by them through the trust. Please refer to the beneficial ownership table in the section captioned “Principal Shareholders” for more information regarding the trust. We cannot assure you that all shareholders or beneficial owners of ours who are PRC residents or entities, including the beneficiaries of the trust schemes directly or indirectly holding interests in our Cayman Islands holding company, have complied with, and will in the future make, obtain or update any applicable registrations or approvals required by, SAFE regulations. See “Risk Factors—PRC regulations relating to the establishment of offshore special purpose companies by PRC residents may subject our PRC resident beneficial owners or our PRC subsidiary to liability or penalties, limit our ability to inject capital into our PRC subsidiary, limit our PRC subsidiary’s ability to increase its registered capital or distribute profits to us, or may otherwise adversely affect us.”

### ***Regulation Related to Stock Incentive Plans***

SAFE promulgated the Circular of the State Administration of Foreign Exchange on Issues concerning the Administration of Foreign Exchange Used for Domestic Individuals’ Participation in Equity Incentive Plans of Companies Listed Overseas, or the Stock Option Rules in February 2012, replacing the previous rules issued by SAFE in March 2007. Under the Stock Option Rules and other relevant rules and regulations, PRC residents who participate in stock incentive plan in an overseas publicly-listed company are required to register with SAFE or its local branches and complete certain other procedures. Participants of a stock incentive plan who are PRC residents must retain a qualified PRC agent, which could be a PRC subsidiary of the overseas publicly listed company or another qualified institution selected by the PRC subsidiary, to conduct the SAFE registration and other procedures with respect to the stock incentive plan on behalf of the participants. In addition, the PRC agent is required to amend the SAFE registration with respect to the stock incentive plan if there is any material change to the stock incentive plan, the PRC agent or other material changes. The PRC agent must, on behalf of the PRC residents who have the right to exercise the employee share options, apply to SAFE or its local branches for an annual quota for the payment of foreign currencies in connection with the PRC residents’ exercise of the employee share options. The foreign exchange proceeds received by the PRC residents from the sale of shares under the stock incentive plans granted and dividends distributed by the overseas listed companies must be remitted into the bank accounts in China opened by the PRC agents before distribution to such PRC residents.

In addition, the SAT, has issued certain circulars concerning employee share options or restricted shares. Under these circulars, the employees working in China who exercise share options or are granted restricted shares will be subject to PRC individual income tax. The PRC subsidiaries of such overseas listed company have obligations to file documents related to employee share options or restricted shares with relevant tax authorities and to withhold individual income taxes of those employees who exercise their share options. If the employees fail to pay or the PRC subsidiaries fail to withhold their income taxes according to relevant laws and regulations, the PRC subsidiaries may face sanctions imposed by the tax authorities or other PRC government authorities.

### ***Regulation Related to Dividend Distribution***

The principal regulations governing distribution of dividends of foreign holding companies include the Foreign Investment Enterprise Law, issued in 1986 and amended in 2000 and 2016, and the Implementation Rules for the Foreign Investment Enterprise Law, issued in 1990 and amended in 2001 and 2014 respectively. Under these regulations, foreign investment enterprises in China may pay dividends only out of their accumulated profits, if any, determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. In addition, foreign investment enterprises in China may not pay dividends unless they set aside at least 10% of their respective accumulated profits each year, if any, to fund certain reserve funds unless these reserves have

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

reached 50% of the registered capital of the enterprises. These reserves are not distributable as cash dividends. A PRC company is not permitted to distribute any profits until any losses from prior fiscal years have been offset. Profits retained from prior fiscal years may be distributed together with distributable profits from the current fiscal year.

### **Regulation Related to Taxation**

#### ***Enterprise Income Tax***

On March 16, 2007, the National People's Congress enacted the Enterprise Income Tax Law, which was subsequently amended on February 24, 2017 and December 29, 2018, and on December 6, 2007, the State Council promulgated the Implementing Rules of the Enterprise Income Tax Law (or collectively, the PRC EIT Law). The PRC EIT Law applies a uniform 25% enterprise income tax rate to both foreign-invested enterprises and domestic enterprises, except where tax incentives are granted to special industries and projects. Enterprises qualifying as "High and New Technology Enterprises" are entitled to a 15% enterprise income tax rate rather than the 25% uniform statutory tax rate. The preferential tax treatment continues as long as an enterprise can retain its "High and New Technology Enterprise" status.

Under the PRC EIT Law, an enterprise established outside China with its "de facto management body" located in China is considered a "resident enterprise", which means it can be treated as domestic enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes. A non-resident enterprise that does not have an establishment or place of business in China, or has an establishment or place of business in China but the income of which has no actual relationship with such establishment or place of business, shall pay enterprise income tax on its income deriving from inside China at the reduced rate of enterprise income tax of 10%. Dividends generated after January 1, 2008 and payable by a foreign-invested enterprise in China to its foreign enterprise investors are subject to a 10% withholding tax, unless any such foreign investor's jurisdiction of incorporation has a tax treaty with China that provides for a preferential withholding arrangement.

Pursuant to the Arrangement between Mainland China and the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and Tax Evasion on Income, the withholding tax rate in respect to the payment of dividends by a PRC enterprise to a Hong Kong enterprise may be reduced to 5% from a standard rate of 10% if the Hong Kong enterprise directly holds at least 25% of the PRC enterprise. Pursuant to the Notice of the State Administration of Taxation on the Issues concerning the Application of the Dividend Clauses of Tax Agreements, a Hong Kong resident enterprise must meet the following conditions, among others, in order to apply the reduced withholding tax rate: (i) it must be a company; (ii) it must directly own the required percentage of equity interests and voting rights in the PRC resident enterprise; and (iii) it must have directly owned such required percentage in the PRC resident enterprise throughout the 12 months prior to receiving the dividends.

In January 2009, the SAT promulgated the Provisional Measures for the Administration of Withholding of Enterprise Income Tax for Non-resident Enterprises, or the Non-resident Enterprises Measures, pursuant to which entities that have direct obligation to make certain payments to a non-resident enterprise shall be the relevant tax withholders for such non-resident enterprise. Further, the Non-resident Enterprises Measures provides that, in case of an equity transfer between two non-resident enterprises which occurs outside China, the non-resident enterprise which receives the equity transfer payment shall, by itself or engage an agent to, file a tax declaration with the PRC tax authority located at the place of the PRC company whose equity has been transferred, and the PRC company whose equity has been transferred shall assist the tax authorities to collect taxes from the relevant non-resident enterprise. On December 10, 2009, the SAT issued the Notice on Strengthening the Administration of the Enterprise Income Tax concerning Proceeds from Equity Transfers by Non-resident Enterprises, or Circular 698, where a foreign investor transfers the equity interests of a PRC resident enterprise indirectly via disposing of the equity interests of an overseas holding company (an "Indirect Transfer"), and such an overseas holding company is located in a tax jurisdiction that: (i) has an effective tax rate less than 12.5% or (ii) does not tax the foreign income of its residents, the foreign investor shall report this



---

## Table of Contents

Indirect Transfer to the competent tax authority of the location in which the PRC resident enterprise is located. The PRC tax authority will examine the true nature of the Indirect Transfer, and if the tax authority considers that the foreign investor has adopted an “abusive arrangement” in order to avoid PRC tax, it may disregard the existence of the overseas holding company and re-characterize the Indirect Transfer

On February 3, 2015, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Several Issues Concerning the Enterprise Income Tax on Indirect Property Transfer by Non-resident Enterprises, or SAT Bulletin 7, to supersede the provisions in relation to the Indirect Transfer as set forth in Circular 698. SAT Bulletin 7 introduces a new tax regime that is significantly different from that under Circular 698 and extends its tax jurisdiction to capture not only Indirect Transfer as set forth under Circular 698 but also transactions involving transfer of immovable property in China and assets held under the establishment and place in China of a foreign company through the offshore transfer of a foreign intermediate holding company. SAT Bulletin 7 also addresses transfer of the equity interest in a foreign intermediate holding company widely. In addition, SAT Bulletin 7 provides clearer criteria than Circular 698 on how to assess reasonable commercial purposes and introduces safe harbor scenarios applicable to internal group restructurings. However, it also brings challenges to both the foreign transferor and transferee of the Indirect Transfer as set forth in Circular 698 as they have to make self-assessment on whether the transaction should be subject to PRC tax and to file or withhold the PRC tax accordingly.

On October 17, 2017, the SAT issued the Announcement of the State Administration of Taxation on Issues Concerning the Withholding of Non-resident Enterprise Income Tax at Source, or SAT Bulletin 37, which came into effect and superseded the Non-resident Enterprises Measures and Circular 698 on December 1, 2017. The SAT Bulletin 37 further clarifies the practice and procedure of the withholding of non-resident enterprise income tax.

### ***Value-Added Tax and Business Tax***

Pursuant to applicable PRC tax regulations, any entity or individual conducting business in the service industry was generally required to pay a business tax at the rate of 5% on the revenues generated from providing such services. However, if the services provided are related to technology development and transfer, such business tax may be exempted subject to approval by the relevant tax authorities. Whereas, pursuant to the Provisional Regulations on PRC Value-Added Tax and its implementation regulations, unless otherwise specified by relevant laws and regulations, any entity or individual engaged in the sales of goods, provision of processing, repairs and replacement services and importation of goods into China is generally required to pay a value-added tax, or VAT, for revenues generated from sales of products, while qualified input VAT paid on taxable purchase can be offset against such output VAT.

In November 2011, the Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation promulgated the Pilot Plan for Imposition of Value-Added Tax to Replace Business Tax. In March 2016, the Ministry of Finance and the State Administration of Taxation further promulgated the Notice on Fully Promoting the Pilot Plan for Replacing Business Tax by Value-Added Tax, which became effective on May 1, 2016. Pursuant to the pilot plan and relevant notices, VAT is generally imposed in lieu of business tax in the modern service industries, including the value-added telecommunications services, on a nationwide basis. VAT of a rate of 6% applies to revenue derived from the provision of some modern services and VAT of a rate of 3% applies to small-scale taxpayer. Unlike business tax, a general VAT taxpayer is allowed to offset the qualified input VAT paid on taxable purchases against the output VAT chargeable on the modern services provided.

### **Regulation Related to M&A and Overseas Listings**

On August 8, 2006, six PRC regulatory agencies, including the MOFCOM, the State-owned Assets Supervision and Administration Commission, the SAT, the SAIC (currently known as the State Administration for Market Regulation of the PRC, or the SAMR), the China Securities Regulatory Commission, or CSRC, and

---

## Table of Contents

the SAFE, jointly issued the Regulations on Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or the M&A Rules, which became effective on September 8, 2006 and was amended on June 22, 2009. The M&A Rules, among other things, require that (i) PRC entities or individuals obtain MOFCOM approval before they establish or control an SPV overseas, provided that they intend to use the SPV to acquire their equity interests in a PRC company at the consideration of newly issued share of the SPV, or Share Swap, and list their equity interests in the PRC company overseas by listing the SPV in an overseas market; (ii) the SPV obtains MOFCOM's approval before it acquires the equity interests held by the PRC entities or PRC individual in the PRC company by Share Swap; and (iii) the SPV obtains CSRC approval before it lists overseas. Our PRC legal counsel, Tian Yuan Law Firm, has advised us that, based on its understanding of the current PRC laws and regulations, we will not be required to submit an application to the CSRC for the approval of the listing and trading of our ADSs on the New York Stock Exchange. However, our PRC legal counsel has further advised us that there remains some uncertainties as to how the M&A Rules will be interpreted or implemented in the context of an overseas offering, and its opinions summarized above are subject to any new laws, rules and regulations or detailed implementations and interpretations in any form relating to the M&A Rules. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to The ADSs and This Offering—The approval of the China Securities Regulatory Commission may be required in connection with this offering under PRC law."

The Anti-Monopoly Law promulgated by the SCNPC on August 30, 2007 and effective on August 1, 2008 requires that transactions which are deemed concentrations and involve parties with specified turnover thresholds must be cleared by MOFCOM before they can be completed. In addition, on February 3, 2011, the General Office of the State Council promulgated a Notice on Establishing the Security Review System for Mergers and Acquisitions of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or Circular 6, which officially established a security review system for mergers and acquisitions of domestic enterprises by foreign investors. Further, on August 25, 2011, MOFCOM promulgated the Regulations on Implementation of Security Review System for the Merger and Acquisition of Domestic Enterprises by Foreign Investors, or the MOFCOM Security Review Regulations, which became effective on September 1, 2011, to implement Circular 6. Under Circular 6, a security review is required for mergers and acquisitions by foreign investors having "national defense and security" concerns and mergers and acquisitions by which foreign investors may acquire the "de facto control" of domestic enterprises with "national security" concerns. Under the MOFCOM Security Review Regulations, MOFCOM will focus on the substance and actual impact of the transaction when deciding whether a specific merger or acquisition is subject to security review. If MOFCOM decides that a specific merger or acquisition is subject to security review, it will submit it to the Inter-Ministerial Panel, an authority established under the Circular 6 led by the NDRC, and MOFCOM under the leadership of the State Council, to carry out the security review. The regulations prohibit foreign investors from bypassing the security review by structuring transactions through trusts, indirect investments, leases, loans, control through contractual arrangements or offshore transactions. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Doing Business in China—The M&A Rules and certain other PRC regulations establish complex procedures for some acquisitions of Chinese companies by foreign investors, which could make it more difficult for us to pursue growth through acquisitions in China."

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## MANAGEMENT

### Directors and Executive Officers

The following table sets forth information regarding our directors and executive officers as of the date of this prospectus.

<u>Directors and Executive Officers</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position/Title</u>
Larry Xiangdong Chen	47	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer
Xin Fan	40	Independent Director
Yiming Hu	46	Independent Director
Ming Liao	47	Independent Director
Huaiting Zhang	41	Vice President
Xiuping Qi	41	Vice President
Wei Liu	33	Vice President
Nan Shen	34	Chief Financial Officer

*Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen* is our founder and has served as the chairman of our board of directors and our chief executive officer since our inception. Prior to founding our company, Mr. Chen served as the executive president of New Oriental Education & Technology Group Inc. (NYSE: EDU), or New Oriental Education, from November 2010 to January 2014. Mr. Chen joined New Oriental in 1999. He was promoted to be senior vice president in January 2006, and from 2001 to January 2002 he served as executive assistant to the chief executive officer of New Oriental Education. From 2002 to 2003, Mr. Chen was the president of Wuhan New Oriental School. Mr. Chen was promoted to vice president in September 2003, and in this capacity was in charge of a number of departments at New Oriental Education's headquarters, including its short-term training system, human resources, marketing and public relations and business development. Mr. Chen received his master's and Ph.D. degrees in economics from Renmin University of China. Mr. Chen completed the General Manager Program at Harvard Business School in 2005.

*Mr. Xin Fan* has served as our director since June 2019. Mr. Fan has served as the chief financial officer of Bilibili Inc. (Nasdaq: BILI) since September 2017. Prior to that, Mr. Fan served as Bilibili's vice president of finance since April 2016. Before joining Bilibili, Mr. Fan served as a finance director at NetEase (Nasdaq: NTES) from 2011 to 2016. Prior to 2011, Mr. Fan held various positions at KPMG Huazhen for an aggregate of eight years and served as a senior manager there from 2008 to 2011. Mr. Fan received his bachelor's degree in international accounting from Shanghai University of Finance and Economics in 2001. Mr. Fan is a regular member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and a certified public accountant in China. He also holds licenses as chartered global management accountant and chartered certified accountant in the United Kingdom.

*Mr. Yiming Hu* has served as our director since June 2019. Mr. Hu has served as the chairman of the board of directors of Dongfang Beidou Technology (Beijing) Co., Ltd., a provider of navigation and positions products, since April 2018, and has been responsible for its strategic planning, organization and implementation. From March 2006 to May 2016, Mr. Hu held various positions at Ping An Trust Co., Ltd., including serving as project manager, general manager of the Beijing branch, and general manager of the private wealth division. Before joining Ping An Trust, Mr. Hu was a researcher at the Beijing Center for International Economic Research from July 1998 to March 2006, responsible for domestic and foreign macroeconomic tracking, analysis and research. Mr. Hu received his bachelor's degree in political science and law from Xinyang Normal College in 1993 and his master's degree in international economics from Renmin University of China in 1998.

*Mr. Ming Liao* has served as our director since June 2019. Mr. Liao has been a founding partner and director of Prospect Avenue Capital, a late-stage private equity fund manager focusing on the internet industry, since July 2016. From February 2014 to February 2015, Mr. Liao served as the chief representative of UBS AG's Beijing

---

## Table of Contents

representative office, working at its investment banking division. Prior to joining UBS, Mr. Liao was a director at the investment banking division of Barclays Capital Asia from May 2011 to March 2013. Before Barclays, Mr. Liao was a vice president at The Carlyle Group's investor relations division from September 2008 to May 2011, responsible for fund raising in China. Prior to joining Carlyle, Mr. Liao was a vice president in the investment banking division of Morgan Stanley Asia from August 2006 to August 2008. Mr. Liao received his bachelor's degree in economics from Renmin University of China in 1995, and his master's degree in public affairs from the Woodrow Wilson School of Public and International Affairs at Princeton University in 2000.

*Mr. Huaiting Zhang* has served as our vice president since our inception. Prior to joining our company, Mr. Zhang served as a senior manager at Baidu Online Network Technology (Beijing) Co., Ltd. from August 2005 to May 2014. Before that, he was a software engineer at Yonyou Software Co., Ltd. from April 2003 to July 2005. Mr. Zhang received his bachelor's and master's degrees in computer science from University of Science and Technology Beijing in 2000 and 2003, respectively.

*Mr. Xiuping Qi* has served as our vice president since May 2016. Mr. Qi has extensive experience in technology and internet sectors. Prior to joining us, Mr. Qi was a co-founder and General Manager of the artificial intelligence accommodation department at Qunar.com from April 2014 to May 2016. Before that, Mr. Qi worked at Alibaba.com from November 2002 to April 2014 as the general manager of its International Core Business Unit, responsible for regional daily operation management in Northern China. Prior to joining Alibaba, Mr. Qi was a manager at Qingdao Yellow River Electronic Ltd. and China.com from 1998 to 2002. Mr. Qi received his bachelor's degree in applied electronics technology from Qingdao University in 1998 and his executive MBA from Tsinghua University in 2017.

*Mr. Wei Liu* has served as our vice president since November 2018. Mr. Liu joined us in August 2015. Prior to joining us, Mr. Liu served as a manager at Sohu Video, the online video platform of Sohu.com Ltd. (Nasdaq: SOHU), where he was responsible for business strategy, planning, management, and research and development from October 2012 to July 2015. Before that, Mr. Liu was an analyst at Accenture, a global management consulting and professional services firm that provides strategy, consulting, digital, technology and operations services, from July 2010 to September 2012. Mr. Liu received his bachelor's degree in electrical engineering and automation from Beijing Technology and Business University in 2006 and his master's degree in computer science from University of Chinese Academy of Sciences in 2010.

*Ms. Nan Shen* has served as our chief financial officer since December 2018. Prior to joining us, Ms. Shen was the chief financial officer of China Sinoedu Co., Ltd. from November 2017 to November 2018. Before that, Ms. Shen served multiple positions at PricewaterhouseCoopers between February 2012 to November 2017, including the last position as assurance manager. From September 2014 to July 2016, she was based in the Greater Michigan office of PricewaterhouseCoopers. Prior to February 2012, Ms. Shen was an investment manager of Dalian Port & Shipping Industry Fund, where she was also in charge of investor relations management. Ms. Shen received her bachelor's and master's degrees in financial management from Dongbei University of Finance and Economics in 2006 and 2009, respectively. Ms. Shen is a certified public accountant in China.

## **Board of Directors**

Our board of directors consists of four directors. A director is not required to hold any shares in our company by way of qualification. A director who is in any way, whether directly or indirectly, interested in a contract or proposed contract with our company is required to declare the nature of his or her interest at a meeting of our directors. A director may vote with respect to any contract, proposed contract or arrangement notwithstanding that he or she may be interested therein, and if he or she does so his or her vote shall be counted and he or she may be counted in the quorum at any meeting of our directors at which any such contract or proposed contract or arrangement is considered. Our directors may exercise all the powers of our company to borrow money, mortgage or charge its undertaking, property and uncalled capital, and to issue debentures or

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

other securities whenever money is borrowed or as security for any debt, liability or obligation of our company or of any third-party. None of our non-executive directors has a service contract with us that provides for benefits upon termination of service.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

We have established three committees under the board of directors: an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. We have adopted a charter for each of the three committees. Each committee's members and functions are described below.

*Audit Committee.* Our audit committee consists of Xin Fan, Yiming Hu and Ming Liao. Xin Fan is the chairman of our audit committee. We have determined that Xin Fan, Yiming Hu and Ming Liao satisfy the "independence" requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the New York Stock Exchange and Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. We have determined that Xin Fan qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert." The audit committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of the financial statements of our company. The audit committee is responsible for, among other things:

- appointing the independent auditors and pre-approving all auditing and non-auditing services permitted to be performed by the independent auditors;
- reviewing with the independent auditors any audit problems or difficulties and management's response;
- discussing the annual audited financial statements with management and the independent auditors;
- reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our accounting and internal control policies and procedures and any steps taken to monitor and control major financial risk exposures;
- reviewing and approving all proposed related party transactions;
- meeting separately and periodically with management and the independent auditors; and
- monitoring compliance with our code of business conduct and ethics, including reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our procedures to ensure proper compliance.

*Compensation Committee.* Our compensation committee consists of Xin Fan, Yiming Hu and Ming Liao. Yiming Hu is the chairman of our compensation committee. We have determined that Xin Fan, Yiming Hu and Ming Liao satisfy the "independence" requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the New York Stock Exchange. The compensation committee assists the board of directors in reviewing and approving the compensation structure, including all forms of compensation, relating to our directors and executive officers. Our chief executive officer may not be present at any committee meeting during which his compensation is deliberated. The compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- reviewing and approving, or recommending to the board for its approval, the compensation for our chief executive officer and other executive officers;
- reviewing and recommending to the board for determination with respect to the compensation of our non-employee directors;
- reviewing periodically and approving any incentive compensation or equity plans, programs or similar arrangements; and
- selecting compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser only after taking into consideration all factors relevant to that person's independence from management.

*Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.* Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Xin Fan, Yiming Hu and Ming Liao. Ming Liao is the chairman of our nominating and corporate

---

## Table of Contents

governance committee. We have determined that Xin Fan, Yiming Hu and Ming Liao satisfy the “independence” requirements of Section 303A of the Corporate Governance Rules of the New York Stock Exchange. The nominating and corporate governance committee assists the board of directors in selecting individuals qualified to become our directors and in determining the composition of the board and its committees. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- selecting and recommending to the board nominees for election by the shareholders or appointment by the board;
- reviewing annually with the board the current composition of the board with regards to characteristics such as independence, knowledge, skills, experience and diversity;
- making recommendations on the frequency and structure of board meetings and monitoring the functioning of the committees of the board; and
- advising the board periodically with regards to significant developments in the law and practice of corporate governance as well as our compliance with applicable laws and regulations, and making recommendations to the board on all matters of corporate governance and on any remedial action to be taken.

### **Duties of Directors**

Under Cayman Islands law, our directors owe fiduciary duties to our company, including a duty of loyalty, a duty to act honestly, and a duty to act in what they consider in good faith to be in our best interests. Our directors must also exercise their powers only for a proper purpose. Our directors also owe to our company a duty to act with skill and care. It was previously considered that a director need not exhibit in the performance of his or her duties a greater degree of skill than may reasonably be expected from a person of his or her knowledge and experience. However, English and Commonwealth courts have moved towards an objective standard with regard to the required skill and care and these authorities are likely to be followed in the Cayman Islands. In fulfilling their duty of care to us, our directors must ensure compliance with our memorandum and articles of association, as amended and restated from time to time, and the class rights vested thereunder in the holders of the shares. In certain limited exceptional circumstances, a shareholder may have the right to seek damages in our name if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

Our board of directors has all the powers necessary for managing, and for directing and supervising, our business affairs. The functions and powers of our board of directors include, among others:

- convening shareholders’ annual and extraordinary general meetings and reporting its work to shareholders at such meetings;
- declaring dividends and distributions;
- appointing officers and determining the term of office of the officers;
- exercising the borrowing powers of our company and mortgaging the property of our company; and
- approving the transfer of shares in our company, including the registration of such shares in our share register.

### **Terms of Directors and Officers**

Our directors may be elected by a resolution of our board of directors, or by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders. The service of our independent directors may be terminated by the director or by us with a 30-day advance written notice or such other shorter period of notice as mutually agreed. A director will cease to be a director if, among other things, the director (i) becomes bankrupt or makes any arrangement or composition with his creditors; (ii) dies or is found by our company to be or becomes of unsound mind, (iii) resigns his or her

---

## Table of Contents

office by notice in writing to our company, or (iv) without special leave of absence from our board, is absent from three consecutive board meetings and our directors resolve that his or her office be vacated.

Our officers are elected by and serve at the discretion of our board of directors.

### **Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into employment agreements with each of our executive officers. Under these agreements, each of our executive officers is employed for a specified time period. We may terminate employment for cause, at any time, without advance notice or remuneration, for certain acts of the executive officer, such as conviction or plea of guilty to a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude, negligent or dishonest acts to our detriment, or misconduct or a failure to perform agreed duties. We may also terminate an executive officer's employment without cause upon three-month advance written notice. In such case of termination by us, we will provide severance payments to the executive officer as expressly required by applicable law of the jurisdiction where the executive officer is based. The executive officer may resign at any time with a three-month advance written notice.

Each executive officer has agreed to hold, both during and after the termination or expiry of his or her employment agreement, in strict confidence and not to use, except as required in the performance of his or her duties in connection with the employment or pursuant to applicable law, any of our confidential information or trade secrets, any confidential information or trade secrets of our clients or prospective clients, or the confidential or proprietary information of any third-party received by us and for which we have confidential obligations. The executive officers have also agreed to disclose in confidence to us all inventions, designs and trade secrets which they conceive, develop or reduce to practice during the executive officer's employment with us and to assign all right, title and interest in them to us, and assist us in obtaining and enforcing patents, copyrights and other legal rights for these inventions, designs and trade secrets.

In addition, each executive officer has agreed to be bound by non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions during the term of his or her employment and typically for one year following the last date of employment. Specifically, each executive officer has agreed not to (i) approach our suppliers, clients, customers or contacts or other persons or entities introduced to the executive officer in his or her capacity as a representative of us for the purpose of doing business with such persons or entities that will harm our business relationships with these persons or entities; (ii) assume employment with or provide services to any of our competitors, or engage, whether as principal, partner, licensor or otherwise, any of our competitors, without our express consent; or (iii) seek directly or indirectly, to solicit the services of any of our employees who is employed by us on or after the date of the executive officer's termination, or in the year preceding such termination, without our express consent.

We have also entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. Under these agreements, we agree to indemnify our directors and executive officers against certain liabilities and expenses incurred by such persons in connection with claims made by reason of their being a director or officer of our company.

### **Compensation of Directors and Executive Officers**

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we paid an aggregate of RMB1.2 million (US\$0.2 million) in cash to our executive officers, and we did not pay any compensation to our non-executive directors. We have not set aside or accrued any amount to provide pension, retirement or other similar benefits to our directors and executive officers. Our PRC subsidiary and our VIE are required by law to make contributions equal to certain percentages of each employee's salary for his or her pension insurance, medical insurance, unemployment insurance and other statutory benefits and a housing provident fund.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Share Incentive Plan**

In March 2019, our shareholders and board of directors adopted the Share Incentive Plan, which we refer to as the Plan in this prospectus, to attract and retain the best available personnel, provide additional incentives to employees, directors and consultants, and promote the success of our business. The maximum aggregate number of ordinary shares that may be issued pursuant to all awards under the Plan is 28,400,000 shares. The shares reserved may be increased automatically if and whenever the unissued shares reserved accounts for less than one percent (1%) of the total then issued and outstanding shares, so that after the increase, the shares unissued and reserved under the Plan immediately after each such increase shall equal to 5% of the then issued and outstanding shares. As of the date of this prospectus, 10,850,475 options have been granted and are outstanding, excluding awards that were exercised, forfeited or canceled after the relevant grant dates.

The following paragraphs describe the principal terms of the Plan.

*Type of Awards.* The Plan permits the awards of options, restricted share units and restricted shares.

*Plan Administration.* Our board of directors or a committee appointed by the board of directors will administer the Plan. The committee or the board of directors, as applicable, will determine the participants to receive awards, the fair market value and number of shares covered by the awards to be granted to each participant, and the terms and conditions of each award granted.

*Award Agreement.* Awards granted under the Plan are evidenced by an award agreement that sets forth the terms, conditions and limitations for each award, which may include the term of the award, restrictions on transfer of the award, and the provisions applicable in the event that the grantee's employment or service terminates.

*Eligibility.* We may grant awards to our employees, directors and consultants.

*Vesting Schedule.* In general, the plan administrator determines the vesting schedule, which is specified in the relevant award agreement.

*Exercise of Awards.* The plan administrator determines the exercise or purchase price, as applicable, for each award, which is stated in the relevant award agreement. Options that are vested and exercisable will terminate if they are not exercised prior to the time as the plan administrator determines at the time of grant. However, the maximum exercisable term is 10 years from the date of grant.

*Transfer Restrictions.* Awards may not be transferred in any manner by the participant other than in accordance with the exceptions provided in the Plan or the relevant award agreement or otherwise determined by the plan administrator, such as transfers by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

*Termination and Amendment of the Plan.* Unless terminated earlier, the Plan has a term of 10 years. Our board of directors has the authority to terminate, amend, suspend or modify the Plan, subject to shareholder approval to the extent necessary to comply with applicable law. However, without the prior written consent of the participant, no such action may adversely affect in any material way any outstanding award previously granted pursuant to the Plan.



---

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes, as of the date of this prospectus, the outstanding awards granted under the Plan to our directors and executive officers, excluding awards that were exercised, forfeited or canceled after the relevant grant dates.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Number of Ordinary Shares Underlying Options</u>	<u>Exercise Price (RMB/Share)</u>	<u>Date of Grant</u>	<u>Date of Expiration</u>
Xiuping Qi	*	0.01	December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2018	December 31, 2026 and December 31, 2028
Wei Liu	*	0.01	December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2018	December 31, 2026 and December 31, 2028
Nan Shen	*	0.01	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2028
Total	<u>2,020,000</u>			

Note:

\* Aggregate number of shares represented by all grants of options to the person accounts for less than 1% of our total ordinary shares on an as-converted basis outstanding as of the date of this prospectus.

As of the date of this prospectus, our employees other than members of our directors and officers as a group held 8,830,475 outstanding options with an exercise price of RMB0.01.

[Table of Contents](#)

### PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

Except as specifically noted, the following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares on an as-converted basis as of the date of this prospectus by:

- each of our directors and executive officers; and
- each of our principal shareholders who beneficially own more than 5% of our total outstanding shares.

The calculations in the table below are based on 143,450,000 ordinary shares outstanding on an as-converted basis as of the date of this prospectus, and 83,344,712 Class A ordinary shares and 73,305,288 Class B ordinary shares outstanding immediately after the completion of this offering, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we have included shares that the person has the right to acquire within 60 days, including through the exercise of any option, warrant or other right or the conversion of any other security. These shares, however, are not included in the computation of the percentage ownership of any other person.

	Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to This Offering		Ordinary Shares Beneficially Owned After This Offering			
	Number	%	Class A Ordinary Shares	Class B Ordinary Shares	% of Total Ordinary Shares	% of Aggregate Voting Power***
<b>Directors and Executive Officers**:</b>						
Larry Xiangdong Chen <sup>(1)</sup>	73,305,288	51.1%	—	73,305,288	46.8%	89.8%
Huaiting Zhang <sup>(2)</sup>	9,678,125	6.7%	9,678,125	—	6.2%	1.2%
Xin Fan <sup>(3)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Yiming Hu <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ming Liao <sup>(5)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Xiuping Qi <sup>(6)</sup>	1,714,560	1.2%	1,714,560	—	1.1%	0.2%
Wei Liu	*	*	*	—	*	*
Nan Shen	*	*	*	—	*	*
All Directors and Executive Officers as a Group	85,975,533	59.9%	12,670,245	73,305,288	54.9%	91.3%
<b>Principal Shareholders:</b>						
Ebetter International Group Limited <sup>(1)</sup>	73,305,288	51.1%	—	73,305,288	46.8%	89.8%
Origin Beyond Limited <sup>(7)</sup>	20,019,036	14.0%	20,019,036	—	12.8%	2.5%
Huaiting Zhang <sup>(2)</sup>	9,678,125	6.7%	9,678,125	—	6.2%	1.2%
Banyan Partners Fund II, L.P. <sup>(8)</sup>	9,375,000	6.5%	9,375,000	—	6.0%	1.1%

Notes:

\* Aggregate number of shares accounts for less than 1% of our total ordinary shares on an as-converted basis outstanding as of the date of this prospectus.

\*\* Except as indicated otherwise below, the business address of our directors and executive officers is Tower C, Beyondsoft Building, 7 East Zone, 10 Xibeiwang East Road, Haidian District, Beijing 100193, People's Republic of China.

\*\*\* For each person or group included in this column, percentage of total voting power represents voting power based on both Class A and Class B ordinary shares held by such person or group with respect to all of our outstanding Class A and Class B ordinary shares as a single class. Each holder of our Class A ordinary shares is entitled to one vote per share. Each holder of our Class B ordinary shares is entitled to ten votes per share. Our Class B ordinary shares are convertible at any time by the holder into Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis, while Class A ordinary shares are not convertible into Class B ordinary shares under any circumstances.

(1) The number of ordinary shares beneficially owned prior to this offering represents 67,213,280 ordinary shares and 6,092,008 preferred shares held by Ebetter International Group Limited, a British Virgin Islands company. Ebetter International Group Limited is ultimately

---

## Table of Contents

- owned by The Better Learner Trust, a trust established under the laws of the Cayman Islands and managed by Cantrust (Far East) Limited as the trustee. Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen is the settlor of this trust, and Mr. Chen and his family members are the trust's beneficiaries. Under the terms of this trust, Mr. Chen has the power to direct the trustee with respect to the retention or disposal of, and the exercise of any voting and other rights attached to, the shares held by Ebetter International Group Limited in our company. Mr. Chen is the sole director of Ebetter International Group Limited. The registered address of Ebetter International Group Limited is OMC Chambers, Wickhams Cay 1, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands. All the ordinary shares and preferred shares held by Ebetter International Group Limited will be re-designated and reclassified as, or converted into, as the case may be, Class B ordinary shares immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
- (2) The number of ordinary shares beneficially owned prior to this offering represents 9,000,000 ordinary shares and 678,125 preferred shares held by BaiJiaHuLian Co., Ltd, a British Virgin Islands company beneficially owned by five of our employees, including Mr. Huaiting Zhang. BaiJiaHuLian Co., Ltd. holds 18,925,000 ordinary shares and 1,054,837 preferred shares in our company, representing 13.9% of our total ordinary shares on an as-converted basis outstanding as of the date of this prospectus. Five of our employees beneficially own all of the shares in BaiJiaHuLian Co., Ltd., with Mr. Huaiting Zhang beneficially owning approximately 48.4% of the shares in BaiJiaHuLian Co., Ltd. Mr. Huaiting Zhang disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by BaiJiaHuLian Co., Ltd. in our company, except to the extent of his pecuniary interests therein. The registered address of BaiJiaHuLian Co., Ltd. is OMC Chambers, Wickhams Cay 1, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands. All the ordinary shares and preferred shares held by BaiJiaHuLian Co., Ltd. will be re-designated and reclassified as, or converted into, as the case may be, Class A ordinary shares immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
  - (3) The business address of Xin Fan is c/o Shanghai Hode Information Technology Co., Ltd., Building 3, Guozheng Center, No. 485 Zhengli Road, Yangpu District, Shanghai, People's Republic of China.
  - (4) The business address of Yiming Hu is 908, Block A, West Four Ring, Haidian District, Beijing, People's Republic of China.
  - (5) The business address of Ming Liao is 22F01, Tower 2, Lippo Centre, 89 Queensway, Admiralty, Hong Kong.
  - (6) The number of ordinary shares beneficially owned prior to this offering represents 1,714,560 ordinary shares held by Irefresh Future Limited, a British Virgin Islands company. Irefresh Future Limited is ultimately owned by Irefresh Future Trust, a trust established under a trust deed between us and Maples Trustee Services (Cayman) Limited as trustee. The trust's participants and beneficiaries are our employees who transferred shares of our company beneficially owned by them to the trust to be held for their benefit. The trust deed provides that the trustee shall not exercise the voting rights attached to the shares held by Irefresh Future Limited in our company unless otherwise directed by the trust administrator, which is an advisory committee consisting of authorized representatives of our company, including Mr. Xiuping Qi, Mr. Wei Liu and Ms. Nan Shen, each of whom is an officer of our company. The registered address of Irefresh Future Limited is at the offices of Maples Corporate Services (BVI) Limited, Kingston Chambers, PO Box 173, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands. All the ordinary shares held by Irefresh Future Limited will be re-designated and reclassified as Class A ordinary shares immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
  - (7) The number of ordinary shares beneficially owned prior to this offering represents 17,694,598 ordinary shares and 2,324,438 preferred shares held by Origin Beyond Limited, a British Virgin Islands company. Origin Beyond Limited is ultimately owned by Origin Beyond Trust, a trust established under a trust deed between us and Maples Trustee Services (Cayman) Limited as trustee. The trust's participants and beneficiaries are our employees who transferred shares of our company beneficially owned by them to the trust to be held for their benefit. The trust deed provides that the trustee shall not exercise the voting rights attached to the shares held by Origin Beyond Limited in our company unless otherwise directed by the trust administrator, which is an advisory committee consisting of authorized representatives of our company, including Mr. Tong Liu, Ms. Yan Liu and Mr. Zihui Feng, each of whom is an employee of our company. The registered address of Origin Beyond Limited is at the offices of Maples Corporate Services (BVI) Limited, Kingston Chambers, PO Box 173, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands. All the ordinary shares and preferred shares held by Origin Beyond Limited will be re-designated and reclassified as, or converted into, as the case may be, Class A ordinary shares immediately prior to the completion of this offering.
  - (8) The number of ordinary shares beneficially owned prior to this offering represents 9,375,000 preferred shares held by Banyan Partners Fund II, L.P., an exempted limited partnership formed under the laws of the Cayman Islands. The general partner of Banyan Partners Fund II, L.P. is Banyan Partners II Ltd., a Cayman Islands company. Messrs. Zhen Zhang, Bin Yue and Xiang Gao are the shareholders of Banyan Partners II Ltd. The registered address of Banyan Partners Fund II, L.P. is Intertrust Corporate Services (Cayman) Limited, 190 Elgin Avenue, George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-9005, Cayman Islands. All the ordinary shares and preferred shares held by Banyan Partners Fund II, L.P. will be re-designated and reclassified as, or converted into, as the case may be, Class A ordinary shares immediately prior to the completion of this offering.

As of the date of this prospectus, none of our ordinary shares or preferred shares are held by record holders in the United States.

None of our shareholders has informed us that it is affiliated with a FINRA member.

We are not aware of any arrangement that may, at a subsequent date, result in a change of control of our company.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS****Contractual Arrangements with Our VIE and its Shareholders**

See “Corporate History and Structure.”

**Shareholders Agreement**

See “Description of Share Capital—History of Securities Issuances.”

**Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements**

See “Management—Employment Agreements and Indemnification Agreements.”

**Share Incentive Plan**

See “Management—Share Incentive Plan.”

**Transactions with Our Chief Executive Officer and Related Entities**

*Amount due to Our Chief Executive Officer.* As of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and March 31, 2019, we had amounts of RMB64.5 million, RMB35.3 million (US\$5.3 million) and RMB34.0 million (US\$5.1 million), respectively, due to Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our chief executive officer and chairman of our board of directors, representing the outstanding balance of loan extended by Mr. Chen in 2017 to us.

*Transactions with Anhui Wanxin Genshuixue Education Technology Co., Ltd.* Anhui Wanxin Genshuixue Education Technology Co., Ltd., or Wanxin Genshuixue, is an investee company of ours and operates a learning service platform. We had amounts due to Wanxin Genshuixue of RMB0.1 million and nil as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively, representing product revenues that we collected on behalf of Wanxin Genshuixue.

*Transactions with Beijing Youlian Global Education Technology Co., Ltd.* Beijing Youlian Global Education Technology Co., Ltd., or Beijing Youlian, is an investee company of ours. We had amounts due from Beijing Youlian of RMB0.2 million, RMB0.7 million (US\$0.1 million) and nil as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and March 31, 2019, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 and the three months ended March 31, 2019, we provided technical services to Beijing Youlian amounting to RMB1.5 million, RMB4.7 million and RMB0.3 million, respectively. We received advertising service provided by Beijing Youlian amounting to RMB0.03 million, RMB2.1 million and RMB2.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 and the three months ended March 31, 2019, respectively.

*Transactions with Shanghai Jinyou Education Technology Co., Ltd.* Shanghai Jinyou Education Technology Co., Ltd., or Shanghai Jinyou, is an investee company of ours that provides financial and economics education services in the PRC. On January 31, 2018, our company became the sole shareholder of Shanghai Jinyou. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, we had amounts due from Shanghai Jinyou of RMB1.8 million and nil, respectively, representing our loan to Shanghai Jinyou to support its operations.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL**

We are a Cayman Islands exempted company incorporated with limited liability and our affairs are governed by our memorandum and articles of association, the Companies Law (2018 Revision) of the Cayman Islands, which we refer to as the Companies Law below, and the common law of the Cayman Islands.

As of the date of this prospectus, our authorized share capital is US\$50,000 divided into 500,000,000 shares, comprising of (i) 464,374,998 ordinary shares with a par value of US\$0.0001 each; (ii) 4,375,000 Series A-0 preferred shares with a par value of US\$0.0001 each; (iii) 5,305,064 Series A-1 preferred shares with a par value of US\$0.0001 each; (iv) 10,319,938 Series A-2 preferred shares with a par value of US\$0.0001 each; and (v) 15,625,000 Series A-3 preferred shares with a par value of US\$0.0001 each.

As of the date of this prospectus, (i) 107,824,998 ordinary shares; (ii) 4,375,000 Series A-0 preferred shares; (iii) 5,305,064 Series A-1 preferred shares; (iv) 10,319,938 Series A-2 preferred shares; and (v) 15,625,000 Series A-3 preferred shares are issued and outstanding. All of our issued and outstanding shares are fully paid.

Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, our authorized share capital will be changed into US\$100,000 divided into 1,000,000,000 shares comprising of (i) 800,000,000 Class A ordinary shares of a par value of US\$0.0001 each, (ii) 100,000,000 Class B ordinary shares of a par value of US\$0.0001, and (iii) 100,000,000 shares of a par value of US\$0.0001 each of such class or classes (however designated) as the board of directors may determine in accordance with our post-offering memorandum and articles of association. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, all of our issued and outstanding preferred shares and ordinary shares will be converted into, and/or re-designated and re-classified, as Class A ordinary shares on a one-for-one basis, save and except that the 73,305,288 shares held by Ebetter International Group Limited and beneficially owned by Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen, our founder, chairman of board of directors and chief executive officer, will be converted into, and/or re-designated and re-classified as, Class B ordinary shares. Following such conversion and/or re-designation, we will have 83,344,712 Class A ordinary shares issued and outstanding and 73,305,288 Class B ordinary shares issued and outstanding, assuming the underwriters do not exercise the option to purchase additional ADSs. All of our shares issued and outstanding prior to the completion of the offering are and will be fully paid, and all of our shares to be issued in the offering will be issued as fully paid.

**Our Post-Offering Memorandum and Articles of Association**

Our shareholders have conditionally adopted a third amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, which will become effective and replace our current second amended and restated memorandum and articles of association in its entirety immediately prior to the completion of this offering. The following are summaries of material provisions of the post-offering memorandum and articles of association and of the Companies Law, insofar as they relate to the material terms of our ordinary shares.

*Objects of Our Company.* Under our post-offering memorandum and articles of association, the objects of our company are unrestricted and we have the full power and authority to carry out any object not prohibited by the Cayman Islands law.

*Ordinary Shares.* Our ordinary shares are divided into Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares. Holders of our Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares will have the same rights except for voting and conversion rights. Our ordinary shares are issued in registered form and are issued when registered in our register of members (shareholders). We may not issue shares to bearer. Our shareholders who are non-residents of the Cayman Islands may freely hold and vote their shares.

*Conversion.* Class B ordinary shares may be converted into the same number of Class A ordinary shares by the holders thereof at any time, while Class A ordinary shares cannot be converted into Class B ordinary shares

---

## Table of Contents

under any circumstances. Upon any sale, transfer, assignment or disposition of Class B ordinary shares by a holder thereof to any person other than holders of Class B ordinary shares or their affiliates, such Class B ordinary shares shall be automatically and immediately converted into the same number of Class A ordinary shares.

*Dividends.* The holders of our ordinary shares are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors or declared by our shareholders by ordinary resolution (provided that no dividend may be declared by our shareholders which exceeds the amount recommended by our directors). Our post-offering memorandum and articles of association provide that dividends may be declared and paid out of our profits, realized or unrealized, or from any reserve set aside from profits which our board of directors determine is no longer needed. Under the laws of the Cayman Islands, our company may pay a dividend out of either profit or share premium account, provided that in no circumstances may a dividend be paid if this would result in our company being unable to pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business.

*Voting Rights.* Holders of Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares shall, at all times, vote together as one class on all matters submitted to a vote by the members at any general meeting of the Company. Each Class A ordinary share shall be entitled to one vote on all matters subject to the vote at general meetings of our company, and each Class B ordinary share shall be entitled to ten votes on all matters subject to the vote at general meetings of our company. Voting at any meeting of shareholders is by show of hands unless a poll is demanded. A poll may be demanded by the chairman of such meeting or any one shareholder present in person or by proxy.

An ordinary resolution to be passed at a meeting by the shareholders requires the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the votes attaching to the ordinary shares cast at a meeting, while a special resolution requires the affirmative vote of no less than two-thirds of the votes cast attaching to the outstanding ordinary shares at a meeting. A special resolution will be required for important matters such as a change of name or making changes to our post-offering memorandum and articles of association. Our shareholders may, among other things, divide or combine their shares by ordinary resolution.

*General Meetings of Shareholders.* As a Cayman Islands exempted company, we are not obliged by the Companies Law to call shareholders' annual general meetings. Our post-offering memorandum and articles of association provide that we may (but are not obliged to) in each year hold a general meeting as our annual general meeting in which case we shall specify the meeting as such in the notices calling it, and the annual general meeting shall be held at such time and place as may be determined by our directors.

Shareholders' general meetings may be convened by a majority of our board of directors. Advance notice of at least ten days is required for the convening of our annual general shareholders' meeting (if any) and any other general meeting of our shareholders. A quorum required for any general meeting of shareholders consists of at least one shareholder present or by proxy, representing not less than one-third of all votes attaching to the issued and outstanding shares in our company entitled to vote at general meeting.

The Companies Law provides shareholders with only limited rights to requisition a general meeting, and does not provide shareholders with any right to put any proposal before a general meeting. However, these rights may be provided in a company's articles of association. Our post-offering memorandum and articles of association provide that upon the requisition of any one or more of our shareholders who together hold shares which carry in aggregate not less than one-third of all votes attaching to the issued and outstanding shares of our company entitled to vote at general meetings, our board will convene an extraordinary general meeting and put the resolutions so requisitioned to a vote at such meeting. However, our post-offering memorandum and articles of association do not provide our shareholders with any right to put any proposals before annual general meetings or extraordinary general meetings not called by such shareholders.

*Transfer of Ordinary Shares.* Subject to the restrictions set out in our post-offering memorandum and articles of association as set out below, any of our shareholders may transfer all or any of his or her ordinary

---

## Table of Contents

shares by an instrument of transfer in the usual or common form or any other form approved by our board of directors.

Our board of directors may, in its absolute discretion, decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share which is not fully paid up or on which we have a lien. Our board of directors may also decline to register any transfer of any ordinary share unless:

- the instrument of transfer is lodged with us, accompanied by the certificate for the ordinary shares to which it relates and such other evidence as our board of directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer;
- the instrument of transfer is in respect of only one class of ordinary shares;
- the instrument of transfer is properly stamped, if required;
- in the case of a transfer to joint holders, the number of joint holders to whom the ordinary share is to be transferred does not exceed four; and
- a fee of such maximum sum as the New York Stock Exchange may determine to be payable or such lesser sum as our directors may from time to time require is paid to us in respect thereof.

If our directors refuse to register a transfer they shall, within three months after the date on which the instrument of transfer was lodged, send to each of the transferor and the transferee notice of such refusal.

The registration of transfers may, after compliance with any notice required of the New York Stock Exchange, be suspended and the register closed at such times and for such periods as our board of directors may from time to time determine, provided, however, that the registration of transfers shall not be suspended nor the register closed for more than 30 days in any year as our board may determine.

*Liquidation.* On the winding up of our company, if the assets available for distribution amongst our shareholders shall be more than sufficient to repay the whole of the share capital at the commencement of the winding up, the surplus shall be distributed amongst our shareholders in proportion to the par value of the shares held by them at the commencement of the winding up, subject to a deduction from those shares in respect of which there are monies due, of all monies payable to our company for unpaid calls or otherwise. If our assets available for distribution are insufficient to repay all of the paid-up capital, the assets will be distributed so that the losses are borne by our shareholders in proportion to the par value of the shares held by them.

*Calls on Shares and Forfeiture of Shares.* Our board of directors may from time to time make calls upon shareholders for any amounts unpaid on their shares in a notice served to such shareholders at least 14 days prior to the specified time and place of payment. The shares that have been called upon and remain unpaid are subject to forfeiture.

*Redemption, Repurchase and Surrender of Shares.* We may issue shares on terms that such shares are subject to redemption, at our option or at the option of the holders of these shares, on such terms and in such manner as may be determined by either our board of directors or by a special resolution of our shareholders. Our company may also repurchase any of our shares on such terms and in such manner as have been approved by our board of directors or by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders. Under the Companies Law, the redemption or repurchase of any share may be paid out of our Company's profits or out of the proceeds of a new issue of shares made for the purpose of such redemption or repurchase, or out of capital (including share premium account and capital redemption reserve) if our company can, immediately following such payment, pay its debts as they fall due in the ordinary course of business. In addition, under the Companies Law no such share may be redeemed or repurchased (a) unless it is fully paid up, (b) if such redemption or repurchase would result in there being no shares outstanding or (c) if the company has commenced liquidation. In addition, our company may accept the surrender of any fully paid share for no consideration.

---

## Table of Contents

*Variations of Rights of Shares.* If at any time, our share capital is divided into different classes or series of shares, the rights attached to any class or series of shares (unless otherwise provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class or series), whether or not our company is being wound-up, may be varied with the consent in writing of all the holders of the issued shares of that class or series or with the sanction of a resolution passed by a majority of the votes cast at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of the class or series. The rights conferred upon the holders of the shares of any class issued shall not, unless otherwise expressly provided by the terms of issue of the shares of that class, be deemed to be varied by the creation or issue of further shares ranking pari passu with such existing class of shares.

*Issuance of Additional Shares.* Our post-offering memorandum and articles of association authorize our board of directors to issue additional ordinary shares from time to time as our board of directors shall determine, to the extent of available authorized but unissued shares.

Our post-offering memorandum and articles of association also authorize our board of directors to establish from time to time one or more series of preference shares and to determine, with respect to any series of preference shares, the terms and rights of that series, including:

- the designation of the series;
- the number of shares of the series;
- the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights; and
- the rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences.

Our board of directors may issue preference shares without action by our shareholders to the extent authorized but unissued. Issuance of these shares may dilute the voting power of holders of ordinary shares.

*Inspection of Books and Records.* Holders of our ordinary shares will have no general right under Cayman Islands law to inspect or obtain copies of our list of shareholders or our corporate records. However, we will provide our shareholders with annual audited financial statements. See “Where You Can Find Additional Information.”

*Anti-Takeover Provisions.* Some provisions of our post-offering memorandum and articles of association may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or management that shareholders may consider favorable, including provisions that:

- authorize our board of directors to issue preference shares in one or more series and to designate the price, rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of such preference shares without any further vote or action by our shareholders; and
- limit the ability of shareholders to requisition and convene general meetings of shareholders.

However, under Cayman Islands law, our directors may only exercise the rights and powers granted to them under our post-offering memorandum and articles of association for a proper purpose and for what they believe in good faith to be in the best interests of our company.

*Exempted Company.* We are an exempted company with limited liability under the Companies Law. The Companies Law distinguishes between ordinary resident companies and exempted companies. Any company that is registered in the Cayman Islands but conducts business mainly outside of the Cayman Islands may apply to be registered as an exempted company. The requirements for an exempted company are essentially the same as for an ordinary company except that an exempted company:

- does not have to file an annual return of its shareholders with the Registrar of Companies;
- is not required to open its register of members for inspection;



---

## Table of Contents

- does not have to hold an annual general meeting;
- may issue negotiable or bearer shares or shares with no par value;
- may obtain an undertaking against the imposition of any future taxation (such undertakings are usually given for 20 years in the first instance);
- may register by way of continuation in another jurisdiction and be deregistered in the Cayman Islands;
- may register as a limited duration company; and
- may register as a segregated portfolio company.

“Limited liability” means that the liability of each shareholder is limited to the amount unpaid by the shareholder on the shares of the company (except in exceptional circumstances, such as involving fraud, the establishment of an agency relationship or an illegal or improper purpose or other circumstances in which a court may be prepared to pierce or lift the corporate veil).

### **Differences in Corporate Law**

The Companies Law is derived, to a large extent, from the older Companies Acts of England but does not follow recent English statutory enactments and accordingly there are significant differences between the Companies Law and the current Companies Act of England. In addition, the Companies Law differs from laws applicable to U.S. corporations and their shareholders. Set forth below is a summary of certain significant differences between the provisions of the Companies Law applicable to us and the laws applicable to companies incorporated in the United States and their shareholders.

*Mergers and Similar Arrangements.* The Companies Law permits mergers and consolidations between Cayman Islands companies and between Cayman Islands companies and non-Cayman Islands companies. For these purposes, (i) “merger” means the merging of two or more constituent companies and the vesting of their undertaking, property and liabilities in one of such companies as the surviving company, and (ii) a “consolidation” means the combination of two or more constituent companies into a consolidated company and the vesting of the undertaking, property and liabilities of such companies to the consolidated company. In order to effect such a merger or consolidation, the directors of each constituent company must approve a written plan of merger or consolidation, which must then be authorized by (a) a special resolution of the shareholders of each constituent company, and (b) such other authorization, if any, as may be specified in such constituent company’s articles of association. The written plan of merger or consolidation must be filed with the Registrar of Companies of the Cayman Islands together with a declaration as to the solvency of the consolidated or surviving company, a list of the assets and liabilities of each constituent company and an undertaking that a copy of the certificate of merger or consolidation will be given to the members and creditors of each constituent company and that notification of the merger or consolidation will be published in the Cayman Islands Gazette. Court approval is not required for a merger or consolidation which is effected in compliance with these statutory procedures.

A merger between a Cayman parent company and its Cayman subsidiary or subsidiaries does not require authorization by a resolution of shareholders of that Cayman subsidiary if a copy of the plan of merger is given to every member of that Cayman subsidiary to be merged unless that member agrees otherwise. For this purpose a company is a “parent” of a subsidiary if it holds issued shares that together represent at least ninety percent (90%) of the votes at a general meeting of the subsidiary.

The consent of each holder of a fixed or floating security interest over a constituent company is required unless this requirement is waived by a court in the Cayman Islands.

Save in certain limited circumstances, a shareholder of a Cayman constituent company who dissents from the merger or consolidation is entitled to payment of the fair value of his shares (which, if not agreed between the

---

## Table of Contents

parties, will be determined by the Cayman Islands court) upon dissenting to the merger or consolidation, provide the dissenting shareholder complies strictly with the procedures set out in the Companies Law. The exercise of dissenter rights will preclude the exercise by the dissenting shareholder of any other rights to which he or she might otherwise be entitled by virtue of holding shares, save for the right to seek relief on the grounds that the merger or consolidation is void or unlawful.

Separate from the statutory provisions relating to mergers and consolidations, the Companies Law also contains statutory provisions that facilitate the reconstruction and amalgamation of companies by way of schemes of arrangement, provided that the arrangement is approved by a majority in number of each class of shareholders and creditors with whom the arrangement is to be made, and who must in addition represent three-fourths in value of each such class of shareholders or creditors, as the case may be, that are present and voting either in person or by proxy at a meeting, or meetings, convened for that purpose. The convening of the meetings and subsequently the arrangement must be sanctioned by the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands. While a dissenting shareholder has the right to express to the court the view that the transaction ought not to be approved, the court can be expected to approve the arrangement if it determines that:

- the statutory provisions as to the required majority vote have been met;
- the shareholders have been fairly represented at the meeting in question and the statutory majority are acting bona fide without coercion of the minority to promote interests adverse to those of the class;
- the arrangement is such that may be reasonably approved by an intelligent and honest man of that class acting in respect of his interest; and
- the arrangement is not one that would more properly be sanctioned under some other provision of the Companies Law.

The Companies Law also contains a statutory power of compulsory acquisition which may facilitate the “squeeze out” of dissentient minority shareholder upon a tender offer. When a tender offer is made and accepted by holders of 90.0% of the shares affected within four months, the offeror may, within a two-month period commencing on the expiration of such four month period, require the holders of the remaining shares to transfer such shares to the offeror on the terms of the offer. An objection can be made to the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands but this is unlikely to succeed in the case of an offer which has been so approved unless there is evidence of fraud, bad faith or collusion.

If an arrangement and reconstruction by way of scheme of arrangement is thus approved and sanctioned, or if a tender offer is made and accepted, in accordance with the foregoing statutory procedures, a dissenting shareholder would have no rights comparable to appraisal rights, which would otherwise ordinarily be available to dissenting shareholders of Delaware corporations, providing rights to receive payment in cash for the judicially determined value of the shares.

*Shareholders' Suits.* In principle, we will normally be the proper plaintiff to sue for a wrong done to us as a company, and as a general rule a derivative action may not be brought by a minority shareholder. However, based on English authorities, which would in all likelihood be of persuasive authority in the Cayman Islands, the Cayman Islands court can be expected to follow and apply the common law principles (namely the rule in *Foss v. Harbottle* and the exceptions thereto) so that a non-controlling shareholder may be permitted to commence a class action against or derivative actions in the name of the company to challenge actions where:

- a company acts or proposes to act illegally or ultra vires;
- the act complained of, although not ultra vires, could only be effected duly if authorized by more than a simple majority vote that has not been obtained; and
- those who control the company are perpetrating a “fraud on the minority.”

*Indemnification of Directors and Executive Officers and Limitation of Liability.* Cayman Islands law does not limit the extent to which a company's memorandum and articles of association may provide for

---

## Table of Contents

indemnification of officers and directors, except to the extent any such provision may be held by the Cayman Islands courts to be contrary to public policy, such as to provide indemnification against civil fraud or the consequences of committing a crime. Our post-offering memorandum and articles of association provide that we shall indemnify our officers and directors against all actions, proceedings, costs, charges, expenses, losses, damages or liabilities incurred or sustained by such directors or officer, other than by reason of such person's dishonesty, willful default or fraud, in or about the conduct of our company's business or affairs (including as a result of any mistake of judgment) or in the execution or discharge of his duties, powers, authorities or discretions, including without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, any costs, expenses, losses or liabilities incurred by such director or officer in defending (whether successfully or otherwise) any civil proceedings concerning our company or its affairs in any court whether in the Cayman Islands or elsewhere. This standard of conduct is generally the same as permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law for a Delaware corporation.

In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers that provide such persons with additional indemnification beyond that provided in our post-offering memorandum and articles of association.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers or persons controlling us under the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

*Directors' Fiduciary Duties.* Under Delaware corporate law, a director of a Delaware corporation has a fiduciary duty to the corporation and its shareholders. This duty has two components: the duty of care and the duty of loyalty. The duty of care requires that a director act in good faith, with the care that an ordinarily prudent person would exercise under similar circumstances. Under this duty, a director must inform himself of, and disclose to shareholders, all material information reasonably available regarding a significant transaction. The duty of loyalty requires that a director acts in a manner he reasonably believes to be in the best interests of the corporation. He must not use his corporate position for personal gain or advantage. This duty prohibits self-dealing by a director and mandates that the best interest of the corporation and its shareholders take precedence over any interest possessed by a director, officer or controlling shareholder and not shared by the shareholders generally. In general, actions of a director are presumed to have been made on an informed basis, in good faith and in the honest belief that the action taken was in the best interests of the corporation. However, this presumption may be rebutted by evidence of a breach of one of the fiduciary duties. Should such evidence be presented concerning a transaction by a director, the director must prove the procedural fairness of the transaction, and that the transaction was of fair value to the corporation.

As a matter of Cayman Islands law, a director of a Cayman Islands company is in the position of a fiduciary with respect to the company and therefore it is considered that he owes the following duties to the company—a duty to act bona fide in the best interests of the company, a duty not to make a profit based on his position as director (unless the company permits him to do so), a duty not to put himself in a position where the interests of the company conflict with his personal interest or his duty to a third-party, and a duty to exercise powers for the purpose for which such powers were intended. A director of a Cayman Islands company owes to the company a duty to act with skill and care. It was previously considered that a director need not exhibit in the performance of his duties a greater degree of skill than may reasonably be expected from a person of his knowledge and experience. However, English and Commonwealth courts have moved towards an objective standard with regard to the required skill and care and these authorities are likely to be followed in the Cayman Islands.

*Shareholder Action by Written Consent.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may eliminate the right of shareholders to act by written consent by amendment to its certificate of incorporation. Cayman Islands law and our post-offering memorandum and articles of association provide that our shareholders may approve corporate matters by way of a unanimous written resolution signed by or on behalf of each

---

## Table of Contents

shareholder who would have been entitled to vote on such matter at a general meeting without a meeting being held.

*Shareholder Proposals.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a shareholder has the right to put any proposal before the annual meeting of shareholders, provided it complies with the notice provisions in the governing documents. A special meeting may be called by the board of directors or any other person authorized to do so in the governing documents, but shareholders may be precluded from calling special meetings.

The Companies Law provides shareholders with only limited rights to requisition a general meeting, and does not provide shareholders with any right to put any proposal before a general meeting. However, these rights may be provided in a company's articles of association. Our post-offering memorandum and articles of association allow any one or more of our shareholders who together hold shares which carry in aggregate not less than one-third of the total number of votes attaching to all issued and outstanding shares of our company entitled to vote at general meetings to requisition an extraordinary general meeting of our shareholders, in which case our board is obliged to convene an extraordinary general meeting and to put the resolutions so requisitioned to a vote at such meeting. Other than this right to requisition a shareholders' meeting, our post-offering memorandum and articles of association do not provide our shareholders with any other right to put proposals before annual general meetings or extraordinary general meetings. As an exempted Cayman Islands company, we are not obliged by law to call shareholders' annual general meetings.

*Cumulative Voting.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, cumulative voting for elections of directors is not permitted unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation specifically provides for it. Cumulative voting potentially facilitates the representation of minority shareholders on a board of directors since it permits the minority shareholder to cast all the votes to which the shareholder is entitled on a single director, which increases the shareholder's voting power with respect to electing such director. There are no prohibitions in relation to cumulative voting under the laws of the Cayman Islands but our post-offering memorandum and articles of association do not provide for cumulative voting. As a result, our shareholders are not afforded any less protections or rights on this issue than shareholders of a Delaware corporation.

*Removal of Directors.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a director of a corporation with a classified board may be removed only for cause with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Under our post-offering memorandum and articles of association, directors may be removed with or without cause, by an ordinary resolution of our shareholders.

*Transactions with Interested Shareholders.* The Delaware General Corporation Law contains a business combination statute applicable to Delaware corporations whereby, unless the corporation has specifically elected not to be governed by such statute by amendment to its certificate of incorporation, it is prohibited from engaging in certain business combinations with an "interested shareholder" for three years following the date that such person becomes an interested shareholder. An interested shareholder generally is a person or a group who or which owns or owned 15% or more of the target's outstanding voting share within the past three years. This has the effect of limiting the ability of a potential acquirer to make a two-tiered bid for the target in which all shareholders would not be treated equally. The statute does not apply if, among other things, prior to the date on which such shareholder becomes an interested shareholder, the board of directors approves either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the person becoming an interested shareholder. This encourages any potential acquirer of a Delaware corporation to negotiate the terms of any acquisition transaction with the target's board of directors.

Cayman Islands law has no comparable statute. As a result, we cannot avail ourselves of the types of protections afforded by the Delaware business combination statute. However, although Cayman Islands law does not regulate transactions between a company and its significant shareholders, it does provide that such transactions must be entered into bona fide in the best interests of the company and not with the effect of constituting a fraud on the minority shareholders.

---

## Table of Contents

*Dissolution; Winding up.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, unless the board of directors approves the proposal to dissolve, dissolution must be approved by shareholders holding 100% of the total voting power of the corporation. Only if the dissolution is initiated by the board of directors may it be approved by a simple majority of the corporation's outstanding shares. Delaware law allows a Delaware corporation to include in its certificate of incorporation a supermajority voting requirement in connection with dissolutions initiated by the board.

Under Cayman Islands law, a company may be wound up by either an order of the courts of the Cayman Islands or by a special resolution of its members or, if the company is unable to pay its debts as they fall due, by an ordinary resolution of its members. The court has authority to order winding up in a number of specified circumstances including where it is, in the opinion of the court, just and equitable to do so. Under the Companies Law and our post-offering memorandum and articles of association, our company may be dissolved, liquidated or wound up by a special resolution of our shareholders.

*Variation of Rights of Shares.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may vary the rights of a class of shares with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares of such class, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Under our post-offering memorandum and articles of association, if our share capital is divided into more than one class of shares, we may vary the rights attached to any class with the written consent of the holders of all of the issued shares of that class or with the sanction of a resolution passed by a majority of the votes cast at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of that class.

*Amendment of Governing Documents.* Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation's governing documents may be amended with the approval of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, unless the certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Under the Companies Law and our post-offering memorandum and articles of association, our memorandum and articles of association may only be amended by a special resolution of our shareholders.

*Rights of Non-resident or Foreign Shareholders.* There are no limitations imposed by our post-offering memorandum and articles of association on the rights of non-resident or foreign shareholders to hold or exercise voting rights on our shares. In addition, there are no provisions in our post-offering memorandum and articles of association governing the ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed.

### **History of Securities Issuances**

The following is a summary of our securities issuances in the past three years.

On March 14, 2019, 72,300,000 ordinary shares and 4,250,225 Series A-1 preferred shares were surrendered by BaiJiaHuLian Co., Ltd. and then canceled by us. Immediately thereafter, we issued the same number of shares to Ebetter International Group Limited and Origin Beyond Limited.

On March 14, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 15,600,000 ordinary shares to Origin Beyond Limited and Irefresh Future Limited, each a British Virgin Islands company nominated by our employees to hold their benefit shares issued upon their exercise of options granted under the Share Incentive Plan.

### **Grant of Options**

We have granted options to certain of our directors, executive officers and employees. As of the date of this prospectus, the aggregate number of outstanding options is 10,850,475. See "Management—Share Incentive Plan."

### **Shareholders Agreement**

We entered into our amended and restated shareholders agreement on March 15, 2019 with our shareholders, which consist of holders of ordinary shares and preferred shares. The shareholders agreement

---

## Table of Contents

provides for certain shareholders' rights, including information and inspection rights, right of participation, right of first refusal and co-sale rights, and contains provisions governing our board of directors and other corporate governance matters. The special rights, as well as the corporate governance provisions, will automatically terminate upon the completion of this offering.

### **Registration Rights**

We have granted certain registration rights to our shareholders. Set forth below is a description of the registration rights granted under the shareholders agreement.

*Demand Registration Rights.* At any time after the earlier of (i) June 1, 2020 or (ii) one year following the closing of a qualified initial public offering, holders of at least 50% of the registrable securities (including preferred shares and ordinary shares issued upon conversion of preferred shares) then outstanding have the right to demand that we file a registration statement of all registrable securities that the holders request to be registered and included in such registration statement by written notice. Other than required by the underwriter(s) in connection with our initial public offering, at least 20% (or any lesser percentage if the anticipated gross proceeds to our company from such proposed offering would exceed US\$5,000,000) of the registrable securities requested by the holders to be included in such underwriting and registration shall be so included. We have the right to defer filing of a registration statement for a period of not more than 90 days after the receipt of the request of the initiating holders if we furnish to the holders requesting registration a certificate signed by our president or chief executive officer stating that in the good faith judgment of our board of directors, it would be materially detrimental to us and our shareholders for such registration statement to be filed at such time. However, we cannot exercise the deferral right more than once in any twelve-month period. We are obligated to effect no more than two demand registrations, other than demand registration to be effected pursuant to registration statement on Form F-3, for which an unlimited number of demand registrations shall be permitted.

*Piggyback Registration Rights.* If we propose to file a registration statement for a public offering of our securities, we must offer shareholders an opportunity to include in the registration statement all or any part of the registrable securities held by such holders. If the managing underwriters of any underwritten offering determine in good faith that marketing factors require a limitation of the number of shares to be underwritten, and the number of shares that may be included in the registration statement and the underwriting shall be allocated (i) first, to us, (ii) second, to each holder requesting inclusion of its registrable securities in such registration statement on a pro rata basis based on the total number of registrable securities then held by each such holder, (iii) third, to holders of other securities of us.

*Form F-3 Registration Rights.* Our shareholders may request us in writing to file an unlimited number of registration statements on Form F-3. We shall effect the registration of the securities on Form F-3 as soon as practicable, except in certain circumstances.

*Expenses of Registration.* We will bear all registration expenses (other than underwriting discounts and commissions, the holders' fees for special counsel and fees charged or payable to the depository bank) and expenses incurred by holders upon our or an underwriters' request in connection with any demand, piggyback or Form F-3 registration.

*Termination of Registration Rights.* Our shareholders' registration rights will terminate upon the earlier of (i) the fifth anniversary of the completion of a qualified public offering, (ii) the termination, liquidation, dissolution of our company or a liquidation event, and (iii) as to any shareholder when the shares subject to registration rights held by such shareholder can be sold without registration in any 90-day period pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**DESCRIPTION OF AMERICAN DEPOSITARY SHARES****American Depositary Shares**

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as depositary, will register and deliver the ADSs. Every three ADSs represent ownership of two Class A ordinary shares, deposited with Deutsche Bank AG, Hong Kong Branch, as custodian for the depositary. Each ADS will also represent ownership of any other securities, cash or other property which may be held by the depositary. The depositary's corporate trust office at which the ADSs will be administered is located at 60 Wall Street, New York, NY 10005, USA. The principal executive office of the depositary is located at 60 Wall Street, New York, NY 10005, USA.

The Direct Registration System, or DRS, is a system administered by The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, pursuant to which the depositary may register the ownership of uncertificated ADSs, which ownership shall be evidenced by periodic statements issued by the depositary to the ADS holders entitled thereto.

We will not treat ADS holders as our shareholders and accordingly, you, as an ADS holder, will not have shareholder rights. Cayman Islands law governs shareholder rights. The depositary will be the holder of the shares underlying your ADSs. As a holder of ADSs, you will have ADS holder rights. A deposit agreement among us, the depositary and you, as an ADS holder, and the beneficial owners of ADSs sets out ADS holder rights as well as the rights and obligations of the depositary. The laws of the State of New York govern the deposit agreement and the ADSs. See "Jurisdiction and Arbitration."

The following is a summary of the material provisions of the deposit agreement. For more complete information, you should read the entire deposit agreement and the form of American Depositary Receipt. For directions on how to obtain copies of those documents, see "Where You Can Find Additional Information."

**Holding the ADSs*****How will you hold your ADSs?***

You may hold ADSs either (1) directly (a) by having an American Depositary Receipt, or ADR, which is a certificate evidencing a specific number of ADSs, registered in your name, or (b) by holding ADSs in DRS, or (2) indirectly through your broker or other financial institution. If you hold ADSs directly, you are an ADS holder. This description assumes you hold your ADSs directly. ADSs will be issued through DRS, unless you specifically request certificated ADRs. If you hold the ADSs indirectly, you must rely on the procedures of your broker or other financial institution to assert the rights of ADS holders described in this section. You should consult with your broker or financial institution to find out what those procedures are.

**Dividends and Other Distributions*****How will you receive dividends and other distributions on the shares?***

The depositary has agreed to pay to you the cash dividends or other distributions it or the custodian receives on shares or other deposited securities, after deducting its fees and expenses. You will receive these distributions in proportion to the number of shares that your ADSs represent as of the record date (which will be as close as practicable to the record date for our shares) set by the depositary with respect to the ADSs.

- *Cash.* The depositary will convert or cause to be converted any cash dividend or other cash distribution we pay on the shares or any net proceeds from the sale of any shares, rights, securities or other entitlements under the terms of the deposit agreement into U.S. dollars if it can do so on a practicable basis, and can transfer the U.S. dollars to the United States and will distribute promptly the amount thus received. If the depositary shall determine in its judgment that such conversions or transfers are not practical or lawful or if any government approval or license is needed and cannot be obtained at a reasonable cost within a reasonable period or otherwise sought, the deposit agreement allows the

---

## Table of Contents

depository to distribute the foreign currency only to those ADS holders to whom it is possible to do so. It will hold or cause the custodian to hold the foreign currency it cannot convert for the account of the ADS holders who have not been paid and such funds will be held for the respective accounts of the ADS holders. It will not invest the foreign currency and it will not be liable for any interest for the respective accounts of the ADS holders. Before making a distribution, any taxes or other governmental charges, together with fees and expenses of the depository, that must be paid, will be deducted. See "Taxation". It will distribute only whole U.S. dollars and cents and will round down fractional cents to the nearest whole cent. *If the exchange rates fluctuate during a time when the depository cannot convert the foreign currency, you may lose some or all of the value of the distribution.*

- *Shares.* For any shares we distribute as a dividend or free distribution, either (1) the depository will distribute additional ADSs representing such shares or (2) existing ADSs as of the applicable record date will represent rights and interests in the additional shares distributed, to the extent reasonably practicable and permissible under law, in either case, net of applicable fees, charges and expenses incurred by the depository and taxes and/or other governmental charges. The depository will only distribute whole ADSs. It will try to sell shares which would require it to deliver a fractional ADS and distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it does with cash. The depository may sell a portion of the distributed shares sufficient to pay its fees and expenses, and any taxes and governmental charges, in connection with that distribution.
- *Elective Distributions in Cash or Shares.* If we offer holders of our shares the option to receive dividends in either cash or shares, the depository, after consultation with us and having received timely notice as described in the deposit agreement of such elective distribution by us, has discretion to determine to what extent such elective distribution will be made available to you as a holder of the ADSs. We must timely first instruct the depository to make such elective distribution available to you and furnish it with satisfactory evidence that it is legal to do so. The depository could decide it is not legal or reasonably practicable to make such elective distribution available to you. In such case, the depository shall, on the basis of the same determination as is made in respect of the shares for which no election is made, distribute either cash in the same way as it does in a cash distribution, or additional ADSs representing shares in the same way as it does in a share distribution. The depository is not obligated to make available to you a method to receive the elective dividend in shares rather than in ADSs. There can be no assurance that you will be given the opportunity to receive elective distributions on the same terms and conditions as the holders of shares.
- *Rights to Purchase Additional Shares.* If we offer holders of our shares any rights to subscribe for additional shares, the depository shall having received timely notice as described in the deposit agreement of such distribution by us, consult with us, and we must determine whether it is lawful and reasonably practicable to make these rights available to you. We must first instruct the depository to make such rights available to you and furnish the depository with satisfactory evidence that it is legal to do so. If the depository decides it is not legal or reasonably practicable to make the rights available but that it is lawful and reasonably practicable to sell the rights, the depository will endeavor to sell the rights and in a riskless principal capacity or otherwise, at such place and upon such terms (including public or private sale) as it may deem proper distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it does with cash.

The depository will allow rights that are not distributed or sold to lapse. In that case, you will receive no value for them.

If the depository makes rights available to you, it will establish procedures to distribute such rights and enable you to exercise the rights upon your payment of applicable fees, charges and expenses incurred by the depository and taxes and/or other governmental charges. The Depository shall not be obliged to make available to you a method to exercise such rights to subscribe for shares (rather than ADSs).



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

U.S. securities laws may restrict transfers and cancellation of the ADSs represented by shares purchased upon exercise of rights. For example, you may not be able to trade these ADSs freely in the United States. In this case, the depositary may deliver restricted depositary shares that have the same terms as the ADSs described in this section except for changes needed to put the necessary restrictions in place.

There can be no assurance that you will be given the opportunity to exercise rights on the same terms and conditions as the holders of shares or be able to exercise such rights.

- *Other Distributions.* Subject to receipt of timely notice, as described in the deposit agreement, from us with the request to make any such distribution available to you, and provided the depositary has determined such distribution is lawful and reasonably practicable and feasible and in accordance with the terms of the deposit agreement, the depositary will distribute to you anything else we distribute on deposited securities by any means it may deem practicable, upon your payment of applicable fees, charges and expenses incurred by the depositary and taxes and/or other governmental charges. If any of the conditions above are not met, the depositary will endeavor to sell, or cause to be sold, what we distributed and distribute the net proceeds in the same way as it does with cash; or, if it is unable to sell such property, the depositary may dispose of such property in any way it deems reasonably practicable under the circumstances for nominal or no consideration, such that you may have no rights to or arising from such property.

The depositary is not responsible if it decides that it is unlawful or impractical to make a distribution available to any ADS holders. We have no obligation to register ADSs, shares, rights or other securities under the Securities Act. We also have no obligation to take any other action to permit the distribution of ADSs, shares, rights or anything else to ADS holders. This means that you may not receive the distributions we make on our shares or any value for them if we and/or the depositary determines that it is illegal or not practicable for us or the depositary to make them available to you.

### **Deposit, Withdrawal and Cancellation**

#### ***How are ADSs issued?***

The depositary will deliver ADSs if you or your broker deposit shares or evidence of rights to receive shares with the custodian. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depositary will register the appropriate number of ADSs in the names you request and will deliver the ADSs to or upon the order of the person or persons entitled thereto.

Except for shares deposited by us in connection with this offering, no shares will be accepted for deposit during a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus. The 180 day lock up period is subject to adjustment under certain circumstances as described in the section entitled “Shares Eligible for Future Sales—Lock-up Agreements.”

#### ***How do ADS holders cancel an American Depositary Share?***

You may turn in your ADSs at the depositary’s corporate trust office or by providing appropriate instructions to your broker. Upon payment of its fees and expenses and of any taxes or charges, such as stamp taxes or stock transfer taxes or fees, the depositary will deliver the shares and any other deposited securities underlying the ADSs to you or a person you designate at the office of the custodian. Or, at your request, risk and expense, the depositary will deliver the deposited securities at its corporate trust office, to the extent permitted by law.

#### ***How do ADS holders interchange between Certificated ADSs and Uncertificated ADSs?***

You may surrender your ADR to the depositary for the purpose of exchanging your ADR for uncertificated ADSs. The depositary will cancel that ADR and will send you a statement confirming that you are the owner of

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

uncertificated ADSs. Alternatively, upon receipt by the depositary of a proper instruction from a holder of uncertificated ADSs requesting the exchange of uncertificated ADSs for certificated ADSs, the depositary will execute and deliver to you an ADR evidencing those ADSs.

### **Voting Rights**

#### ***How do you vote?***

You may instruct the depositary to vote the shares or other deposited securities underlying your ADSs at any meeting at which you are entitled to vote pursuant to any applicable law, the provisions of our memorandum and articles of association, and the provisions of or governing the deposited securities. *Otherwise, you could exercise your right to vote directly if you withdraw the shares. However, you may not know about the meeting sufficiently enough in advance to withdraw the shares.*

If we ask for your instructions and upon timely notice from us by regular, ordinary mail delivery, or by electronic transmission, as described in the deposit agreement, the depositary will notify you of the upcoming meeting at which you are entitled to vote pursuant to any applicable law, the provisions of our memorandum and articles of association, and the provisions of or governing the deposited securities, and arrange to deliver our voting materials to you. The materials will include or reproduce (a) such notice of meeting or solicitation of consents or proxies; (b) a statement that the ADS holders at the close of business on the ADS record date will be entitled, subject to any applicable law, the provisions of our memorandum and articles of association, and the provisions of or governing the deposited securities, to instruct the depositary as to the exercise of the voting rights, if any, pertaining to the shares or other deposited securities represented by such holder's ADSs; and (c) a brief statement as to the manner in which such instructions may be given or deemed given in accordance with the second to last sentence of this paragraph if no instruction is received, to the depositary to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us. Voting instructions may be given only in respect of a number of ADSs representing an integral number of shares or other deposited securities. For instructions to be valid, the depositary must receive them in writing on or before the date specified. The depositary will try, as far as practical, subject to applicable law and the provisions of our memorandum and articles of association, to vote or to have its agents vote the shares or other deposited securities (in person or by proxy) as you instruct. The depositary will only vote or attempt to vote as you instruct. If we timely requested the depositary to solicit your instructions but no instructions are received by the depositary from an owner with respect to any of the deposited securities represented by the ADSs of that owner on or before the date established by the depositary for such purpose, the depositary shall deem that owner to have instructed the depositary to give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us with respect to such deposited securities, and the depositary shall give a discretionary proxy to a person designated by us to vote such deposited securities. However, no such instruction shall be deemed given and no such discretionary proxy shall be given with respect to any matter if we inform the depositary we do not wish such proxy given, substantial opposition exists or the matter materially and adversely affects the rights of holders of the Class A ordinary shares.

We cannot assure you that you will receive the voting materials in time to ensure that you can instruct the depositary to vote the shares underlying your ADSs. In addition, there can be no assurance that ADS holders and beneficial owners generally, or any holder or beneficial owner in particular, will be given the opportunity to vote or cause the custodian to vote on the same terms and conditions as the holders of our shares.

The depositary and its agents are not responsible for failing to carry out voting instructions or for the manner of carrying out voting instructions. *This means that you may not be able to exercise your right to vote and you may have no recourse if the shares underlying your ADSs are not voted as you requested.*

In order to give you a reasonable opportunity to instruct the depositary as to the exercise of voting rights relating to deposited securities, if we request the depositary to act, we will give the depositary notice of any such meeting and details concerning the matters to be voted at least 30 business days in advance of the meeting date.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Compliance with Regulations**

***Information Requests***

Each ADS holder and beneficial owner shall (a) provide such information as we or the depositary may request pursuant to law, including, without limitation, relevant Cayman Islands law, any applicable law of the United States of America, our memorandum and articles of association, any resolutions of our Board of Directors adopted pursuant to such memorandum and articles of association, the requirements of any markets or exchanges upon which the shares, ADSs or ADRs are listed or traded, or to any requirements of any electronic book-entry system by which the ADSs or ADRs may be transferred, regarding the capacity in which they own or owned ADRs, the identity of any other persons then or previously interested in such ADRs and the nature of such interest, and any other applicable matters, and (b) be bound by and subject to applicable provisions of the laws of the Cayman Islands, our memorandum and articles of association, and the requirements of any markets or exchanges upon which the ADSs, ADRs or shares are listed or traded, or pursuant to any requirements of any electronic book-entry system by which the ADSs, ADRs or shares may be transferred, to the same extent as if such ADS holder or beneficial owner held shares directly, in each case irrespective of whether or not they are ADS holders or beneficial owners at the time such request is made.

***Disclosure of Interests***

Each ADS holder and beneficial owner shall comply with our requests pursuant to Cayman Islands law, the rules and requirements of the New York Stock Exchange and any other stock exchange on which the shares are, or will be, registered, traded or listed or our memorandum and articles of association, which requests are made to provide information, inter alia, as to the capacity in which such ADS holder or beneficial owner owns ADS and regarding the identity of any other person interested in such ADS and the nature of such interest and various other matters, whether or not they are ADS holders or beneficial owners at the time of such requests.

**Fees and Expenses**

As an ADS holder, you will be required to pay the following service fees to the depositary bank and certain taxes and governmental charges (in addition to any applicable fees, expenses, taxes and other governmental charges payable on the deposited securities represented by any of your ADSs):

<u>Service</u>	<u>Fees</u>
• To any person to which ADSs are issued or to any person to which a distribution is made in respect of ADS distributions pursuant to stock dividends or other free distributions of stock, bonus distributions, stock splits or other distributions (except where converted to cash)	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS issued
• Cancellation of ADSs, including the case of termination of the deposit agreement	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS cancelled
• Distribution of cash dividends	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
• Distribution of cash entitlements (other than cash dividends) and/or cash proceeds from the sale of rights, securities and other entitlements	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
• Distribution of ADSs pursuant to exercise of rights	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
• Distribution of securities other than ADSs or rights to purchase additional ADSs	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held
• Depositary services	Up to US\$0.05 per ADS held on the applicable record date(s) established by the depositary bank

---

## Table of Contents

As an ADS holder, you will also be responsible to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the depositary bank and certain taxes and governmental charges (in addition to any applicable fees, expenses, taxes and other governmental charges payable on the deposited securities represented by any of your ADSs) such as:

- Fees for the transfer and registration of shares charged by the registrar and transfer agent for the shares in the Cayman Islands (i.e., upon deposit and withdrawal of shares).
- Expenses incurred for converting foreign currency into U.S. dollars.
- Expenses for cable, telex and fax transmissions and for delivery of securities.
- Taxes and duties upon the transfer of securities, including any applicable stamp duties, any stock transfer charges or withholding taxes (i.e., when shares are deposited or withdrawn from deposit).
- Fees and expenses incurred in connection with the delivery or servicing of shares on deposit.
- Fees and expenses incurred in connection with complying with exchange control regulations and other regulatory requirements applicable to shares, deposited securities, ADSs and ADRs.
- Any applicable fees and penalties thereon.

The depositary fees payable upon the issuance and cancellation of ADSs are typically paid to the depositary bank by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) receiving the newly issued ADSs from the depositary bank and by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) delivering the ADSs to the depositary bank for cancellation. The brokers in turn charge these fees to their clients. Depositary fees payable in connection with distributions of cash or securities to ADS holders and the depositary services fee are charged by the depositary bank to the holders of record of ADSs as of the applicable ADS record date.

The depositary fees payable for cash distributions are generally deducted from the cash being distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. In the case of distributions other than cash (i.e., share dividends, rights), the depositary bank charges the applicable fee to the ADS record date holders concurrent with the distribution. In the case of ADSs registered in the name of the investor (whether certificated or uncertificated in direct registration), the depositary bank sends invoices to the applicable record date ADS holders. In the case of ADSs held in brokerage and custodian accounts (via DTC), the depositary bank generally collects its fees through the systems provided by DTC (whose nominee is the registered holder of the ADSs held in DTC) from the brokers and custodians holding ADSs in their DTC accounts. The brokers and custodians who hold their clients' ADSs in DTC accounts in turn charge their clients' accounts the amount of the fees paid to the depositary banks.

In the event of refusal to pay the depositary fees, the depositary bank may, under the terms of the deposit agreement, refuse the requested service until payment is received or may set off the amount of the depositary fees from any distribution to be made to the ADS holder.

The depositary may make payments to us or reimburse us for certain costs and expenses, by making available a portion of the ADS fees collected in respect of the ADR program or otherwise, upon such terms and conditions as we and the depositary bank agree from time to time.

### **Payment of Taxes**

You will be responsible for any taxes or other governmental charges payable, or which become payable, on your ADSs or on the deposited securities represented by any of your ADSs. The depositary may refuse to register or transfer your ADSs or allow you to withdraw the deposited securities represented by your ADSs until such taxes or other charges are paid. It may apply payments owed to you or sell deposited securities represented by your ADSs to pay any taxes owed and you will remain liable for any deficiency. If the depositary sells deposited securities, it will, if appropriate, reduce the number of ADSs to reflect the sale and pay to you any net proceeds,

---

## Table of Contents

or send to you any property, remaining after it has paid the taxes. You agree to indemnify us, the depositary, the custodian and each of our and their respective agents, directors, employees and affiliates for, and hold each of them harmless from, any claims with respect to taxes (including applicable interest and penalties thereon) arising from any refund of taxes, reduced rate of withholding at source or other tax benefit obtained for you. Your obligations under this paragraph shall survive any transfer of ADRs, any surrender of ADRs and withdrawal of deposited securities or the termination of the deposit agreement.

### **Reclassifications, Recapitalizations and Mergers**

#### If we:

Change the nominal or par value of our shares

Reclassify, split up or consolidate any of the deposited securities

Distribute securities on the shares that are not distributed to you, or recapitalize, reorganize, merge, liquidate, sell all or substantially all of our assets, or take any similar action

#### Then:

The cash, shares or other securities received by the depositary will become deposited securities.

Each ADS will automatically represent its equal share of the new deposited securities.

The depositary may distribute some or all of the cash, shares or other securities it received. It may also deliver new ADSs or ask you to surrender your outstanding ADRs in exchange for new ADRs identifying the new deposited securities.

### **Amendment and Termination**

#### ***How may the deposit agreement be amended?***

We may agree with the depositary to amend the deposit agreement and the form of ADR without your consent for any reason. If an amendment adds or increases fees or charges, except for taxes and other governmental charges or expenses of the depositary for registration fees, facsimile costs, delivery charges or similar items, including expenses incurred in connection with foreign exchange control regulations and other charges specifically payable by ADS holders under the deposit agreement, or materially prejudices a substantial existing right of ADS holders, it will not become effective for outstanding ADSs until 30 days after the depositary notifies ADS holders of the amendment. *At the time an amendment becomes effective, you are considered, by continuing to hold your ADSs, to agree to the amendment and to be bound by the ADRs and the deposit agreement as amended.* If any new laws are adopted which would require the deposit agreement to be amended in order to comply therewith, we and the depositary may amend the deposit agreement in accordance with such laws and such amendment may become effective before notice thereof is given to ADS holders.

#### ***How may the deposit agreement be terminated?***

The depositary will terminate the deposit agreement if we ask it to do so, in which case the depositary will give notice to you at least 90 days prior to termination. The depositary may also terminate the deposit agreement if the depositary has told us that it would like to resign, or if we have removed the depositary, and in either case we have not appointed a new depositary within 90 days. In either such case, the depositary must notify you at least 30 days before termination.

After termination, the depositary and its agents will do the following under the deposit agreement but nothing else: collect distributions on the deposited securities, sell rights and other property and deliver shares and other deposited securities upon cancellation of ADSs after payment of any fees, charges, taxes or other governmental charges. Six months or more after the date of termination, the depositary may sell any remaining deposited securities by public or private sale. After that, the depositary will hold the money it received on the sale, as well as any other cash it is holding under the deposit agreement, for the pro rata benefit of the ADS holders that have not surrendered their ADSs. It will not invest the money and has no liability for interest. After

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

such sale, the depository's only obligations will be to account for the money and other cash. After termination, we shall be discharged from all obligations under the deposit agreement except for our obligations to the depository thereunder.

### **Books of Depository**

The depository will maintain ADS holder records at its depository office. You may inspect such records at such office during regular business hours but solely for the purpose of communicating with other holders in the interest of business matters relating to the Company, the ADRs and the deposit agreement.

The depository will maintain facilities in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York to record and process the issuance, cancellation, combination, split-up and transfer of ADRs.

These facilities may be closed at any time or from time to time when such action is deemed necessary or advisable by the depository in connection with the performance of its duties under the deposit agreement or at our reasonable written request.

### **Limitations on Obligations and Liability**

#### *Limits on our Obligations and the Obligations of the Depository and the Custodian; Limits on Liability to Holders of ADSs*

The deposit agreement expressly limits our obligations and the obligations of the depository and the custodian. It also limits our liability and the liability of the depository. The depository and the custodian:

- are only obligated to take the actions specifically set forth in the deposit agreement without gross negligence or willful misconduct;
- are not liable if any of us or our respective controlling persons or agents are prevented or forbidden from, or subjected to any civil or criminal penalty or restraint on account of, or delayed in, doing or performing any act or thing required by the terms of the deposit agreement and any ADR, by reason of any provision of any present or future law or regulation of the United States or any state thereof, the Cayman Islands or any other country, or of any other governmental authority or regulatory authority or stock exchange, or on account of the possible criminal or civil penalties or restraint, or by reason of any provision, present or future, of our memorandum and articles of association or any provision of or governing any deposited securities, or by reason of any act of God or war or other circumstances beyond its control (including, without limitation, nationalization, expropriation, currency restrictions, work stoppage, strikes, civil unrest, revolutions, rebellions, explosions and computer failure);
- are not liable by reason of any exercise of, or failure to exercise, any discretion provided for in the deposit agreement or in our memorandum and articles of association or provisions of or governing deposited securities;
- are not liable for any action or inaction of the depository, the custodian or us or their or our respective controlling persons or agents in reliance upon the advice of or information from legal counsel, any person presenting shares for deposit or any other person believed by it in good faith to be competent to give such advice or information;
- are not liable for the inability of any holder of ADSs to benefit from any distribution on deposited securities that is not made available to holders of ADSs under the terms of the deposit agreement;
- are not liable for any special, consequential, indirect or punitive damages for any breach of the terms of the deposit agreement, or otherwise;
- may rely upon any documents we believe in good faith to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party;

---

## Table of Contents

- disclaim any liability for any action or inaction or inaction of any of us or our respective controlling persons or agents in reliance upon the advice of or information from legal counsel, accountants, any person presenting shares for deposit, holders and beneficial owners (or authorized representatives) of ADSs, or any person believed in good faith to be competent to give such advice or information; and
- disclaim any liability for inability of any holder to benefit from any distribution, offering, right or other benefit made available to holders of deposited securities but not made available to holders of ADS.

The depositary and any of its agents also disclaim any liability (i) for any failure to carry out any instructions to vote, the manner in which any vote is cast or the effect of any vote or failure to determine that any distribution or action may be lawful or reasonably practicable or for allowing any rights to lapse in accordance with the provisions of the deposit agreement, (ii) the failure or timeliness of any notice from us, the content of any information submitted to it by us for distribution to you or for any inaccuracy of any translation thereof, (iii) any investment risk associated with the acquisition of an interest in the deposited securities, the validity or worth of the deposited securities, the credit-worthiness of any third party, (iv) for any tax consequences that may result from ownership of ADSs, shares or deposited securities, or (v) for any acts or omissions made by a successor depositary whether in connection with a previous act or omission of the depositary or in connection with any matter arising wholly after the removal or resignation of the depositary, provided that in connection with the issue out of which such potential liability arises the depositary performed its obligations without gross negligence or willful misconduct while it acted as depositary.

In the deposit agreement, we agree to indemnify the depositary under certain circumstances.

### **Jurisdiction and Arbitration**

The laws of the State of New York govern the deposit agreement and the ADSs and we have agreed with the depositary that the federal or state courts in the City of New York shall have exclusive jurisdiction to hear and determine any dispute arising from or in connection with the deposit agreement and that the depositary will have the right to refer any claim or dispute arising from the relationship created by the deposit agreement to arbitration in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. The arbitration provisions of the deposit agreement do not preclude you from pursuing claims under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act in federal courts.

### **Jury Trial Waiver**

The deposit agreement provides that each party to the deposit agreement (including each holder, beneficial owner and holder of interest in the ADRs) irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any right it may have to trial by jury in any lawsuit or proceedings against us or the depositary arising out of or relating to our shares, the ADSs or the deposit agreement, including any claim under U.S. federal securities laws. If we or the depositary opposed a jury trial demand based on the waiver, the court would determine whether the waiver was enforceable based on the facts and circumstances of the case in accordance with the applicable law. No condition, stipulation or provision of the deposit agreement or ADSs serves as a waiver by any holder or beneficial owner of ADSs or by us or the depositary of compliance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

### **Requirements for Depositary Actions**

Before the depositary will issue, deliver or register a transfer of an ADS, split-up, subdivide or combine ADSs, make a distribution on an ADS, or permit withdrawal of shares, the depositary may require:

- payment of stock transfer or other taxes or other governmental charges and transfer or registration fees charged by third parties for the transfer of any shares or other deposited securities and payment of the applicable fees, expenses and charges of the depositary;

---

## Table of Contents

- satisfactory proof of the identity and genuineness of any signature or any other matters contemplated in the deposit agreement; and
- compliance with (A) any laws or governmental regulations relating to the execution and delivery of ADRs or ADSs or to the withdrawal or delivery of deposited securities and (B) such reasonable regulations and procedures as the depository may establish, from time to time, consistent with the deposit agreement and applicable laws, including presentation of transfer documents.

The depository may refuse to issue and deliver ADSs or register transfers of ADSs generally when the register of the depository or our transfer books are closed or at any time if the depository or we determine that it is necessary or advisable to do so.

### **Your Right to Receive the Shares Underlying Your ADSs**

You have the right to cancel your ADSs and withdraw the underlying shares at any time except:

- when temporary delays arise because: (1) the depository has closed its transfer books or we have closed our transfer books; (2) the transfer of shares is blocked to permit voting at a shareholders' meeting; or (3) we are paying a dividend on our shares;
- when you owe money to pay fees, taxes and similar charges;
- when it is necessary to prohibit withdrawals in order to comply with any laws or governmental regulations that apply to ADSs or to the withdrawal of shares or other deposited securities, or
- other circumstances specifically contemplated by Section I.A.(l) of the General Instructions to Form F-6 (as such General Instructions may be amended from time to time); or
- for any other reason if the depository or we determine, in good faith, that it is necessary or advisable to prohibit withdrawals.

The depository shall not knowingly accept for deposit under the deposit agreement any shares or other deposited securities required to be registered under the provisions of the Securities Act, unless a registration statement is in effect as to such shares.

This right of withdrawal may not be limited by any other provision of the deposit agreement.

### **Direct Registration System**

In the deposit agreement, all parties to the deposit agreement acknowledge that the DRS and Profile Modification System, or Profile, will apply to uncertificated ADSs upon acceptance thereof to DRS by DTC. DRS is the system administered by DTC pursuant to which the depository may register the ownership of uncertificated ADSs, which ownership shall be evidenced by periodic statements issued by the depository to the ADS holders entitled thereto. Profile is a required feature of DRS which allows a DTC participant, claiming to act on behalf of an ADS holder, to direct the depository to register a transfer of those ADSs to DTC or its nominee and to deliver those ADSs to the DTC account of that DTC participant without receipt by the depository of prior authorization from the ADS holder to register such transfer.



---

[Table of Contents](#)**SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

Upon completion of this offering, we will have 19,800,000 ADSs outstanding, representing 13,200,000 Class A ordinary shares or, approximately 8.4% of our outstanding Class A and Class B ordinary shares, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional ADSs. All of the ADSs sold in this offering will be freely transferable by persons other than by our “affiliates” without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act. Sales of substantial amounts of the ADSs in the public market could adversely affect prevailing market prices of the ADSs. Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our ordinary shares or ADSs. The ADSs have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange, but we cannot assure you that a regular trading market will develop in the ADSs. We do not expect that a trading market will develop for our ordinary shares not represented by the ADSs.

**Lock-up Agreements**

We, our directors and executive officers and our existing shareholders have agreed not to offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any ADSs, our ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any ADSs or our ordinary shares, or enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the ADSs or our ordinary shares, whether any of these transactions is to be settled by delivery of ADSs or our ordinary shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the representatives of the underwriters for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions and applicable notice requirements.

In addition, we have irrevocably instructed Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, the depository, not to accept any deposit of any ordinary shares for the purpose of issuances of ADSs (other than in connection with this offering) for 180 days after the date of this prospectus unless we have consented to such deposit. We have covenanted with the underwriters that we will not release the depository from this obligation during such 180-day period without the prior written consent of the representatives on behalf of the underwriters.

Other than this offering, we are not aware of any plans by any significant shareholders to dispose of significant numbers of the ADSs or ordinary shares. However, one or more existing shareholders or owners of securities convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for the ADSs or ordinary shares may dispose of significant numbers of the ADSs or ordinary shares in the future. We cannot predict what effect, if any, future sales of the ADSs or ordinary shares, or the availability of ADSs or ordinary shares for future sale, will have on the trading price of the ADSs from time to time. Sales of substantial amounts of the ADSs or ordinary shares in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur, could adversely affect the trading price of the ADSs.

**Rule 144**

All of our ordinary shares that will be outstanding upon the completion of this offering, other than those ordinary shares sold in this offering, are “restricted securities” as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act and may be sold publicly in the United States only if they are subject to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirement such as those provided by Rule 144 and Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. In general, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who at the time of a sale is not, and has not been during the three months preceding the sale, an affiliate of ours and has beneficially owned our restricted securities for at least six months will be entitled to sell the restricted securities without registration under the Securities Act, subject only to the availability of current public information about us, and will be entitled to sell restricted securities beneficially owned for at least one year without restriction. Persons who are

---

**Table of Contents**

our affiliates and have beneficially owned our restricted securities for at least six months may sell a number of restricted securities within any three-month period that does not exceed the greater of the following:

- 1% of the then outstanding Class A ordinary shares, in the form of ADSs or otherwise, which will equal 833,447 Class A ordinary shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our Class A ordinary shares in the form of ADSs or otherwise, on the New York Stock Exchange, during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which notice of the sale is filed with the SEC.

Sales by our affiliates under Rule 144 are also subject to certain requirements relating to manner of sale, notice and the availability of current public information about us.

**Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act as currently in effect, each of our employees, consultants or advisors who purchases our ordinary shares from us in connection with a compensatory stock plan or other written agreement executed prior to the completion of this offering is eligible to resell those ordinary shares in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with some of the restrictions, including the holding period, contained in Rule 144. However, the Rule 701 shares would remain subject to lock-up arrangements and would only become eligible for sale when the lock-up period expires.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**TAXATION**

*The following summary of Cayman Islands, PRC and U.S. federal income tax considerations of an investment in the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares is based upon laws and relevant interpretations thereof in effect as of the date of this registration statement, all of which are subject to change. This summary does not deal with all possible tax considerations relating to an investment in the ADSs or Class A ordinary shares, such as the tax considerations under U.S. state and local tax laws or under the tax laws of jurisdictions other than the Cayman Islands, the People's Republic of China and the United States. To the extent that the discussion relates to matters of Cayman Islands tax law, it represents the opinion of Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP, our Cayman Islands counsel; to the extent it relates to PRC tax law, it is the opinion of Tian Yuan Law Firm, our PRC counsel.*

**Cayman Islands Taxation**

The Cayman Islands currently levies no taxes on individuals or corporations based upon profits, income, gains or appreciation and there is no taxation in the nature of inheritance tax or estate duty. There are no other taxes likely to be material to us levied by the government of the Cayman Islands except for stamp duties which may be applicable on instruments executed in, or, after execution, brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands. The Cayman Islands is not party to any double tax treaties that are applicable to any payments made to or by our company. There are no exchange control regulations or currency restrictions in the Cayman Islands.

Payments of dividends and capital in respect of our ordinary shares or ADSs will not be subject to taxation in the Cayman Islands and no withholding will be required on the payment of a dividend or capital to any holder of our ordinary shares or ADSs, nor will gains derived from the disposal of our ordinary shares or ADSs be subject to Cayman Islands income or corporation tax.

**People's Republic of China Taxation**

Under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law and its implementation rules, an enterprise established outside of the PRC with a "de facto management body" within the PRC is considered a resident enterprise and will be subject to the enterprise income tax at the rate of 25% on its global income. The implementation rules define the term "de facto management body" as the body that exercises full and substantial control over and overall management of the business, productions, personnel, accounts and properties of an enterprise. In April 2009, the State Administration of Taxation issued a circular, known as Circular 82, which provides certain specific criteria for determining whether the "de facto management body" of a PRC-controlled enterprise that is incorporated offshore is located in China. Although this circular only applies to offshore enterprises controlled by PRC enterprises or PRC enterprise groups, not those controlled by PRC individuals or foreigners, the criteria set forth in the circular may reflect the State Administration of Taxation's general position on how the "de facto management body" test should be applied in determining the tax resident status of all offshore enterprises. According to Circular 82, an offshore incorporated enterprise controlled by a PRC enterprise or a PRC enterprise group will be regarded as a PRC tax resident by virtue of having its "de facto management body" in China only if all of the following conditions are met: (i) the primary location of the day-to-day operational management is in the PRC; (ii) decisions relating to the enterprise's financial and human resource matters are made or are subject to approval by organizations or personnel in the PRC; (iii) the enterprise's primary assets, accounting books and records, company seals, and board and shareholder resolutions, are located or maintained in the PRC; and (iv) at least 50% of voting board members or senior executives habitually reside in the PRC.

We believe that GSX Techedu Inc. is not a PRC resident enterprise for PRC tax purposes. GSX Techedu Inc. is not controlled by a PRC enterprise or PRC enterprise group, and we do not believe that GSX Techedu Inc. meets all of the conditions above. GSX Techedu Inc. is a company incorporated outside of the PRC. For the same reasons, we believe our other entities outside of China are not PRC resident enterprises either. However, the tax resident status of an enterprise is subject to determination by the PRC tax authorities and uncertainties remain

---

## Table of Contents

with respect to the interpretation of the term “de facto management body.” There can be no assurance that the PRC government will ultimately take a view that is consistent with us.

If the PRC tax authorities determine that GSX Techedu Inc. is a PRC resident enterprise for enterprise income tax purposes, we may be required to withhold a 10% withholding tax from dividends we pay to our shareholders that are non-resident enterprises, including the holders of the ADSs. In addition, non-resident enterprise shareholders (including the ADS holders) may be subject to a 10% PRC tax on gains realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares, if such income is treated as sourced from within the PRC. It is unclear whether our non-PRC individual shareholders (including the ADS holders) would be subject to any PRC tax on dividends or gains obtained by such non-PRC individual shareholders in the event we are determined to be a PRC resident enterprise. If any PRC tax were to apply to such dividends or gains, it would generally apply at a rate of 20% unless a reduced rate is available under an applicable tax treaty. It is also unclear whether non-PRC shareholders of GSX Techedu Inc. would be able to claim the benefits of any tax treaties between their country of tax residence and the PRC in the event that GSX Techedu Inc. is treated as a PRC resident enterprise.

Provided that our Cayman Islands holding company, GSX Techedu Inc., is not deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise, holders of the ADSs and ordinary shares who are not PRC residents will not be subject to PRC income tax on dividends distributed by us or gains realized from the sale or other disposition of our ordinary shares or ADSs. However, under Bulletin 7 and Bulletin 37, where a non-resident enterprise conducts an “indirect transfer” by transferring taxable assets, including, in particular, equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise, indirectly by disposing of the equity interests of an overseas holding company, the non-resident enterprise, being the transferor, or the transferee or the PRC entity which directly owned such taxable assets may report to the relevant tax authority such indirect transfer. Using a “substance over form” principle, the PRC tax authority may disregard the existence of the overseas holding company if it lacks a reasonable commercial purpose and was established for the purpose of reducing, avoiding or deferring PRC tax. As a result, gains derived from such indirect transfer may be subject to PRC enterprise income tax, and the transferee or other person who is obligated to pay for the transfer is obligated to withhold the applicable taxes, currently at a rate of 10% for the transfer of equity interests in a PRC resident enterprise. We and our non-PRC resident investors may be at risk of being required to file a return and being taxed under Bulletin 7 and Bulletin 37, and we may be required to expend valuable resources to comply with Bulletin 7 and Bulletin 37, or to establish that we should not be taxed under these circulars.

### **United States Federal Income Tax Considerations**

The following discussion is a summary of U.S. federal income tax considerations generally applicable to the ownership and disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares by a U.S. Holder (as defined below) that acquires the ADSs in this offering and holds the ADSs or ordinary shares as “capital assets” (generally, property held for investment) under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. This discussion is based upon existing U.S. federal tax law, which is subject to differing interpretations or change, possibly with retroactive effect. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to any U.S. federal income tax considerations described below, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position. This discussion, moreover, does not address the U.S. federal estate, gift, and alternative minimum tax considerations, the Medicare tax on net investment income, or any state, local and non-U.S. tax considerations, relating to the ownership or disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares. The following summary does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be important to particular investors in light of their individual circumstances or to persons in special tax situations such as:

- banks and other financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- pension plans;
- cooperatives;

---

## Table of Contents

- regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- broker-dealers;
- traders that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting;
- certain former U.S. citizens or long-term residents;
- tax-exempt entities (including private foundations);
- persons liable for alternative minimum tax;
- holders who acquire their ADSs or ordinary shares pursuant to any employee share option or otherwise as compensation;
- investors that will hold their ADSs or ordinary shares as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale or other integrated transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- investors that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar;
- persons that actually or constructively own 10% or more of our stock (by vote or value);
- persons required to accelerate the recognition of any item of gross income with respect to their ADSs or ordinary shares as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement; or
- partnerships or other entities taxable as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or persons holding common stock through such entities;

all of whom may be subject to tax rules that differ significantly from those discussed below.

Each U.S. Holder is urged to consult its tax advisor regarding the application of U.S. federal taxation to its particular circumstances, and the state, local, non-U.S. and other tax considerations of the ownership and disposition of the ADSs or our ordinary shares.

### ***General***

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. Holder” is a beneficial owner of the ADSs or ordinary shares that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created in, or organized under the law of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is includible in gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes regardless of its source; or
- a trust (A) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (B) that has otherwise validly elected to be treated as a U.S. person under the Code.

If a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of the ADSs or ordinary shares, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partners in a partnerships holding the ADSs or ordinary shares are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding an investment in the ADSs or ordinary shares.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, it is generally expected that a U.S. Holder of ADSs will be treated as the beneficial owner of the underlying shares represented by the ADSs. The remainder of this discussion assumes that a U.S. Holder of the ADSs will be treated in this manner. Accordingly, deposits or withdrawals of ordinary shares for ADSs will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

---

## Table of Contents

### ***Passive Foreign Investment Company Considerations***

A non-U.S. corporation, such as our company, will be classified as a PFIC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes for any taxable year, if either (i) 75% or more of its gross income for such year consists of certain types of “passive” income or (ii) 50% or more of the value of its assets (determined on the basis of a quarterly average) during such year is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income. For this purpose, cash and assets readily convertible into cash are categorized as a passive asset and the company’s goodwill and other unbooked intangibles are taken into account. Passive income generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, rents, royalties, and gains from the disposition of passive assets. We will be treated as owning a proportionate share of the assets and earning a proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, more than 25% (by value) of the stock.

Although the law in this regard is not entirely clear, we treat our consolidated VIE as being owned by us for U.S. federal income tax purposes because we control its management decisions and are entitled to substantially all of the economic benefits associated with it. As a result, we consolidate its results of operations in our consolidated U.S. GAAP financial statements. If it were determined, however, that we are not the owner of our consolidated VIE for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we would likely be treated as a PFIC for the current taxable year and any subsequent taxable year.

Assuming that we are the owner of our consolidated VIE for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and based upon our current and projected income and assets, including the proceeds from this offering, and projections as to the value of our assets, we do not expect to be a PFIC for the current taxable year or the foreseeable future. However, no assurance can be given in this regard because the determination of whether we will be or become a PFIC is a factual determination made annually that will depend, in part, upon the composition of our income and assets. Fluctuations in the market price of the ADSs may cause us to be classified as a PFIC for the current or future taxable years because the value of our assets for purposes of the asset test, including the value of our goodwill and unbooked intangibles, may be determined by reference to the market price of the ADSs from time to time (which may be volatile). If our market capitalization subsequently declines, we may be or become classified as a PFIC for the current taxable year or future taxable years. Furthermore, the composition of our income and assets may also be affected by how, and how quickly, we use our liquid assets and the cash raised in this offering. Under circumstances where our revenue from activities that produce passive income significantly increases relative to our revenue from activities that produce non-passive income, or where we determine not to deploy significant amounts of cash for active purposes, our risk of becoming classified as a PFIC may substantially increase.

If we are classified as a PFIC for any year during which a U.S. Holder holds the ADSs or ordinary shares, the PFIC rules discussed below under “—Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules” generally will apply to such U.S. Holder for such taxable year, and unless the U.S. Holder makes certain elections, will apply in future years even if we cease to be a PFIC.

The discussion below under “—Dividends” and “—Sale or Other Disposition” is written on the basis that we will not be or become classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The U.S. federal income tax rules that apply generally if we are treated as a PFIC are discussed below under “—Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules.”

### ***Dividends***

Any cash distributions paid on the ADSs or ordinary shares (including the amount of any PRC tax withheld) out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, will generally be includible in the gross income of a U.S. Holder as dividend income on the day actually or constructively received by the U.S. Holder, in the case of ordinary shares, or by the depositary, in the case of ADSs. Because we do not intend to determine our earnings and profits on the basis of U.S. federal income tax

---

## Table of Contents

principles, any distribution we pay will generally be treated as a “dividend” for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Dividends received on the ADSs or ordinary shares will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction allowed to corporations in respect of dividends received from U.S. corporations.

Individuals and other non-corporate U.S. Holders will be subject to tax at the lower capital gain tax rate applicable to “qualified dividend income,” provided that certain conditions are satisfied, including that (1) the ADSs or ordinary shares are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States, or, in the event that we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC tax law, we are eligible for the benefit of the United States-PRC income tax treaty (the “Treaty”), (2) we are neither a PFIC nor treated as such with respect to a U.S. Holder (as discussed below) for the taxable year in which the dividend is paid and the preceding taxable year, and (3) certain holding period requirements are met. We intend to list the ADSs on the New York Stock Exchange. Provided the listing is approved, we believe that the ADSs will be readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States and that we will be a qualified foreign corporation with respect to dividends paid on the ADSs. There can be no assurance that the ADSs will continue to be considered readily tradable on an established securities market in later years. Because the ordinary shares will not be listed on a U.S. exchange, dividends received with respect to ordinary shares that are not represented by ADSs may not be treated as qualified dividends. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of the lower rate for dividends paid with respect to the ADSs or ordinary shares.

In the event that we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law (see “Taxation—People’s Republic of China Taxation”), we may be eligible for the benefits of the Treaty. If we are eligible for such benefits, dividends we pay on our ordinary shares, regardless of whether such shares are represented by the ADSs, and regardless of whether the ADSs are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States, would be eligible for the reduced rates of taxation described in the preceding paragraph.

For U.S. foreign tax credit purposes, dividends paid on the ADSs or ordinary shares generally will be treated as income from foreign sources and generally will constitute passive category income. If PRC withholding taxes apply to dividends paid to a U.S. Holder with respect to the ADSs or ordinary shares, such U.S. Holder may be able to obtain a reduced rate of PRC withholding taxes under the Treaty if certain requirements are met. In addition, subject to certain conditions and limitations, PRC withholding taxes on dividends that are non-refundable under the Treaty may be treated as foreign taxes eligible for credit against a U.S. Holder’s U.S. federal income tax liability. A U.S. Holder who does not elect to claim a foreign tax credit for foreign tax withheld may instead claim a deduction for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in respect of such withholding, but only for a year in which such holder elects to do so for all creditable foreign income taxes. The rules governing the foreign tax credit are complex and U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the availability of the foreign tax credit under their particular circumstances.

### ***Sale or Other Disposition***

A U.S. Holder will generally recognize gain or loss upon the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized upon the disposition and the holder’s adjusted tax basis in such ADSs or ordinary shares. The gain or loss will generally be the capital gain or loss. Individuals and other non-corporate U.S. Holders who have held the ADSs or ordinary shares for more than one year will generally be eligible for reduced tax rates. The deductibility of a capital loss may be subject to limitations. Any such gain or loss that the U.S. Holder recognizes will generally be treated as U.S. source income or loss for foreign tax credit limitation purposes, which will generally limit the availability of foreign tax credits. However, in the event we are deemed to be a PRC resident enterprise under the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law, we may be eligible for the benefits of the Treaty. In such event, if PRC tax were to be imposed on any gain from the disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares, a U.S. Holder that is eligible for the benefits of the Treaty may elect to treat such gain as PRC source income. If a U.S. Holder is not eligible for the benefits of the income tax treaty or fails to make the election to treat any gain as foreign source, then such U.S. holder may not be able

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

to use the foreign tax credit arising from any PRC tax imposed on the disposition of the ADSs or ordinary shares unless such credit can be applied (subject to applicable limitations) against U.S. federal income tax due on other income derived from foreign sources in the same income category (generally, the passive category). U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the creditability of any PRC tax.

### ***Passive Foreign Investment Company Rules***

If we are classified as a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds the ADSs or ordinary shares, and unless the U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election (as described below), the U.S. Holder will generally be subject to special tax rules on (i) any excess distribution that we make to the U.S. Holder (which generally means any distribution paid during a taxable year to a U.S. Holder that is greater than 125 percent of the average annual distributions paid in the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, the U.S. Holder's holding period for the ADSs or ordinary shares), and (ii) any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares. Under the PFIC rules:

- the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over the U.S. Holder's holding period for the ADSs or ordinary shares;
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year and any taxable years in the U.S. Holder's holding period prior to the first taxable year in which we are classified as a PFIC (each, a "pre-PFIC year"), will be taxable as ordinary income; and
- the amount allocated to each prior taxable year, other than a pre-PFIC year, will be subject to tax at the highest tax rate in effect for individuals or corporations, as appropriate, for that year, increased by an additional tax equal to the interest on the resulting tax deemed deferred with respect to each such taxable year.

If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder holds the ADSs or ordinary shares and any of our subsidiaries, our consolidated VIE or any of the subsidiaries of our consolidated VIE is also a PFIC, such U.S. Holder would be treated as owning a proportionate amount (by value) of the shares of the lower-tier PFIC for purposes of the application of these rules. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to any of our subsidiaries, our consolidated VIE or any of the subsidiaries of our consolidated VIE.

As an alternative to the foregoing rules, a U.S. Holder of "marketable stock" (as defined below) in a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election with respect to such stock. If a U.S. Holder makes this election with respect to the ADSs, the holder will generally (i) include as ordinary income for each taxable year that we are a PFIC the excess, if any, of the fair market value of ADSs held at the end of the taxable year over the adjusted tax basis of such ADSs and (ii) deduct as an ordinary loss the excess, if any, of the adjusted tax basis of the ADSs over the fair market value of such ADSs held at the end of the taxable year, but such deduction will only be allowed to the extent of the amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. The U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the ADSs would be adjusted to reflect any income or loss resulting from the mark-to-market election. If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election in respect of the ADSs and we cease to be classified as a PFIC, the holder will not be required to take into account the gain or loss described above during any period that we are not classified as a PFIC. If a U.S. Holder makes a mark-to-market election, any gain such U.S. Holder recognizes upon the sale or other disposition of the ADSs in a year when we are a PFIC will be treated as ordinary income and any loss will be treated as ordinary loss, but such loss will only be treated as ordinary loss to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election.

The mark-to-market election is available only for "marketable stock," which is stock that is traded in other than de minimis quantities on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter ("regularly traded") on a qualified exchange or other market, as defined in applicable United States Treasury regulations. The ADSs, but not our ordinary shares, will be treated as marketable stock upon their listing on the New York Stock Exchange. We anticipate that the ADSs should qualify as being regularly traded, but no assurances may be given in this regard.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

Because a mark-to-market election cannot be made for any lower-tier PFICs that we may own, a U.S. Holder may continue to be subject to the PFIC rules with respect to such U.S. Holder's indirect interest in any investments held by us that are treated as an equity interest in a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

We do not intend to provide information necessary for U.S. Holders to make qualified electing fund elections which, if available, would result in tax treatment different from (and generally less adverse than) the general tax treatment for PFICs described above.

If a U.S. Holder owns the ADSs or ordinary shares during any taxable year that we are a PFIC, the holder must generally file an annual IRS Form 8621. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal income tax consideration of owning and disposing of the ADSs or ordinary shares if we are or become a PFIC, including the availability and possibility of making a mark-to-market election.

**THE PRECEDING DISCUSSION OF U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS IS INTENDED FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND DOES NOT CONSTITUTE TAX ADVICE. U.S. HOLDERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL AND NON-U.S. TAX CONSIDERATIONS TO THEM OF THE OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE ADSS AND ORDINARY SHARES IN THEIR PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES.**

---

[Table of Contents](#)

### UNDERWRITING

Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in an underwriting agreement dated June 5, 2019, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters named below, for whom Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. are acting as representatives, the following respective numbers of ADSs:

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Number of ADSs</u>
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	9,702,000
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.	6,534,000
Barclays Capital Inc.	1,980,000
CLSA Limited	1,584,000
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>19,800,000</u></b>

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters are subject to certain conditions precedent such as the receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions and approval of certain legal matters by their counsel. The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters are obligated to purchase all ADSs in the offering if any are purchased, other than those ADSs covered by the option to purchase additional ADSs described below. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or the offering may be terminated. All sales of ADSs in the United States will be made by U.S. registered broker-dealers.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters and certain of their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

We have granted to the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase on a pro rata basis up to 2,970,000 additional ADSs from us at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters propose to offer part of the ADSs initially at the public offering price on the cover page of this prospectus and part to certain dealers at that price that represents a selling concession of up to US\$0.3843 per ADS under the initial public offering price. After the initial public offering, the representatives may change the public offering price and concession and discount to broker/dealers. The offering of the ADSs by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

Certain of the underwriters are expected to make offers and sales both inside and outside the United States through their respective selling agents. Any offers or sales in the United States will be conducted by broker-dealers registered with the SEC. CLSA Limited is not a broker-dealer registered with the SEC and may not make sales in the United States or to U.S. persons, and has agreed that it does not intend to and will not offer or sell any of our ADSs in the United States or to U.S. persons in connection with this offering.

The following table shows the public offering price, the underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay the underwriters and the proceeds, before expenses, to us in connection with this offering. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional ADSs.

	<u>Per ADS</u>	<u>Total</u>	
		<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Public offering price	US\$10.50	US\$207,900,000	US\$239,085,000
Underwriting discounts and commissions paid by us	US\$0.735	US\$ 14,553,000	US\$ 16,735,950
Proceeds to us, before expenses	US\$9.765	US\$193,347,000	US\$222,349,050

We estimate expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions referred to above, will not exceed approximately US\$4.3 million. Expenses include the SEC

---

## Table of Contents

and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, filing fees, FINRA-related fees and expenses of the underwriters' legal counsel of up to US\$20,000, the NYSE listing fee, and printing, legal, accounting and miscellaneous expenses. The underwriters will reimburse us for our expenses of up to approximately US\$2.2 million incurred in connection with this offering.

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of ADSs offered by them.

The address of Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC is Eleven Madison Avenue, New York, New York 10010, United States of America. The address of Deutsche Bank Securities Inc. is 60 Wall Street, New York, New York 10005, United States of America. The address of Barclays Capital Inc. is 745 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10019, United States of America. The address of CLSA Limited is 18/F, One Pacific Place, 88 Queensway, Hong Kong.

### **No Sales of Similar Securities**

We have agreed that we will not offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any ADSs, our ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any ADSs or our ordinary shares, enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the ADSs or our ordinary shares, whether any of these transactions is to be settled by delivery of ADSs or our ordinary shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise, or confidentially submit any draft registration statement or file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any ADSs, our ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any ADSs or our ordinary shares, without the prior written consent of the representatives of the underwriters for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions and applicable notice requirements.

Our directors and executive officers and our existing shareholders have agreed that they will not offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any ADSs, our ordinary shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any ADSs or our ordinary shares, or enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the ADSs or our ordinary shares, whether any of these transactions is to be settled by delivery of ADSs or our ordinary shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the representatives of the underwriters for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions and applicable notice requirements.

### **Listing**

The ADSs have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange. In order to meet the requirements for listing on that exchange, the underwriters have undertaken to sell a minimum number of ADSs to a minimum number of beneficial owners as required by that exchange.

### **Determination of Offering Price**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the ADSs. The initial public offering price was determined by negotiations among us and the representatives and will not necessarily reflect the market price of the ADSs following this offering. The principal factors that were considered in determining the initial public offering price included:

- the information presented in this prospectus and otherwise available to the underwriters;
- the history of, and prospects for, the industry in which we will compete;
- the ability of our management;
- the prospects for our future earnings;
- the present state of our development, results of operations and our current financial condition;

---

## Table of Contents

- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering; and
- the recent market prices of, and the demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies.

We cannot assure you that the initial public offering price will correspond to the price at which the ADSs will trade in the public market subsequent to this offering or that an active trading market for the ADSs will develop and continue after this offering.

### **Stabilization**

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty bids and passive market making in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act.

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment involves sales by the underwriters of ADSs in excess of the number of ADSs the underwriters are obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of ADSs over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of ADSs that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of ADSs involved is greater than the number of ADSs in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their over-allotment option and/or purchasing ADSs in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of ADSs in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of ADSs to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of ADSs available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase ADSs through the over-allotment option. If the underwriters sell more ADSs than could be covered by the over-allotment option, a naked short position, the position can only be closed out by buying ADSs in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the ADSs in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Penalty bids permit the representatives to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the ADSs originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing transaction or a syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.
- In passive market making, market makers in the ADSs who are underwriters or prospective underwriters may, subject to limitations, make bids for or purchases of our ADSs until the time, if any, at which a stabilizing bid is made.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our ADSs or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the ADSs. As a result, the price of our ADSs may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on the New York Stock Exchange or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

### **Electronic Distribution**

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering and one or more of the underwriters participating in this offering may distribute prospectuses electronically. The representatives may agree to allocate

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

a number of ADSs to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters and selling group members that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' websites and any information contained in any other website maintained by any of the underwriters is not part of this prospectus, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied upon by investors.

### **Relationships**

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage, and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for us and for persons and entities with relationships with us, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. These investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

### **Selling Restrictions**

#### ***Australia***

No placement document, prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document has been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ("ASIC") in relation to the offering. This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act 2001 (the "Corporations Act"), and does not purport to include the information required for a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act. Any offer in Australia of the ADSs may only be made to persons (the "Exempt Investors") who are "sophisticated investors" (within the meaning of section 708(8) of the Corporations Act), "professional investors" (within the meaning of section 708(11) of the Corporations Act) or otherwise pursuant to one or more exemptions contained in section 708 of the Corporations Act so that it is lawful to offer the ADSs without disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act. The ADSs applied for by Exempt Investors in Australia must not be offered for sale in Australia in the period of 12 months after the date of allotment under the offering, except in circumstances where disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act would not be required pursuant to an exemption under section 708 of the Corporations Act or otherwise or where the offer is pursuant to a disclosure document which complies with Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act. Any person acquiring ADSs must observe such Australian on-sale restrictions. This prospectus contains general information only and does not take account the investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs of any particular person. It does not contain any ADSs recommendations or financial product advice. Before making an investment decision, investors need to consider whether the information in this prospectus is appropriate to their needs, objectives and circumstances, and, if necessary, seek expert advice on those matters.

#### ***Bermuda***

The ADSs may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act of 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. Additionally,

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

non-Bermudian persons (including companies) may not carry on or engage in any trade or business in Bermuda unless such persons are permitted to do so under applicable Bermuda legislation.

### ***British Virgin Islands***

The ADSs are not being, and may not be, offered to the public or to any person in the British Virgin Islands for purchase or subscription by us or on our behalf. The ADSs may be offered to companies incorporated under the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (British Virgin Islands) (each a BVI Company), but only where the offer will be made to, and received by, the relevant BVI Company entirely outside of the British Virgin Islands.

This prospectus has not been, and will not be, registered with the Financial Services Commission of the British Virgin Islands. No registered prospectus has been or will be prepared in respect of the ADSs for the purposes of the Securities and Investment Business Act, 2010, or SIBA or the Public Issuers Code of the British Virgin Islands.

The ADSs may be offered to persons located in the British Virgin Islands who are “qualified investors” for the purposes of SIBA. Qualified investors include (i) certain entities which are regulated by the Financial Services Commission in the British Virgin Islands, including banks, insurance companies, licensees under SIBA and public, professional and private mutual funds; (ii) a company, any securities of which are listed on a recognized exchange; and (iii) persons defined as “professional investors” under SIBA, which is any person (a) whose ordinary business involves, whether for that person’s own account or the account of others, the acquisition or disposal of property of the same kind as the property, or a substantial part of our property; or (b) who has signed a declaration that he, whether individually or jointly with his spouse, has a net worth in excess of US\$1,000,000 and that he consents to being treated as a professional investor.

### ***Canada***

#### ***Resale Restrictions***

The distribution of ADSs in Canada is being made only in the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, Alberta and British Columbia on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of these securities are made. Any resale of the ADSs in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws which may vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the ADSs.

#### ***Representations of Canadian Purchasers***

By purchasing ADSs in Canada and accepting delivery of a purchase confirmation, a purchaser is representing to us and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- the purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase the ADSs without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws as it is an “accredited investor” as defined under National Instrument 45-106—Prospectus Exemptions,
- the purchaser is a “permitted client” as defined in National Instrument 31-103—Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations,
- where required by law, the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent, and
- the purchaser has reviewed the text above under Resale Restrictions.

---

## Table of Contents

### ***Conflicts of Interest***

Canadian purchasers are hereby notified that the underwriters are relying on the exemption set out in section 3A.3 or 3A.4, if applicable, of National Instrument 33-105—Underwriting Conflicts from having to provide certain conflict of interest disclosures in this document.

### ***Statutory Rights of Action***

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if the offering memorandum (including any amendment thereto) such as this document contains a misrepresentation; provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser of these securities in Canada should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

### ***Enforcement of Legal Rights***

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of those persons may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

### ***Taxation and Eligibility for Investment***

Canadian purchasers of ADSs should consult their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the ADSs in their particular circumstances and about the eligibility of the ADSs for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

### ***Cayman Islands***

This prospectus does not constitute an invitation or offer to the public in the Cayman Islands of the ADSs, whether by way of sale or subscription. The underwriters have not offered or sold, and will not offer or sell, directly or indirectly, any ADSs in the Cayman Islands.

### ***Dubai International Financial Center***

This document relates to an exempt offer in accordance with the Offered Securities Rules of the Dubai Financial Services Authority. This document is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in those rules. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The Dubai Financial Services Authority has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with exempt offers. The Dubai Financial Services Authority has not approved this document nor taken steps to verify the information set out in it, and has no responsibility for it. The ADSs which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this document may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the ADSs offered should conduct their own due diligence on the ADSs. If you do not understand the contents of this document you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

### ***European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), each underwriter represents and agrees that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State, it has not

---

## Table of Contents

made and will not make an offer of ADSs which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus to the public in that Relevant Member State other than:

- to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive; provided that no such offer of ADSs shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any ADSs in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the ADSs to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the ADSs, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State; the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

### **France**

Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the ADSs described in this prospectus has been submitted to the clearance procedures of the Autorité des Marchés Financiers or of the competent authority of another member state of the European Economic Area and notified to the Autorité des Marchés Financiers. The ADSs have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France. Neither this prospectus nor any other offering material relating to the ADSs has been or will be:

- offered to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- offered to fewer than 100 or, if the relevant member state has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant Dealer or Dealers nominated by us for any such offer;
- offered in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive;
- released, issued, distributed or caused to be released, issued or distributed to the public in France; or
- used in connection with any offer for subscription or sale of the ADSs to the public in France.

Such offers, sales and distributions will be made in France only:

- to qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) and/or to a restricted circle of investors (cercle restreint d’investisseurs), in each case investing for their own account, all as defined in and in accordance with articles L.411-2, D.411-1, D.411-2, D.734-1, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Code monétaire et financier;
- to investment services providers authorized to engage in portfolio management on behalf of third parties; or
- in a transaction that, in accordance with article L.411-2-II-1° -or-2° -or-3° of the French Code monétaire et financier and article 211-2 of the General Regulations (Règlement Général) of the Autorité des Marchés Financiers, does not constitute a public offer (appel public à l’épargne).



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The ADSs may be resold directly or indirectly only in compliance with articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 through L.621-8-3 of the French Code monétaire et financier.

### ***Germany***

This prospectus does not constitute a Prospectus Directive-compliant prospectus in accordance with the German Securities Prospectus Act (Wertpapierprospektgesetz) and does therefore not allow any public offering in the Federal Republic of Germany (“Germany”) or any other Relevant Member State pursuant to § 17 and § 18 of the German Securities Prospectus Act. No action has been or will be taken in Germany that would permit a public offering of the ADSs, or distribution of a prospectus or any other offering material relating to the ADSs. In particular, no securities prospectus (Wertpapierprospekt) within the meaning of the German Securities Prospectus Act or any other applicable laws of Germany has been or will be published within Germany, nor has this prospectus been filed with or approved by the German Federal Financial Supervisory Authority (Bundesanstalt für Finanzdienstleistungsaufsicht) for publication within Germany.

Each underwriter will represent, agree and undertake (i) that it has not offered, sold or delivered and will not offer, sell or deliver the ADSs within Germany other than in accordance with the German Securities Prospectus Act (Wertpapierprospektgesetz) and any other applicable laws in Germany governing the issue, sale and offering of ADSs, and (ii) that it will distribute in Germany any offering material relating to the ADSs only under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of Germany.

This prospectus is strictly for use of the person who has received it. It may not be forwarded to other persons or published in Germany.

### ***Hong Kong***

The ADSs may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance, or (ii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap.32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the ADSs may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to ADSs which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

### ***Israel***

This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728-1968, and has not been filed with or approved by the Israel Securities Authority. In Israel, this prospectus is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, investors listed in the first addendum, or the Addendum, to the Israeli Securities Law, consisting primarily of joint investment in trust funds, provident funds, insurance companies, banks, portfolio managers, investment advisors, members of the Tel Aviv Stock Exchange, underwriters purchasing for their own account, venture capital funds, entities with equity in excess of NIS 50 million and qualified individuals, each as defined in the Addendum (as it may be amended from time to time), collectively referred to as qualified investors. Qualified investors may be required to submit written confirmation that they meet the criteria for one of the categories of investors set forth in the prospectus.

---

## Table of Contents

### **Italy**

The offering of ADSs has not been registered with the Commissione Nazionale per le Società e la Borsa (“CONSOB”) pursuant to Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, no ADSs may be offered, sold or delivered, nor copies of this prospectus or any other documents relating to the ADSs distributed in Italy except:

- to “qualified investors,” as referred to in Article 100 of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998, as amended (the “Decree No. 58”) and defined in Article 26, paragraph 1, letter d) of CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of October 29, 2007, as amended (“Regulation No. 16190”) pursuant to Article 34-ter, paragraph 1, letter. b) of CONSOB Regulation No. 11971 of 14 May 1999, as amended (“Regulation No. 11971”); or
- in any other circumstances where an express exemption from compliance with the offer restrictions applies, as provided under Decree No. 58 or Regulation No. 11971.

Any offer, sale or delivery of the ADSs or distribution of copies of this prospectus or any other documents relating to the ADSs in the Republic of Italy must be:

- made by investment firms, banks or financial intermediaries permitted to conduct such activities in the Republic of Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree No. 385 of September 1, 1993, as amended (the “Banking Law”), Decree No. 58 and Regulation No. 16190 and any other applicable laws and regulations;
- in compliance with Article 129 of the Banking Law, and the implementing guidelines of the Bank of Italy, as amended; and
- in compliance with any other applicable notification requirement or limitation which may be imposed, from time to time, by CONSOB or the Bank of Italy or other competent authority.

Please note that, in accordance with Article 100-bis of Decree No. 58, where no exemption from the rules on public offerings applies, the subsequent distribution of the ADSs on the secondary market in Italy must be made in compliance with the public offer and the prospectus requirement rules provided under Decree No. 58 and Regulation No. 11971.

Furthermore, ADSs which are initially offered and placed in Italy or abroad to qualified investors only but in the following year are regularly (“sistematicamente”) distributed on the secondary market in Italy to non-qualified investors become subject to the public offer and the prospectus requirement rules provided under Decree No. 58 and Regulation No. 11971. Failure to comply with such rules may result in the sale of the ADSs being declared null and void and in the liability of the intermediary transferring the ADSs for any damages suffered by such non-qualified investors.

### **Japan**

The ADSs have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948, as amended) and, accordingly, will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan, or for the benefit of any Japanese Person or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to any Japanese Person, except in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines promulgated by relevant Japanese governmental or regulatory authorities in effect at the relevant time. For the purposes of this paragraph, “Japanese Person” shall mean any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan.

### **Kuwait**

Unless all necessary approvals from the Kuwait Ministry of Commerce and Industry required by Law No. 31/1990 “Regulating the Negotiation of Securities and Establishment of Investment Funds,” its Executive

---

## Table of Contents

Regulations and the various Ministerial Orders issued pursuant thereto or in connection therewith, have been given in relation to the marketing and sale of the ADSs, these may not be marketed, offered for sale nor sold in the State of Kuwait. Neither this prospectus (including any related document) nor any of the information contained therein is intended to lead to the conclusion of any contract of whatsoever nature within Kuwait.

### ***PRC***

This prospectus has not been and will not be circulated or distributed in the PRC, and the ADSs may not be offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to any resident of the PRC or to persons for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, to any resident of the PRC except pursuant to applicable laws and regulations of the PRC. For the purpose of this paragraph, the PRC does not include Taiwan and the Special Administrative Regions of Hong Kong and Macao.

### ***Qatar***

The ADSs have not been and will not be offered, sold or delivered at any time, directly or indirectly, in the State of Qatar (“Qatar”) in a manner that would constitute a public offering. This prospectus has not been reviewed or approved by or registered with the Qatar Central Bank, the Qatar Exchange or the Qatar Financial Markets Authority. This prospectus is strictly private and confidential, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose, or provided to any person other than the recipient thereof.

### ***Saudi Arabia***

This prospectus may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations issued by the Capital Market Authority. The Capital Market Authority does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this prospectus, and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this prospectus. Prospective purchasers of the securities offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus you should consult an authorized financial adviser.

### ***Singapore***

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of ADSs may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the ADSs be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than

- to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the “SFA”);
- to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA; or
- otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the ADSs are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or

---

## Table of Contents

- a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor, securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the ADSs pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:
  - (i) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
  - (ii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
  - (iii) where the transfer is by operation of law;
  - (iv) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
  - (v) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

**Notification under Section 309B(1)(c) of the SFA:** We have determined that the ADSs shall be (A) prescribed capital markets products (as defined in the Securities and Futures (Capital Markets Products) Regulations 2018) and (B) Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

### ***Switzerland***

This document is not intended to constitute an offer or solicitation to purchase or invest in the ADSs described herein. The ADSs may not be publicly offered, sold or advertised, directly or indirectly, in, into or from Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange or on any other exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the ADSs constitutes a prospectus as such term is understood pursuant to article 652a or article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or a listing prospectus within the meaning of the listing rules of the SIX Swiss Exchange or any other regulated trading facility in Switzerland, and neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the ADSs may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, nor the Company nor the ADSs, have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. The ADSs are not subject to the supervision by any Swiss regulatory authority, e.g., the Swiss Financial Markets Supervisory Authority FINMA (FINMA), and investors in the ADSs will not benefit from protection or supervision by such authority.

### ***Taiwan***

The ADSs have not been and will not be registered or filed with, or approved by, the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan pursuant to relevant securities laws and regulations and may not be offered or sold in Taiwan through a public offering or in circumstances which constitute an offer within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of Taiwan or relevant laws and regulations that require a registration, filing or approval of the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan. No person or entity in Taiwan has been authorized to offer or sell the ADSs in Taiwan.

### ***United Arab Emirates***

*(Excluding the Dubai International Financial Center)*

The ADSs have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates ("U.A.E.") other than in compliance with the laws of the U.A.E. Prospective investors in the Dubai International Financial Center should have regard to the specific selling restrictions on prospective investors in the Dubai International Financial Center set out below.

---

**Table of Contents**

The information contained in this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of ADSs in the U.A.E. in accordance with the Commercial Companies Law (Federal Law No. 8 of 1984 of the U.A.E., as amended) or otherwise and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Emirates Securities and Commodities Authority or the Dubai Financial Services Authority, or DFSA. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus, you should consult an authorized financial adviser. This prospectus is provided for the benefit of the recipient only, and should not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person.

***United Kingdom***

Each of the underwriters severally represents, warrants and agrees as follows:

- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the ADSs in circumstances in which Section 21 of the FSMA does not apply to us; and
- it has complied with, and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the ADSs in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**EXPENSES RELATED TO THIS OFFERING**

Set forth below is an itemization of the total expenses, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, that we expect to incur in connection with this offering. With the exception of the SEC registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Inc., or FINRA, filing fee, and the stock exchange market entry and listing fee, all amounts are estimates.

SEC Registration Fee	US\$ 31,737
FINRA Filing Fee	US\$ 39,779
Stock Exchange Market Entry and Listing Fee	US\$ 170,000
Printing and Engraving Expenses	US\$ 162,000
Legal Fees and Expenses	US\$1,945,061
Accounting Fees and Expenses	US\$ 789,725
Miscellaneous	<u>US\$1,161,698</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b><u>US\$4,300,000</u></b>

---

[Table of Contents](#)**LEGAL MATTERS**

We are being represented by Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP with respect to certain legal matters as to United States federal securities and New York State law. The underwriters are being represented by Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation with respect to certain legal matters as to United States federal securities and New York State law. The validity of the Class A ordinary shares represented by the ADSs offered in this offering will be passed upon for us by Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP. Certain legal matters as to PRC law will be passed upon for us by Tian Yuan Law Firm and for the underwriters by Han Kun Law Offices. Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP may rely upon Maples and Calder (Hong Kong) LLP with respect to matters governed by Cayman Islands law and Tian Yuan Law Firm with respect to matters governed by PRC law. Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation may rely upon Han Kun Law Offices with respect to matters governed by PRC law.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**EXPERTS**

The financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, and for each of the two years ended December 31, 2018 included in this prospectus, have been audited by Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report appearing herein (which report expresses an unqualified opinion on the financial statements and includes an explanatory paragraph referring to the translation of Renminbi amounts to United States dollar amounts). Such financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

The offices of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP are located at the 12th Floor, China Life Financial Center No. 23, Zhenzhi Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100026, the People's Republic of China.



---

[Table of Contents](#)**WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We have filed a registration statement, including relevant exhibits, with the SEC on Form F-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the underlying Class A ordinary shares represented by the ADSs to be sold in this offering. We have also filed a related registration statement on Form F-6 with the SEC to register the ADSs. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement on Form F-1, does not contain all of the information contained in the registration statement. You should read our registration statements and their exhibits and schedules for further information with respect to us and the ADSs.

We are subject to periodic reporting and other informational requirements of the Exchange Act as applicable to foreign private issuers. Accordingly, we are required to file reports, including annual reports on Form 20-F, and other information with the SEC. All information filed with the SEC can be obtained over the internet at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) or inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can request copies of documents, upon payment of a duplicating fee, by writing to the SEC.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**

**INDEX TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<a href="#">REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</a>	F-2
<a href="#">CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018</a>	F-3
<a href="#">CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018</a>	F-4
<a href="#">CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018</a>	F-5
<a href="#">CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018</a>	F-6
<a href="#">CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018</a>	F-7
<a href="#">NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-8
<a href="#">ADDITIONAL INFORMATION-FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE I</a>	F-42

**INDEX TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

<a href="#">UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2018 AND MARCH 31, 2019</a>	F-47
<a href="#">UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 AND 2019</a>	F-49
<a href="#">UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 AND 2019</a>	F-50
<a href="#">UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 AND 2019</a>	F-51
<a href="#">UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 AND 2019</a>	F-52
<a href="#">NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</a>	F-53

---

[Table of Contents](#)**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of GSX Techedu Inc.

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of GSX Techedu Inc. (formerly BaiJiaHuLian Group Holdings Limited, the “Company”), its subsidiaries, its consolidated variable interest entity (“VIE”) and VIE’s subsidiaries (collectively the “Group”) as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive (loss) income, changes in shareholders’ deficit and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and the financial statement schedule listed in Schedule I (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Group as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

**Convenience translation**

Our audits also comprehended the translation of Renminbi amounts into United State dollar amounts and, in our opinion, such translation has been made in conformity with the basis stated in Note 2. Such United States dollar amounts are presented solely for the convenience of readers in the United States of America.

/s/ Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Certified Public Accountants LLP  
Beijing, the People’s Republic of China  
March 19, 2019 (May 8, 2019 as to the convenience translation described in Note 2)

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	As of December 31		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 USD (Note 2)
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	19,294	33,259	4,956
Short-term investments	7,974	197,991	29,501
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	23,080	48,841	7,278
Amounts due from related parties	1,997	710	106
Total current assets	<u>52,345</u>	<u>280,801</u>	<u>41,841</u>
Non-current assets			
Property, equipment and software, net	7,144	16,779	2,500
Intangible assets	—	237	35
Long-term investments	7,604	5,221	778
Goodwill	—	331	49
Deferred tax assets	33,925	31,266	4,659
Rental deposit	2,079	3,508	523
Other non-current assets	116	60	9
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<u>103,213</u>	<u>338,203</u>	<u>50,394</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
Current liabilities			
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (including accrued expenses and other current liabilities of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group of RMB40,073 and RMB51,445 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	44,588	57,244	8,530
Deferred revenue, current portion of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group	45,820	263,330	39,237
Amounts due to related parties (including amounts due to related parties of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group of RMB32,074 and RMB960 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	64,605	35,338	5,266
Total current liabilities	<u>155,013</u>	<u>355,912</u>	<u>53,033</u>
Non-current liabilities			
Deferred revenue, non-current portion of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group	487	8,711	1,298
Deferred tax liabilities of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group	—	59	9
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<u>155,500</u>	<u>364,682</u>	<u>54,340</u>
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 16)			
<b>MEZZANINE EQUITY</b>			
Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares (USD0.0001 par value; 35,625,002 shares authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018; liquidation value of RMB552,755 and RMB578,709 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018)	427,130	466,060	69,445
<b>SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>			
Ordinary shares (par value of USD0.0001 per share; 464,374,998 shares authorized as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, 92,224,998 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018)	60	60	9
Additional paid-in capital	—	—	—
Accumulated other comprehensive income	925	1,166	174
Accumulated deficit	(480,402)	(493,765)	(73,574)
<b>TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>	<u>(479,417)</u>	<u>(492,539)</u>	<u>(73,391)</u>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES, MEZZANINE EQUITY AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>	<u>103,213</u>	<u>338,203</u>	<u>50,394</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 USD (Note 2)
Net revenues	97,580	397,306	59,200
Cost of revenues (including share-based compensation expenses of RMB3 and RMB283 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	<u>(25,023)</u>	<u>(142,753)</u>	<u>(21,271)</u>
Gross profit	<u>72,557</u>	<u>254,553</u>	<u>37,929</u>
Operating expenses:			
Selling expenses (including share-based compensation expenses of RMB373 and RMB429 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	(75,325)	(121,518)	(18,107)
Research and development expenses (including share-based compensation expenses of RMB276 and RMB782 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	(52,451)	(74,050)	(11,034)
General and administrative expenses (including share-based compensation expenses of RMB5,136 and RMB4,423 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	<u>(37,208)</u>	<u>(39,831)</u>	<u>(5,935)</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>(164,984)</u>	<u>(235,399)</u>	<u>(35,076)</u>
(Loss) income from operations	<u>(92,427)</u>	<u>19,154</u>	<u>2,853</u>
Interest income	189	2,193	327
Other income	2,004	495	74
Other expenses	(50)	(445)	(66)
Impairment loss on equity method investment	<u>(1,070)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
(Loss) income before provision for income tax and (loss) income from equity method investments	<u>(91,354)</u>	<u>21,397</u>	<u>3,188</u>
Income tax benefits (expenses)	4,620	(2,616)	(390)
(Loss) income from equity method investments	<u>(221)</u>	<u>869</u>	<u>129</u>
Net (loss) income	<u>(86,955)</u>	<u>19,650</u>	<u>2,927</u>
Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares redemption value accretion	<u>(38,930)</u>	<u>(38,930)</u>	<u>(5,801)</u>
Net loss attributable to GSX Techedu Inc.'s ordinary shareholders	<u>(125,885)</u>	<u>(19,280)</u>	<u>(2,874)</u>
Net loss per ordinary share			
Basic and diluted	<u>(1.36)</u>	<u>(0.21)</u>	<u>(0.03)</u>
Weighted average shares used in net loss per share			
Basic and diluted	<u>92,224,998</u>	<u>92,224,998</u>	<u>92,224,998</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 USD (Note 2)
Net (loss) income	(86,955)	19,650	2,927
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax:			
Change in cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments	(39)	10	1
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale investments (net of tax effect of nil and nil for years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	<u>24</u>	<u>231</u>	<u>34</u>
Total comprehensive (loss) income attributable to GSX Techedu Inc.	<u>(86,970)</u>	<u>19,891</u>	<u>2,962</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	Attributable to shareholders of the Group					Total GSX Techedu Inc. shareholders' deficit
	Number of ordinary shares	Ordinary shares	Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income	Accumulated deficit	
Balance as of January 1, 2017 in RMB	92,224,998	60	—	940	(360,060)	(359,060)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(86,955)	(86,955)
Share-based compensation	—	—	5,788	—	—	5,788
Accretion to redemption value of convertible redeemable preferred shares	—	—	(6,270)	—	(32,660)	(38,930)
Contribution from shareholders (Note 3)	—	—	482	—	—	482
Distribution to shareholders (Note 3)	—	—	—	—	(727)	(727)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	(39)	—	(39)
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale investments	—	—	—	24	—	24
Balance as of December 31, 2017 in RMB	<u>92,224,998</u>	<u>60</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>925</u>	<u>(480,402)</u>	<u>(479,417)</u>
Net income	—	—	—	—	19,650	19,650
Share-based compensation	—	—	5,917	—	—	5,917
Accretion to redemption value of convertible redeemable preferred shares	—	—	(5,917)	—	(33,013)	(38,930)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	10	—	10
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale investments	—	—	—	231	—	231
Balance as of December 31, 2018 in RMB	<u>92,224,998</u>	<u>60</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,166</u>	<u>(493,765)</u>	<u>(492,539)</u>
Balance as of December 31, 2018 in USD	<u>92,224,998</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>174</u>	<u>(73,574)</u>	<u>(73,391)</u>

F-6

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 USD (Note 2)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net (loss) income	(86,955)	19,650	2,927
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash generated from operating activities:			
Depreciation of property, equipment and software	4,931	4,043	602
Amortization of intangible assets	—	173	26
Gain from remeasuring fair value of previously held equity interests upon business acquisition	—	(86)	(13)
Loss (income) from equity method investments	221	(869)	(129)
Loss on disposal of property, equipment and software	43	108	16
Impairment loss on equity method investment	1,070	—	—
Share-based compensation	5,788	5,917	882
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	23,138	8,440	1,258
Deferred revenue	16,459	222,928	33,217
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(8,717)	(20,973)	(3,125)
Rental deposit	(825)	(1,429)	(213)
Amounts due from related parties	(247)	1,287	192
Other non-current assets	—	138	21
Amounts due to related parties	74	(74)	(11)
Deferred tax assets	(4,623)	2,659	396
Deferred tax liabilities	—	(43)	(6)
Net cash (used in) generated from operating activities	<u>(49,643)</u>	<u>241,869</u>	<u>36,040</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Purchase of short-term investments	(26,000)	(422,760)	(62,993)
Proceeds from maturity of short-term investments	18,050	232,950	34,711
Loan to related party	(1,750)	—	—
Purchase of property, equipment and software	(370)	(12,134)	(1,809)
Purchase of long-term investments	(125)	—	—
Proceeds from capital return related to equity method investment	—	3,185	475
Acquisition of business, net of cash acquired	—	37	6
Disposal of property, equipment and software	55	2	—
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(10,140)</u>	<u>(198,720)</u>	<u>(29,610)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Amounts borrowed from related parties	59,531	960	143
Repayment to related parties	(3,000)	(30,153)	(4,493)
Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities	<u>56,531</u>	<u>(29,193)</u>	<u>(4,350)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes	(40)	9	1
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	(3,292)	13,965	2,081
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	22,586	19,294	2,875
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	<u>19,294</u>	<u>33,259</u>	<u>4,956</u>
<b>Supplemental schedule of cash flow information</b>			
Income taxes paid	3	—	—
<b>Non-cash investing and financing activity</b>			
Disposal of subsidiaries (Note 3)	—	245	37
Payables for purchase of property, equipment and software	—	714	106



---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES**

BaiJiaHuLian Group Holdings Limited was incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands in August 2014. In January 2019, BaiJiaHuLian Group Holdings Limited changed its corporate name to GSX Techedu Inc. (the “Company”). The Company, its subsidiaries, its consolidated variable interest entity (“VIE”) and VIE’s subsidiaries (collectively the “Group”) are currently engaged in the business of providing K-12 tutoring services, foreign language, professional and interest education services in the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”).

Beijing BaiJiaHuLian Technology Co., Ltd (“Beijing BaiJiaHuLian” or “VIE”) was founded in June 2014, as a limited liability company in the PRC. Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its subsidiaries are primarily engaged in providing online K-12 tutoring services, foreign language, professional and interest education services in the PRC.

There are some uncertainties as to whether applicable PRC laws and regulations prohibit foreign investors from providing internet and other business in the PRC. To comply with the relevant PRC laws and regulations, the Company operates substantially all of its business through its VIE. On April 28, 2015, BaiJiaHuLian Group Holdings Limited, through BaiJiaHuLian HK Holdings Limited (“BaiJiaHuLian HK”) and its PRC subsidiary, Beijing Lexuebang Network Technology Co., Ltd. (“Beijing Lexuebang” or “WFOE”), entered into a series of contractual arrangements with Beijing BaiJiaHuLian, and the shareholders of Beijing BaiJiaHuLian. The series of contractual agreements include exclusive management services and business cooperation agreement, exclusive call option agreement, equity pledge agreement, powers of attorney, spousal consent letters and letters of commitment. Those agreements were amended in March 2019 with no significant differences. In connection with the amendment and as part of the Group’s efforts to streamline the corporate structure, the Group removed six existing nominee shareholders as parties to the contractual arrangements with Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its shareholders. The rights and obligations of these nominee shareholders under these contractual arrangements have been assumed by Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen.

The Group believes that these contractual arrangements would enable the Company to (1) have power to direct the activities that most significant affects the economic performance of VIE, and (2) receive the economic benefits of the VIE that could be significant to the VIE. Accordingly, the Company is considered the primary beneficiary of the VIE.

F-8

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**1. ORGANIZATION AND PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES—continued**

The Company's subsidiaries, VIE and VIE's subsidiaries as of December 31, 2018 were as follow:

Name	Later of date of establishment or acquisition	Place of establishment	Percentage of direct or indirect economic ownership	Principal activities
<b>Subsidiaries:</b>				
BaiJiaHuLian HK	Aug 18, 2014	HongKong	100%	Holding company
Beijing Lexuebang	Jan 12, 2015	PRC	100%	Holding company
<b>VIE:</b>				
Beijing BaiJiaHuLian	Jun 4, 2014	PRC	100%	Education services
<b>VIE's subsidiaries:</b>				
Beijing Genshuixue Technology Co., Ltd. ("Beijing Genshuixue")	May 14, 2015	PRC	100%	Education services
Beijing BaiJiaChengXi Education Technology Co., Ltd. ("BaiJiaChengXi")	Jun 16, 2016	PRC	100%	Education services
Beijing Jiazi Technology Co., Ltd. ("Beijing Jiazi")	Feb 16, 2016	PRC	100%	Education services
Beijing GaoTuYunJi Education Technology Co., Ltd. ("GaoTuYunJi")	Jul 18, 2017	PRC	100%	Education services
Shanghai Jinyou Education Technology Co., Ltd. ("Shanghai Jinyou")	Jan 31, 2018	PRC	100%	Education services

The English names above are for identification purpose only.

***The VIE arrangements***

Details of the contractual agreements are set forth below.

- Agreements that transfer economic benefits to the Group:

*Exclusive Management Services and Business Cooperation Agreement*

Pursuant to the exclusive management services and business cooperation agreement among Beijing Lexuebang, the VIE and the shareholders of the VIE, Beijing Lexuebang has the exclusive right to provide or designate any third-party to provide, among other things, education management consultancy services, permission of intellectual property rights, technological support and business support to the VIE and its subsidiaries. In exchange, the VIE and its subsidiaries pay service fees to Beijing Lexuebang in an amount determined by Beijing Lexuebang in its sole discretion. Without the prior written consent of Beijing Lexuebang, the VIE and its subsidiaries cannot accept services provided by or establish similar cooperation relationship with any third-party. Beijing Lexuebang owns the exclusive intellectual property rights created as a result of the performance of this agreement unless otherwise provided by PRC laws or regulations. The agreement will be effective for twenty years upon signing by both parties. The term of the agreement was amended on March 2019 and the agreement will remain effective unless unanimously agreed by the parties concerned or unilaterally terminated by

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**1. ORGANIZATION AND PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES—continued**

*The VIE arrangements—continued*

- Agreements that transfer economic benefits to the Group:—continued

*Exclusive Management Services and Business Cooperation Agreement—continued*

Beijing Lexuebang with a written notice. Unless otherwise required by applicable PRC laws, the VIE and its shareholders do not have any right to terminate the agreement.

- Agreements that provide the Company effective control over Beijing BaiJiaHuLian:

*Equity Pledge Agreement*

Under the equity interest pledge agreement among Beijing Lexuebang, the VIE and its shareholders, the VIE's shareholders pledged all of their equity interests of the VIE to Beijing Lexuebang as security for performance of the obligations of the VIE and its shareholders under the exclusive call option agreement, the exclusive management services and business cooperation agreement and the powers of attorney. If any of the specified events of default occurs, Beijing Lexuebang may exercise the right to enforce the pledge immediately. Beijing Lexuebang may transfer all or any of its rights and obligations under the equity interest pledge agreement to its designee(s) at any time. The agreement will remain in effect until the fulfillment of all the obligations under the exclusive call option agreement, the exclusive management services and business cooperation agreement and the powers of attorney.

*Exclusive Call Option Agreement*

Under the exclusive call option agreement among Beijing Lexuebang, the VIE and its shareholders, each of the shareholders of the VIE irrevocably granted Beijing Lexuebang a right to purchase, or designate a third-party to purchase, all or any part of their equity interests in the VIE at a purchase price equal to the lowest price permissible by the then-applicable PRC laws and regulations at Beijing Lexuebang's sole and absolute discretion to the extent permitted by PRC law. The shareholders of the VIE shall promptly give all considerations they received from the exercise of the options to Beijing Lexuebang or its designee(s). The VIE and its shareholders covenant that, without Beijing Lexuebang's prior written consent, they will not, among other things, (i) create any pledge or encumbrance on their equity interests in the VIE; (ii) transfer or otherwise dispose of their equity interests in the VIE; (iii) change the VIE's registered capital; (iv) amend the VIE's articles of association; (v) sell, transfer, license or otherwise dispose of any of the VIE's assets or allow any encumbrance of any assets, except for the disposal or the encumbrances of the assets that are treated as necessary for their daily business operations with the value of the assets involved in a single transaction not exceeding RMB100; (vi) cause the VIE to enter into any major contracts or terminate any material contracts to which the VIE is a party; (vii) declare or distribute dividends; (viii) terminate, liquidate or dissolve the VIE; or (ix) allow the VIE to incur, inherit, guarantee or permit any debts, except for those payables incurred in the ordinary or usual course of business but not incurred by way of borrowing. The agreement will remain effective until terminated by Beijing Lexuebang at its discretion or the entire equity interests in the VIE have been transferred to Beijing Lexuebang or its designee(s).

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**1. ORGANIZATION AND PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES—continued**

*The VIE arrangements—continued*

- Agreements that provide the Company effective control over Beijing BaiJiaHuLian:—continued

*Powers of Attorney*

Pursuant to the powers of attorney executed by the VIE's shareholders, each of them irrevocably authorized Beijing Lexuebang or its designee(s) to act on their respective behalf as exclusive agent and attorney, to the extent permitted by law, with respect to all rights of shareholders concerning all the equity interest held by each of them in the VIE, including but not limited to proposing to convene or attend shareholder meetings, signing the resolutions and minutes of such meetings, exercising all the rights as shareholders (including but not limited to voting rights, nomination rights, appointment rights, the right to receive dividends and the right to sell, transfer, pledge or dispose of all the equity held in part or in whole).

*Spousal Consent Letters*

Pursuant to the spousal consent letters executed by the spouses of certain shareholders of the VIE, the signing spouses unconditionally and irrevocably agreed that the equity interest in the VIE held by and registered in the name of their spouses be disposed of in accordance with the exclusive call option agreement, the exclusive management services and business cooperation agreement, the equity interest pledge agreement and the powers of attorney described above, and that their spouses may perform, amend or terminate such agreements without their additional consent. Additionally, the signing spouses agreed not to assert any rights over the equity interest in the VIE held by their spouses. In addition, in the event that the signing spouses obtains any equity interest in the VIE held by their spouses for any reason, they agree to be bound by and sign any legal documents substantially similar to the contractual arrangements described above, as may be amended from time to time.

- Risks in relation to VIE structure

The Company believes that the contractual arrangements with Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its shareholders are in compliance with existing PRC laws and regulations and are legally enforceable. However, the contractual arrangements are subject to risks and uncertainties, including:

- Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its shareholders may have or develop interests that conflict with the Group's interests, which may lead them to pursue opportunities in violation of the aforementioned contractual agreements. If the Group cannot resolve any conflicts of interest or disputes between the Group and the shareholders of Beijing BaiJiaHuLian, the Group would have to rely on legal proceedings, which could result in disruption of its business, and there is substantial uncertainty as to the outcome of any such legal proceedings.
- Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its shareholders could fail to obtain the proper operating licenses or fail to comply with other regulatory requirements. As a result, the PRC government could impose fines, new requirements or other penalties on the VIE or the Group, mandate a change in ownership structure or operations for the VIE or the Group, restrict the VIE or the Group's use of financing sources or otherwise restrict the VIE or the Group's ability to conduct business.
- The PRC government may declare the aforementioned contractual arrangements invalid. They may modify the relevant regulations, have a different interpretation of such regulations, or

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**1. ORGANIZATION AND PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES—continued***The VIE arrangements—continued*

- Risks in relation to VIE structure—continued

otherwise determine that the Group or the VIE have failed to comply with the legal obligations required to effectuate such contractual arrangements.

- If the legal structure and contractual arrangements were found to be in violation of PRC laws and regulations, the PRC government may restrict or prohibit the Group's business and operations in China.

The Group's ability to conduct its business may be negatively affected if the PRC government were to carry out any of the aforementioned actions. As a result, the Group may not be able to consolidate Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its subsidiaries in the consolidated financial statements as the Group may lose the ability to exert effective control over Beijing BaiJiaHuLian and its shareholders, and the Group may lose the ability to receive economic benefits from Beijing BaiJiaHuLian.

The Group's business has been directly operated by the VIE and its subsidiaries. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the VIE and its subsidiaries accounted for an aggregate of 94.80% and 98.71%, respectively, of the Group's consolidated total assets, and 76.18% and 88.98% respectively of the Group's consolidated total liabilities.

The following financial information of the Company's VIE and VIE's subsidiaries after the elimination of inter-company transactions and balances as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 was included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Cash and cash equivalents	18,529	31,603
Short-term investments	7,974	197,991
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	23,006	48,759
Total current assets	51,506	279,063
Long-term investments	7,604	5,221
Total assets	97,848	333,850
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	40,073	51,445
Deferred revenue, current portion	45,820	263,330
Amounts due to related parties	32,074	960
Total current liabilities	117,967	315,735
Deferred revenue, non-current portion	487	8,711
Deferred tax liabilities	—	59
Total non-current liabilities	487	8,770
Total liabilities	118,454	324,505

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**1. ORGANIZATION AND PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES—continued***The VIE arrangements—continued*

- Risks in relation to VIE structure—continued

	For the year ended	
	December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Net revenues	97,580	397,306
Net (loss) income	(44,839)	66,934
Net cash (used in) generated from operating activities	(18,101)	239,307
Net cash used in investing activities	(8,390)	(195,193)
Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities	<u>24,000</u>	<u>(31,040)</u>

There are no consolidated VIE's assets that are collateral for the VIE's obligations and which can only be used to settle the VIE's obligations. No creditors (or beneficial interest holders) of the VIE have recourse to the general credit of the Company or any of its consolidated subsidiaries. No terms in any arrangements, considering both explicit arrangements and implicit variable interests, require the Company or its subsidiaries to provide financial support to the VIE. However, if the VIE ever needs financial support, the Company or its subsidiaries may, at its option and subject to statutory limits and restrictions, provide financial support to the VIE through loans to the shareholders of the VIE or entrustment loans to the VIE.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES***Basis of presentation and use of estimates*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP). These accounting principles require management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts in the accompanying financial statements. Actual results may differ from those estimates. The Group bases its estimates on past experience and various other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources.

Significant accounting estimates reflected in the Group's financial statements include, but are not limited to, revenue recognition, valuation allowance for deferred tax assets, available-for-sale investments, useful lives of property, equipment and software and intangible assets, impairment assessment of long-lived assets, valuation of share-based compensation, valuation of ordinary shares and preferred shares. Actual results may differ materially from those estimates.

*Principles of consolidation*

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the financial information of the Group and its subsidiaries, the VIE and the VIE's subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions were eliminated upon consolidation.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

***Business combinations***

Business combinations are recorded using the acquisition method of accounting. The purchase price of the acquisition is allocated to the tangible assets, liabilities, identifiable intangible assets acquired and non-controlling interest, if any, based on their estimated fair values as of the acquisition date. The excess of the purchase price over those fair values is recorded as goodwill. Acquisition-related expenses and restructuring costs are expensed as incurred. Common forms of the consideration made in acquisitions is cash. Consideration transferred in a business acquisition is measured at the fair value as of the date of acquisition.

In a business combination achieved in stages, the Group remeasures the previously held equity interest in the acquire immediately before obtaining control at its acquisition-date fair value and the remeasurement gain or loss, if any, is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations.

***Fair value***

Fair value is considered to be the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. When determining the fair value measurements for assets and liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at fair value, the Group considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability.

Authoritative literature provides a fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value into three broad levels. The level in the hierarchy within which the fair value measurement in its entirety falls is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement as follows:

Level 1 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets with insufficient volume or infrequent transactions (less active markets); or model-derived valuations in which significant inputs are observable or can be derived principally from, or corroborated by, observable market data.

Level 3 applies to assets or liabilities for which there are unobservable inputs to the valuation methodology that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

***Financial instruments***

The Group's financial instruments consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, receivables from third party payment platform, amounts due from/to related parties and other liabilities.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, held-to-maturities investments, receivables from third party payment platform, amounts due from/to related parties and other liabilities approximated their fair values reported in the consolidated balance sheets due to the short-term maturities of these instruments. Available-for-sale investments are recorded at fair value as of December 31, 2017 and 2018.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

***Convenience translation***

The Group's business is primarily conducted in China and all of the revenues are denominated in RMB. However, periodic reports made to shareholders will include current period amounts translated into US dollars using the exchange rate as of balance sheet date, for the convenience of the readers. Translations of balances in the consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive (loss) income, change in shareholders' deficit and cash flows from Renminbi ("RMB") into US dollars as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018 are solely for the convenience of the readers and were calculated at the rate of USD1.00=RMB6.7112 representing the noon buying rate set forth in the H.10 statistical release of the U.S. Federal Reserve Board on March 29, 2019. No representation is made that the RMB amounts could have been, or could be, converted, realized or settled into USD at that rate on March 29, 2019, or at any other rate.

***Cash and cash equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash at banks and on hand, which have original maturities of three months or less when purchased and are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

***Short-term investments***

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group's short-term investments consist of held-to-maturity securities with maturities of less than three months and available-for-sale investments.

Investments are classified as held-to-maturity when the Group has the positive intent and ability to hold the securities to maturity, and are recorded at amortized cost. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the balances of held-to-maturity securities were RMB nil and RMB115,000, respectively.

Investments that do not meet the criteria of held-to-maturity or trading securities are classified as available-for-sale investments, and are reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). Realized gains or losses on the sale of these securities are recognized in net income or loss. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the balances of available-for-sale investments were RMB7,974 and RMB82,991, respectively.

The Group reviews its short-term investments for impairment whenever an event or circumstance indicates that other-than-temporary impairment has occurred. The Group considers available quantitative and qualitative evidence in evaluating the potential impairment of its short-term investments. An impairment charge is recorded in the consolidated statements of operations if the carrying amount of an investment exceeds the investment's fair value and such excess is determined to be other-than-temporary.

***Property, equipment and software, net***

Property, equipment and software are stated at cost and are depreciated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, as follows:

<u>Category</u>	<u>Estimated useful life</u>
Electronic equipment	3 years
Furniture and office equipment	5 years
Software	10 years
Leasehold improvement	Shorter of the lease term or estimated economic life



---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

***Property, equipment and software, net—continued***

Repair and maintenance costs are charged to expense as incurred, whereas the cost of renewals and betterment that extends the useful lives of property, equipment and software are capitalized as additions to the related assets. Retirements, sales and disposals of assets are recorded by removing the cost and accumulated depreciation from the assets and accumulated depreciation accounts with any resulting gain or loss reflected in the consolidated statement of operations.

***Goodwill and acquired intangible assets, net***

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets of businesses acquired. Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. The useful life of an intangible asset is the period over which the asset is expected to contribute directly or indirectly to future cash flows.

Goodwill is tested for impairment annually at the end of the fourth quarter, or sooner if impairment indicators arise. In the evaluation of goodwill for impairment, the Group may perform a qualitative assessment to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If it is not, no further analysis is required. If it is, a prescribed two-step goodwill impairment test is performed to identify potential goodwill impairment and measure the amount of goodwill impairment loss to be recognized for that reporting unit, if any.

The first step in the two-step impairment test is to identify if a potential impairment exists by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount, including goodwill. The fair value of a reporting unit is estimated by applying valuation multiples and/or estimating future discounted cash flows. The selection of multiples is dependent upon assumptions regarding future levels of operating performance as well as business trends and prospects, industry, market and economic conditions. When estimating future discounted cash flows, the Group considers the assumptions that hypothetical marketplace participants would use in estimating future cash flows. In addition, where applicable, an appropriate discount rate is used, based on an industry-wide average cost of capital or location-specific economic factors. If the fair value of a reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, goodwill of the reporting unit is not considered to have a potential impairment and the second step of the impairment test is not necessary. However, if the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second step is performed to determine if goodwill is impaired and to measure the amount of impairment loss to recognize, if any.

The second step compares the implied fair value of goodwill with the carrying amount of goodwill. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined in the same manner as the amount of goodwill recognized in a business combination (i.e., the fair value of the reporting unit is allocated to all the assets and liabilities, including any unrecognized intangible assets, as if the reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination and the fair value of the reporting unit was the purchase price paid to acquire the reporting unit). If the implied fair value of goodwill exceeds the carrying amount, goodwill is not considered impaired. However, if the carrying amount of goodwill exceeds the implied fair value, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess.

Based on the result of the Group's annual goodwill impairment assessment, no impairment charge was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2018. The Group did not have any goodwill as of December 31, 2017.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

***Goodwill and acquired intangible assets, net—continued***

Acquired intangible assets other than goodwill consist of student base and trademark, and are carried at cost, less accumulated amortization and impairment. Amortization of finite-lived intangible assets is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives. The amortization periods by intangible asset classes are as follows:

<u>Category</u>	<u>Estimated useful life</u>
Student base	1.5 years
Trademark	3 years

***Impairment of long-lived assets***

The Group reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may no longer be recoverable. When these events occur, the Group measures impairment by comparing the carrying value of the long-lived assets to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from the use of the assets and their eventual disposition. If the sum of the expected undiscounted cash flow is less than the carrying amount of the assets, the Group would recognize an impairment loss based on the fair value of the assets. The Group did not record any impairment losses on its long-lived assets during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

***Long-term investments***

The Group's long-term investments consist of equity method investments.

Investee companies over which the Group has the ability to exercise significant influence, but does not have a controlling interest through investment in common shares or in-substance common shares, are accounted for using the equity method. Significant influence is generally considered to exist when the Group has an ownership interest in the voting stock of the investee between 20% and 50%, and other factors, such as representation on the investee's board of directors, voting rights and the impact of commercial arrangements, are also considered in determining whether the equity method of accounting is appropriate.

Under the equity method, the Group initially records its investment at cost and subsequently recognizes the Group's proportionate share of each equity investee's net income or loss after the date of investment into earnings and accordingly adjusts the carrying amount of the investment.

The Group reviews its equity method investment for impairment whenever an event or circumstance indicates that any other-than-temporary impairment has occurred. The Group considers available quantitative and qualitative evidence in evaluating potential impairment of its equity method investment. An impairment charge is recorded when the carrying amount of the investment exceeds its fair value and this condition is determined to be other-than-temporary. The Group recorded RMB1,070 and RMB nil impairment losses on its equity method investments for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

***Revenue recognition***

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) (“Topic 606”). This standard replaces existing revenue recognition rules with a comprehensive revenue measurement and recognition standard and expanded disclosure requirements. The Group has early adopted the new standard as of January 1, 2017 using the full retrospective method which requires the Group to present its financial statements for all periods as if Topic 606 had been applied to all prior periods. The Group did not apply any practical expedients provided under Topic 606.

The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services.

The Group’s revenue is reported net of discount, value added tax and related surcharges. Prior to March 2017, the Group mainly provided a membership-based service platform connecting teachers and students and generated revenues from teachers in the form of membership fees. Subsequently, the Group transitioned from a membership-based service platform to an integrated online tutoring services provider. The primary sources of the Group’s revenues are as follows:

*(1) Online tutoring services*

The Group offers various types of integrated online tutoring services covering a wide spectrum of topics and targets students from broad age groups through its diverse offerings of K-12 tutoring, foreign language, professional and interest education services. The Group’s live interactive tutoring services consists of several components, including online live broadcasting classes as well as other activities during the online period including teaching material, quizzes before, during and after the classes, summary of lessons after each class and interactions with both other students and instructors during the period. Different service components are highly interdependent and interrelated in the context of the contract with the live interactive tutoring services. Therefore, the Group has determined that the live interactive tutoring services represents one performance obligation. The service period for a majority of the live interactive tutoring services is less than six months.

Once the live interactive tutoring services is complete, the Group also offers the customer a content playback service. In the content playback service, the customer has unlimited access to online pre-recorded audio-video courses for a specified period ranging from one to three years. No other interactions or activities are provided during the playback period. For contracts that provide both the live interactive tutoring service and the content playback service, the Group determined that the live interactive tutoring service and content playback service are two separate performance obligations under ASC 606, as these two deliverables are distinct in that customers can benefit from each service on its own and the Group’s promises to deliver the services are separately identifiable from each other in the contract.

Tutoring fees are collected in advance. The Group determines that there is not a significant financing component based on the nature of the service being offered and the purpose of the payment terms. The Group charges a single upfront amount, not with the primary purpose of obtaining financing from the students but, instead, to maximize profitability, taking into consideration the risks associated with providing the service. For K-12 related courses, the Group offers refunds for any remaining classes to students who withdraw from the course. The refund is equal to the amount related to the undelivered class. The Group determines the transaction price to be earned by estimating the refund liability based on historical refund

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

***Revenue recognition—continued***

*(1) Online tutoring services—continued*

ratio on a portfolio basis using the expected value method, and allocates the tutoring fee excluding the estimate for refund liability to each performance obligation using the relative stand-alone selling price. The Group determines the stand-alone selling prices using an expected cost plus margin methodology. Revenue related to the live interactive tutoring service is recognized proportionately as the online classes are delivered, as the Group concluded that the delivery of each online class represents a faithful depiction of when the services are provided to the students. Revenue related to the right to access the content playback is recognized proportionally over the playback period, as the Group concluded that the content playback service represents a stand ready obligation to provide the playback services and the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits as the Group provides such services throughout the playback period.

*(2) Other services*

Other service revenues are primarily derived from 1) membership-based service and 2) offline business consulting courses.

The Group provides membership-based services which consists of providing a platform connecting training institutions or individual teachers and students. Training institutions or individual teachers who pay the membership fees are able to join the Group's online platform and market their courses to prospective students. Membership fees are primarily fixed and no contractual membership fee refunds are provided to the training institutions or individual teachers. The membership services mainly provide training institutions or individual teachers with display of an online storefront on the Group's platforms and access to online account management system, which are accounted for as a single performance obligation as the membership services are highly integrated. These service fees are paid in advance for a specific contracted service period and the revenues are recognized proportionally over the service period, typically 12 months, as the Group concluded that the membership service represents a stand ready obligation to provide the services while the member simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits of such services throughout the contract period.

The Group also offers offline business consulting courses targeting principals and other officers of private education institutions who want to improve their management skills. No contractual service fee refund is provided to the course participants. Course fees are collected in advance and the revenues, net of any discounts, are recognized proportionally over the service period, which is generally less than a year, as the classes are generally delivered evenly through the course period.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

*Revenue recognition—continued*

*(2) Other services—continued*

Contract balances

The following table provides information about the Group's contract liabilities arising from contract with customers. The increase in contract liabilities primarily resulted from the Group's business growth.

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Deferred revenue-current	29,848	45,820	263,330
Deferred revenue-non-current	—	487	8,711
Refund liability	1,094	2,475	11,167
	30,942	48,782	283,208

Deferred revenue primarily consists of tuition fees received from customers for which the Group's revenue recognition criteria have not been met. The deferred revenue will be recognized as revenue once the criteria for revenue recognition have been met. Revenue recognized that was included in the deferred revenue balance at January 1, 2017 and January 1, 2018 amounted to RMB29,848 and RMB45,820, respectively.

Refund liability represents the tutoring fee collected by the Group which it expects to refund back to its customer as a result of its refund policy. Refund liability is estimated based on the historical refund ratio for each of the type of classes provided. The Group's remaining performance obligations represents the amount of the transaction price for which service has not been performed. As of December 31, 2018, the aggregate amount of the transaction price allocated for the remaining performance obligations amounted to RMB272,041. The Group expects to recognize revenue of RMB263,330 and RMB5,788 related the remaining performance obligations over the next 12 and 24 months, respectively, with the remainder of RMB2,923 recognized thereafter.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued****Revenue recognition—continued***(2) Other services—continued*Disaggregation of revenue

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, all of the Group's revenues were generated in the PRC. Additionally, all of the revenues for the periods were recognized from contracts with customers. The following table provides information about disaggregated revenue by types:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
<b>Online tutoring services:</b>	<b>28,077</b>	<b>362,622</b>
—K-12 courses	21,652	290,890
—Foreign language, professional and interest education services	6,425	71,732
<b>Other services:</b>	<b>69,503</b>	<b>34,684</b>
—Membership-based service	45,702	11,277
—Offline business consulting courses	22,023	22,081
—Others	1,778	1,326
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b><u>97,580</u></b>	<b><u>397,306</u></b>

**Cost of revenues**

Cost of revenues mainly consists of salaries to instructors and tutors, rental expenses for office space, depreciation and amortization of properties and equipment, teaching materials and bandwidth costs. The instructors consists of both full-time instructors and part-time instructors. Full-time instructors' compensation primarily consist of base salary, as well as teaching fees based on hourly rates in connection with courses delivered. The compensation of part-time instructors is calculated as a fixed percentage of the tuition fees of the courses delivered by the instructors, and is accrued as courses are delivered. The compensation of tutors consists of base salary and performance-based compensations, which is determined based on student retention and exercise completion. Specifically, if an existing student of a tutor enrolls in a new course, a bonus is paid to the tutor which is calculated as a percentage of the tuition of the new course. Tutors also receives a fixed payment for each exercise marking performed. The Company accrues on a monthly basis for the cost of tutor which includes basic salary, compensation for exercise marking as well as student retention bonus. The retention bonus is estimated by using the expected tuition collected for the retention courses, multiply by the estimated retention rate and the bonus percentage.

**Government subsidies**

The government subsidies provided by the local government mainly included funding to support the development of the Group. Government subsidies are recognized upon receipt as government subsidies income because the subsidies are not intended to compensate for specific expenditure and not subject to future return. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, RMB2,000 and RMB400 were received and recognized as other income in the Group's consolidated statements of operations, respectively.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

***Value added taxes***

The Group's educational services and non-educational services are subject to VAT at the rate of 3% for small-scale-VAT-payer entities or at the rate of 6% for general-VAT-payer entities in accordance with Tax rule.

***Operating leases***

Leases where substantially all the rewards and risk of assets remain with the leasing company are accounted for as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases are charged to the consolidated statement of operations on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the lease term or estimated economic life.

***Income taxes***

Current income taxes are provided for in accordance with the laws of the relevant tax authorities. Deferred income taxes are recognized when temporary differences exist between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the financial statements. Net operating loss carry forwards and credits are applied using enacted statutory tax rates applicable to future years. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more-likely-than-not that a portion of or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The impact of an uncertain income tax position is recognized at the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon audit by the relevant tax authority. An uncertain income tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. Interest and penalties on income taxes are classified as a component of the provisions for income taxes.

***Share-based compensation***

The Group measures the cost of employee share options based on the grant date fair value of the award and recognizes compensation cost over the period during which an employee is required to provide services in exchange for the award, which generally is the vesting period. For the graded vesting share options, the Group recognizes the compensation cost over the requisite service period for each separately vesting portion of the award as if the award is, in substance, multiple awards. When no future services are required to be performed by the employee in exchange for an award of equity instruments, the cost of the award is expensed on the grant date. The Group elects to recognize forfeitures when they occur.

***Comprehensive (loss) income***

Comprehensive (loss) income includes net (loss) income, foreign currency translation adjustments and the fair value change of available-for-sale investments of the Group. Comprehensive (loss) income is reported in the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income.

***Net income (loss) per share***

Basic income (loss) per ordinary share is computed by dividing net income (loss) attributable to ordinary shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the period.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

*Net income (loss) per share—continued*

The Group has determined that its convertible redeemable preferred shares are participating securities as the preferred shares participate in undistributed earnings on an as-if-converted basis. Accordingly, the Group used the two-class method of computing net income (loss) per share, for ordinary and preferred shares according to participation rights in undistributed earnings. Under this method, net income applicable to holders of ordinary shares is allocated on a pro rata basis to the holders of ordinary and preferred shares to the extent that each class may share income for the period; whereas undistributed net loss is allocated to ordinary shares because preferred shares are not contractually obligated to share the loss.

Diluted income per ordinary share reflect the potential dilution that would occur if securities were exercised or converted into ordinary shares. The Group had convertible redeemable participating preferred shares and share options, which could potentially dilute basic income per share in the future. To calculate the number of shares for diluted income per ordinary shares, the effect of the convertible redeemable participating preferred shares is computed using the as-if-converted method; the effect of the share options is computed using the treasury stock method.

*Significant risks and uncertainties*

*Foreign currency risk*

The RMB is not a freely convertible currency. The State Administration for Foreign Exchange, under the authority of the Peoples Bank of China, controls the conversion of RMB into other currencies. The value of the RMB is subject to changes in central government policies, international economic and political developments affecting supply and demand in the China Foreign Exchange Trading System market. The Group's cash and cash equivalents denominated in RMB amounted to RMB18,697 and RMB32,643 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

*Concentration risks*

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Group to significant concentration of credit risk primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and receivables from third party payment platform. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, substantially all of the Group's cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments were deposited in financial institutions located in the PRC.

There are no revenues from customers which individually represent greater than 10% of the total net revenues for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

The Group currently relies on third-party instructors to deliver its course offerings. Approximately 0.66% and 12.21% of the Group's net revenues in 2017 and 2018, respectively, were earned through the courses offered by one instructor. The Group's reliance on certain top quality instructors would expose it to risk of revenue loss if it loses the instructors.

*Newly adopted accounting pronouncements*

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. ASU 2014-09 requires revenue recognition to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that a company expects to be entitled to in exchange for the goods or services. To



---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

*Newly adopted accounting pronouncements—continued*

achieve this principle, a company must apply five steps including identifying the contract with a customer, identifying the performance obligations in the contract, determining the transaction price, allocating the transaction price to the performance obligations, and recognizing revenue when (or as) the company satisfies the performance obligations. Additional quantitative and qualitative disclosure to enhance the understanding about the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows is also required. ASU 2014-09 is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, “Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing.” ASU 2016-10 clarifies the following two aspects of ASU 2014-09: identifying performance obligations and licensing implementation guidance. The effective date of ASU 2016-10 is the same as the effective date of ASU 2014-09.

The Group has early adopted ASC 606 during the year ended December 31, 2017 using the full retrospective approach.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, which changes how deferred taxes are classified on organizations’ balance sheets. The ASU eliminates the current requirement for organizations to present deferred tax liabilities and assets as current and noncurrent in a classified balance sheet. Instead, organizations will be required to classify all deferred tax assets and liabilities as noncurrent. The amendments apply to all organizations that present a classified balance sheet. For public companies, the amendments are effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. Earlier application is permitted for all entities as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. This ASU may be applied prospectively to all deferred tax liabilities and assets or retrospectively to all periods presented. The Group adopted this new guidance on January 1, 2017 on a retrospective basis and classified all deferred tax assets and liabilities as noncurrent.

In March 2016, FASB issued ASU 2016-09, Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, which is intended to improve the accounting for employee share-based payments and affect all organizations that issue share-based payment awards to their employees. Several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment award transactions are simplified, including: (1) income tax consequences; (2) classification of awards as either equity or liabilities; (3) accruals of compensation costs based on the forfeitures; (4) classification on the statement of cash flows. For public companies, the amendments are effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. Early adoption is permitted. The Group adopted this new guidance on January 1, 2017 and the adoption of this guidance did not have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

*Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted*

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The guidance supersedes existing guidance on accounting for leases with the main difference being that operating leases are to be recorded in the statement of financial position as right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, initially measured at the present value of the lease payments. For operating leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election not to recognize lease assets and liabilities. For public companies, the guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

*Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted—continued*

those fiscal years. Early application of the guidance is permitted. In July 2018, ASU 2016-02 was updated with ASU No. 2018-11, Targeted Improvements to ASC 842, which provides entities with relief from the costs of implementing certain aspects of the new leasing standard. Specifically, under the amendments in ASU 2018-11, (1) entities may elect not to recast the comparative periods presented when transitioning to ASC 842 (the “optional transition method”) and (2) lessors may elect not to separate lease and nonlease components when certain conditions are met. Before ASU 2018-11 was issued, transition to the new lease standard required application of the new guidance at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. The Group will adopt the new lease standard using the optional transition method as of January 1, 2019. The Group has evaluated the effect of the adoption of this ASU and expects the adoption will result in an increase in the assets and liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet for the operating leases and will have an insignificant impact on the consolidated statements of operations.

In January 2017, FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04: Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. Under the new accounting guidance, an entity will no longer determine goodwill impairment by calculating the implied fair value of goodwill by assigning the fair value of a reporting unit to all of its assets and liabilities as if that reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination. Instead, an entity will perform its goodwill impairment tests by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity will recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit’s fair value but not to exceed the total amount of the goodwill of the reporting unit. In addition, an entity should consider income tax effects from any tax deductible goodwill on the carrying amount of the reporting unit when measuring the goodwill impairment, if applicable. The provisions of the new accounting guidance are required to be applied prospectively. The new accounting guidance is effective for companies for goodwill impairment tests performed in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for goodwill impairment tests performed after January 1, 2017. The Group is in the process of assessing the impact on its consolidated financial statements from the adoption of the new guidance.

In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-17, Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to the Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities. ASU 2018-17 changes how entities evaluate decision-making fees under the variable interest entity guidance. To determine whether decision-making fees represent a variable interest, an entity considers indirect interests held through related parties under common control on a proportional basis, rather than in their entirety. This guidance will be adopted using a retrospective approach and is effective for the Group on January 1, 2020. The Group is evaluating the effect that adoption of this guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**3. BUSINESS ACQUISITION AND DISPOSAL**

*Acquisition of Shanghai Jinyou Education Technology Co., Ltd. (“Shanghai Jinyou”)*

In June 2016, the Group purchased, for a cash consideration of RMB250, a 25% equity interest in Shanghai Jinyou. Shanghai Jinyou operates financial and economics education services in the PRC. The investment was initially classified as an equity method investment as the Group has significant influence but does not have control over Shanghai Jinyou. The Group recorded its shares of loss amounting to RMB62 during the year ended December 31, 2017.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**3. BUSINESS ACQUISITION AND DISPOSAL—continued**
*Acquisition of Shanghai Jinyou Education Technology Co., Ltd. (“Shanghai Jinyou”)—continued*

On January 31, 2018, the Group purchased an additional 75% equity interest in Shanghai Jinyou for cash consideration of RMB350. The additional 75% equity interest purchase was accounted for as a step acquisition whereby the Group remeasured the fair value of its previously held equity interests in Shanghai Jinyou on January 31, 2018, the step acquisition date. The fair value of the equity interest in Shanghai Jinyou held by the Group immediately before the step acquisition date and the resulting gain were immaterial. Following the completion of the transaction, the Group held a total of 100% equity interest in Shanghai Jinyou, and Shanghai Jinyou became a consolidated subsidiary of the Group.

Shanghai Jinyou operates financial and economics education services in the PRC. The acquisition of Shanghai Jinyou with its strong teaching team and expansive student base allows the Group to provide high-quality, competitively priced and diversified services to the students. This transaction was considered a business acquisition and recorded using the acquisition method of accounting. The acquired assets and liabilities were recorded at their fair value at the date of acquisition. The purchase price for the acquisition was allocated as follows:

	<u>RMB</u>	<u>Amortization period</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	387	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,697	
Property, equipment and software, net	111	
Other non-current assets	83	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(2,675)	
Deferred revenue	(2,806)	
Intangible assets-student base	110	1.5 years
Intangible assets-trademark	300	3 years
Deferred tax liabilities	(102)	
Goodwill	<u>331</u>	
Total	436	
—Cash consideration	350	
—Fair value of the previously held 25% equity interests	<u>86</u>	

The tangible and intangible assets valuation for the acquisition described above was based on a valuation analysis prepared by the management with the assistance from an independent third-party appraiser. The valuation analysis utilizes and considers the income approach. Goodwill is mainly attributable to intangible assets that cannot be recognized separately as identifiable assets under US GAAP, and comprise of (a) the assembled work force and (b) the expected but unidentifiable business growth as a result of the economy of scale, increase in cross-selling opportunities as well as synergy resulting from the acquisition.

The results of operations attributable to Shanghai Jinyou are included in the consolidated statement of operations of the Group beginning on February 1, 2018, which included net revenue of RMB 11,087 and pre-tax net loss of RMB990 generated from the acquisition date to December 31, 2018.

The following table presents certain unaudited pro forma information for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, as if the above acquisition had been acquired on January 1, 2017. The pro forma information may not be indicative of what would have occurred had the acquisition taken place on January 1, 2017, and

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**3. BUSINESS ACQUISITION AND DISPOSAL—continued**

*Acquisition of Shanghai Jinyou Education Technology Co., Ltd. (“Shanghai Jinyou”)—continued*

may not be indicative of the Group’s future consolidated results. Additionally, the pro forma financial information does not include the impact of possible business model changes and does not reflect pro forma adjustments to conform accounting policies between these above acquisitions and the Group. The unaudited pro forma information is presented below:

	Year ended December 31, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2018
	RMB	RMB
Pro forma net revenue	103,312	397,742
Pro forma net (loss) income	(87,202)	19,422
Loss per common share:		
Basic and diluted	(1.37)	(0.21)

*Disposal of Beijing Baijia Shilian Technology Co., Ltd (“Baijia Shilian”) and Beijing Baijia Yuntu Technology Co. Ltd (“Baijia Yuntu”)*

In September 2017 and December 2017, the Group disposed 100% equity interest in Baijia Shilian and Baijia Yuntu to the existing shareholders of the Company for no consideration. Baijia Shilian and Baijia Yuntu mostly focused on developing video player software with the function of providing live and on-demand video services. The disposals were accounted as a pro rata distribution to the Group’s shareholders and accordingly, any gains and losses resulting from the transaction were recorded as contribution from and distribution to shareholders.

The operations of Baijia Shilian and Baijia Yuntu prior to the disposal were insignificant and thus, did not have a major effect on the Group’s operation.

**4. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS**

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Receivables from third party payment platform <sup>(1)</sup>	18,405	24,352
Prepaid rental expenses	1,934	2,463
Staff advance	1,125	1,744
Prepaid other service fees <sup>(2)</sup>	1,616	19,007
Others	—	1,275
	<u>23,080</u>	<u>48,841</u>

(1) Receivables from third party payment platform consist of cash that had been received from course participants but held by the third-party payment platform. The Group subsequently collected the full balance from the third-party payment platform.

(2) Prepaid other service fees consist of prepayment of advertising fees and server hosting fees. Such prepayments are generally short-term in nature and are amortized over the related service period.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**5. PROPERTY, EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE, NET**

Property, equipment and software consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Electronic equipment	8,600	16,449
Furniture and office equipment	2,125	2,853
Software	360	360
Leasehold improvement	6,910	11,180
Total	17,995	30,842
Less: Accumulated depreciation	<u>(10,851)</u>	<u>(14,063)</u>
	<u>7,144</u>	<u>16,779</u>

Depreciation expenses were RMB4,931 and RMB4,043 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

**6. LONG-TERM INVESTMENTS**

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Equity method investments:		
Anhui Wanxin Genshuixue Education Technology Co., Ltd <sup>(1)</sup>	3,244	—
Chengdu Jingmiao Education Technology Co., Ltd <sup>(2)</sup>	4,235	4,737
Shanghai Jinyou Education Technology Co., Ltd.	8	—
Other equity method investments <sup>(3)</sup>	117	484
	<u>7,604</u>	<u>5,221</u>

- (1) In June 2016, the Group entered into an equity purchase agreement with the owner of Anhui Wanxin Genshuixue Education Technology Co., Ltd (“Anhui Wanxin”), a company established in the PRC that is committed to creating a permanent learning service platform for users. The Group purchased, for a cash consideration of RMB4,900, a 49% equity ownership interest in Anhui Wanxin. The Company has two seats out of five board seats and has concluded that it has significant influence but does not have control over Anhui Wanxin. Accordingly, the Group recorded its interest in Anhui Wanxin as an equity method investment. The Group recorded its shares of losses amounting to RMB586 during the year ended December 31, 2017 as well as an impairment losses amounting to RMB1,070 in order to decrease its carrying amount to the return of capital expected to be received from Anhui Wanxin upon its dissolution. In January 2018, Anhui Wanxin dissolved and the Group received a return on its capital amounting to RMB 3,244.
- (2) In July 2016, the Group entered into an equity purchase agreement with Chengdu Jingmiao Education Technology Co., Ltd (“Chengdu Jingmiao”), a company established in the PRC that is committed to providing study tour services to students aging from 4 to 14 years old. The Group purchased, for a cash consideration of RMB3,800, a 38% equity ownership interest in Chengdu Jingmiao. The Group concluded that it has significant influence but does not have control over Chengdu Jingmiao. Accordingly the Group

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**6. LONG-TERM INVESTMENTS—continued**

recorded its interest in Chengdu Jingmiao as an equity method investment. The Group recorded its shares of income amounting to RMB435 and RMB502 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018

- (3) The Group holds 25% equity interests in several third-party private companies through investments in their common shares or in-substance common shares. The majority of the long-term investments are engaged in online education services. The Group accounts for these investments under the equity method because the Group has the ability to exercise significant influence but does not have control over the investees. The Group recorded its shares of the loss of RMB8 in these investments for the year ended December 31, 2017 and recorded its shares of income in these investments of RMB367 for the year ended December 31, 2018.

**7. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES**

The components of accrued expenses and other current liabilities were as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Salary and welfare payable	16,389	23,419
Payable to third-parties <sup>(1)</sup>	12,512	8,831
Accrued expenses	11,756	6,538
Refund liability <sup>(2)</sup>	2,475	11,167
Other tax payable	1,326	7,111
Others	130	178
	<u>44,588</u>	<u>57,244</u>

- (1) Payable to third-parties represents fees received from students and payable to training institutions and individual teachers under the Group's membership-based platform service.
- (2) Refund liability represents the estimated amounts of deferred revenue with contingency in cash refund as described in Note 2.

**8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT***Measured at fair value on a recurring basis*

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, available-for-sale investments recorded in short-term investments are measured and recorded at fair value initially and on a recurring basis in periods subsequent to their initial recognition and are as follows:

	Fair value measurement as of December 31, 2018			Total (RMB)
	Quoted prices in active market for identical assets (Level 1) (RMB)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2) (RMB)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) (RMB)	
Short-term investments- available-for-sale investments	82,991	—	—	82,991
Total	<u>82,991</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>82,991</u>

F-29

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**8. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT—continued***Measured at fair value on a recurring basis—continued*

	Fair value measurement as of December 31, 2017			Total (RMB)
	Quoted prices in active market for identical assets (Level 1) (RMB)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2) (RMB)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) (RMB)	
Short-term investments- available-for-sale				
Investments	7,974	—	—	7,974
Total	7,974	—	—	7,974

*Measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis*

The Group measures goodwill at fair value on a nonrecurring basis when it is annually evaluated or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value as a result of the impairment assessments.

The Group measures long-term investments at fair value on a nonrecurring basis whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may no longer be recoverable.

**9. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION**

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group granted share options to employees. In March 2019, the Group approved the Share Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) under which the maximum aggregate number of ordinary shares that may be issued pursuant to all awards is 28,400,000 shares. The shares reserved may be increased automatically if and whenever the unissued shares reserved accounts for less than one percent (1%) of the total then issued and outstanding shares, so that after the increase, the shares unissued and reserved under the Plan immediately after each such increase shall equal to five percent (5%) of the then issued and outstanding shares. The term of the option shall not exceed ten years from the date of the grant.

The options will vest in accordance with the vesting schedules set out in the respective share option agreements with vesting period ranging from 0 to 10 years.

The Company determined the estimated fair value of the options on the respective grant dates using the binomial option pricing model with the assistance from an independent valuation firm. The following assumptions were used.

Grant date	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Risk-free interest rate	3.03%-3.12%	3.42%-3.78%
Volatility	53.20%-53.90%	53.40%-56.20%
Dividend yield	—	—
Exercise multiples	2.2	2.2
Life of options (in years)	10	10
Fair value of underlying ordinary shares	2.9-4.3	4.5-12.7

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**9. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION—continued**

(1) Risk-free interest rate

Risk-free interest rate was estimated based on the daily treasury long term rate of the U.S. Treasury Department with a maturity period close to the expected term of the options, plus the country default spread of China.

(2) Volatility

The volatility of the underlying ordinary shares during the lives of the options was estimated based on the historical stock price volatility of comparable listed companies over a period comparable to the expected term of the options.

(3) Dividend yield

The dividend yield was estimated by the Group based on its expected dividend policy over the expected term of the options.

(4) Exercise multiples

Exercise multiple represents the value of the underlying share as a multiple of exercise price of the option which, if achieved, results in exercise of the option.

(5) Life of options

Life of options is extracted from option agreements.

(6) Fair value of underlying ordinary shares

The estimated fair value of the ordinary shares underlying the options as of the respective grant dates was determined based on a valuation with the assistance of a third party appraiser.



[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**9. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION—continued**

A summary of options activities during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 is presented below:

	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average grant date fair value	Weighted average remaining contractual term (years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Options outstanding at January 1, 2017	19,398,245	0.01	1.35		
Granted	313,340	0.01	3.69		
Forfeited	110,000	0.01	1.40		
Options outstanding at December 31, 2017	<u>19,601,585</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>1.39</u>		<u>82,907</u>
Granted	4,873,980	0.01	12.17		
Forfeited	5,000	0.01	4.24		
Options outstanding at December 31, 2018	<u>24,470,565</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>3.54</u>	<u>8.36</u>	<u>310,213</u>
Options vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2018	<u>24,470,565</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>3.54</u>	<u>8.36</u>	<u>310,213</u>
Option exercisable as of December 31, 2018	<u>17,782,980</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>7.03</u>	<u>7.84</u>	<u>295,210</u>

The total fair value of options vested during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 were RMB993 and RMB2,288, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group granted 93,540 and 28,820 of options to certain employees which were fully vested on the grant date. RMB397 and RMB366 of compensation expenses was recorded on the grant date related to those options as no future services were required to be performed by those employees in exchange for those awards.

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group granted 219,800 and 4,845,160 of graded vesting options to certain employees. The Company recognizes compensation expenses related to those option over the estimated service period for each separate vesting portion of the award as if the award is in substance, multiple awards. RMB596 and RMB1,922 of compensation expenses was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018, there was RMB59,498 of unrecognized compensation expenses related to options expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 8.35 years.

In October 2017 and April 2018, the Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) of the Company repurchased 12,283,183 and 289,590 ordinary shares from other founders. The Company recorded RMB4,795 and RMB382, respectively, in 2017 and 2018, as compensation to the CEO, which represents the excess of the fair value of ordinary shares at each repurchase date over the repurchase price.

**10. CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE PREFERRED SHARES**

In April 2015, the Company issued 20,000,000 Series A convertible redeemable preference shares (“Series A Preferred Shares”) with an issuance price of USD2 per share to a group of investors for a total consideration of USD40,000.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**10. CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE PREFERRED SHARES—continued**

In conjunction with the Series A Preferred Shares issuance, the Company granted Series A Preferred Shares purchase warrant (“Preferred Share Warrant”) to one of the Series A Preferred Shares investor to purchase an additional 5,000,000 Series A Preferred Shares at a price of USD2 per share before March 31, 2016. The Company recorded the Preferred Share Warrant as a deemed dividend and treated the Preferred Share Warrant as a freestanding financial instrument recorded at fair value at each reporting period. On December 28, 2015, the holder of the Preferred Share Warrant transferred the warrant to other investors who exercised it and purchased 5,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Shares for a total consideration of USD10,000.

In June 2015, the Company re-designated 3,500,000 ordinary shares held by one investor as 3,500,000 Series A Preferred Shares. The Company accounted for the re-designation as a repurchase and cancelation of ordinary shares combined with an issuance of new preferred shares. The difference between the carrying value of ordinary shares and the fair value of the Series A Preferred Shares at the time of re-designation was recorded as a deemed dividend in the Company’s consolidated statement of changes in shareholders’ deficit.

In December 2015, the Group approved and issued 7,125,002 preferred shares to all preferred shareholders for no consideration and accounted for the issuance as a deemed dividend.

Key terms of the Series A Preferred Shares are summarized as follows:

***Voting Rights***

The holders of Series A Preferred Shares and ordinary shares shall vote together based on their shareholding ratio.

***Dividends***

If the board of directors decides to pay dividends, the holders of the Series A Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive dividends, out of any assets legally available therefor, prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on the ordinary shares at the rate of 8% of the applicable preferred share issue price per annum on each Series A Preferred Shares, payable in U.S. dollars and annually when, as and if declared by the board. Such distributions shall not be cumulative.

***Redemption***

At any time after the earlier of (i) termination of Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen’s full-time employment relationship with the Group prior to a Qualified Initial Public Offering (“QIPO”), (ii) termination of the full-time employment relationship of any two of the founders (other than Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen) with the Group prior to a QIPO, (iii) June 30, 2018, if the company has not consummated a QIPO due to the reason that the founders of the Company disapprove or otherwise fail to approve a QIPO whilst the Company has satisfied, or is reasonably expected to satisfy the requirements necessary to consummate a QIPO, (iv) June 30, 2018, if the company has not consummated a QIPO due to any other reasons (other than the reason set forth in the Situation (iii)), (v) the failure by the Series A Preferred Shares holders to conduct the inspection contemplated for reasons attributable to the Seller Parties, or (vi) any material breach by the Group, the founders or the BVI companies of any representatives, warranties or covenants, the Company or the CEO shall redeem all or portion of respective outstanding Series A Preferred Shares within two months after the Company or the founders receive the redemption notice.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**10. CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE PREFERRED SHARES—continued*****Redemption—continued***

The redemption price shall be a return at a specified rate per annum single annually from the original issue date to the date on which the applicable redemption amount is paid in full. A specified rate might be (a) 20% if the redemption is initiated pursuant to Situation(i); (b) 10% if the redemption is initiated pursuant to Situation (ii); (c) 15% if the redemption is initiated pursuant to Situation (iii); (d) 12% if the redemption is initiated pursuant to Situation (iv)-(vi), as applicable. The redemption value of the convertible redeemable preferred shares was RMB427,130 and RMB466,060 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

In October and December 2018, two existing Series A Preferred Share investors exercised their redemption option for a portion of their shares. As a result, the CEO repurchased 4,166,219 Series A Preferred Shares for cash at a total consideration of RMB60,050. The repurchase price was calculated based on the redemption option included in the Series A Preferred Shares agreement described in the previous paragraph. The Group treated the cash payment as an equity contribution to the Group from the CEO for the redemption price and the Group using the funds to redeem those shares, combined with a subsequent issuance of Series A Preferred Shares to the CEO. The redemption price equaled the carrying amount of the Series A Preferred Shares at the redemption date and thus, did not result in any deemed dividend. Additionally, the Company recorded RMB3,247 as share-based compensation, representing the difference between the fair value of the Series A Preferred Shares and the redemption price.

***Liquidation***

In the event of liquidation, the holders of Series A Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, prior to the holders of ordinary shares, the relevant amount per Series A Preferred Share equal to (i) 150% of the applicable Series A Preferred Share issue price, plus (ii) an amount accruing thereon at a compound annual rate of 8% of the applicable Series A Preferred Share issue price, plus (iii) all declared but unpaid dividends thereon.

In the event of insufficient funds available to pay in full the preference amount in respect of Series A Preferred Shares, the entire assets and funds of the Company legally available for distribution to the holders of Series A Preferred Shares shall be distributed on a pro rata basis among the holders of Series A Preferred Shares in proportion to issued price.

***Conversion***

Each preferred share shall automatically be converted into ordinary shares at the then applicable preferred share conversion price upon the closing of an underwritten public offering of the ordinary shares of the Company in the United States; or upon the prior written approval of the holders of at least two thirds of the Series A Preferred Shares.

The conversion rate for Series A Preferred Shares shall be determined by dividing Series A Preferred Shares issue price by the conversion price then in effect at the date of the conversion. The initial conversion price will be the Series A Preferred Share issue price (i.e., a 1-to-1 initial conversion ratio), which will be subject to adjustments to reflect stock dividends, stock splits and other events.

***Modification of preferred shares***

In March 2019, the Company and the Series A Preferred Share investors agreed to (i) extend the original redemption date of the Series A Preferred Shares from June 30, 2018 to June 30, 2020, (ii) removed the

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**10. CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE PREFERRED SHARES—continued***Modification of preferred shares—continued*

termination of the full-time employment relationship of any two of the founders of the Group prior to a QIPO as a redemption triggering event and (iii) changed the liquidation preference to include an automatic termination once a QIPO occurs. As this transaction represented a modification as opposed to an extinguishment of preferred shares, only an increase in fair value required accounting. The Company calculated the increase in fair value of the Series A Preferred Share at the modification date resulting from the changes described and concluded that the increase was insignificant.

The change in the balance of Series A Preferred Shares included in mezzanine equity for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 are as follows:

	Series A Preferred Shares
	RMB
Balance as of January 1, 2017	388,200
Accretion of Series A Preferred Shares	38,930
Balance as of December 31, 2017	<u>427,130</u>
Accretion of Series A Preferred Shares	38,930
Balance as of December 31, 2018	<u>466,060</u>

The Group recognizes changes in the redemption value ratably over the redemption period. Increases in the carrying amount of the redeemable preferred shares are recorded by charges against retained earnings, or in the absence of retained earnings, by charges as reduction of additional paid-in capital until additional paid-in capital is reduced to zero. Once paid-in capital is reduced to zero, the redemption value measurement adjustment is recognized as an increase in accumulated deficit.

**11. INCOME TAXES**

The Company is incorporated in the Cayman Islands. Under the current laws of the Cayman Islands, the Company is not subject to income or capital gains taxes. The Company's subsidiary BaiJiaHuLian HK is located in Hong Kong and is subject to an income tax rate of 16.5% for assessable profit earned in Hong Kong in 2017, and an income tax rate of 8.25% for assessable profit up to HKD2,000,000 from April 2018 onwards. No provision for Hong Kong profits tax was made as the Group had no estimated assessable profit that was subject to Hong Kong profits tax during 2017 and 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**11. INCOME TAXES—continued**

The Company's subsidiary, the VIE and the VIE's subsidiaries, which were entities incorporated in the PRC (the "PRC entities"), are subject to PRC Enterprise Income Tax ("EIT") on their taxable income in accordance with the relevant PRC income tax laws, which have adopted a unified income tax rate of 25% since January 1, 2008. Beijing BaiJiaHuLian qualified as a High and New Technology Enterprise from 2017 to 2019 and accordingly was entitled to the 15% preferential tax rate during the period. The current and deferred components of the income tax expense appearing in the consolidated statement of operations were as follows:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Current tax expense	3	—
Deferred tax (benefit) expense	(4,623)	2,616
	<u>(4,620)</u>	<u>2,616</u>

The principle components of deferred tax assets were as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Deferred tax assets		
Impairment loss on long-term investments	161	—
Deductible temporary difference related to advertising expenses	14	3,122
Net operating loss carrying forwards	<u>65,137</u>	<u>70,941</u>
Total deferred tax assets	65,312	74,063
Less: valuation allowance	<u>(31,387)</u>	<u>(42,797)</u>
Deferred tax assets, net	<u>33,925</u>	<u>31,266</u>

As of December 31, 2018, the Group had net operating loss carried forward of RMB285,446 from the Company's PRC entities, which will expire on various dates from December 31, 2019 to December 31, 2028.

The principle components of deferred taxes liability were as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Deferred tax liabilities		
Acquired intangible assets	—	59
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>—</u>	<u>59</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**11. INCOME TAXES—continued**

The reconciliation of the effective tax rate and the statutory income tax rate applicable to PRC operations was as follow:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
(Loss) income before provision for income taxes	(91,354)	21,397
Income tax (benefit) expense computed at an applicable tax rate of 25%	(22,839)	5,349
Effect of non-deductible expenses	7,354	4,100
Effect of preferential tax rate	(878)	(18,243)
Change in valuation allowance	11,743	11,410
	<u>(4,620)</u>	<u>2,616</u>

The movements of valuation allowance for the years end December 31, 2017 and 2018 are as follows:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Balance at beginning of the year	25,976	31,387
Additions	11,743	11,410
Decrease related to subsidiary disposals	(6,332)	—
Balance at end of the year	<u>31,387</u>	<u>42,797</u>

If Beijing BaiJiaHuLian did not enjoy income tax preferential tax rates for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the increase in income tax expenses and decrease in net income per share amounts would be as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Increase in income tax expenses	878	18,243
Decrease in net income per common share-basic	0.01	0.20
Decrease in net income per common share-diluted	0.01	0.20

The Group did not identify significant unrecognized tax benefits for the year ended December 31, 2018. The Group did not incur any interest and penalties related to potential underpaid income tax expenses and also does not anticipate any significant increases or decreases in unrecognized tax benefits in the next 12 months from December 31, 2018.

**12. ORDINARY SHARES**

The Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum of Association authorizes the Company to issue 464,374,998 ordinary shares with a par value of USD0.0001 per share. As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company had 92,224,998 and 92,224,998 ordinary shares issued and outstanding, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**13. NET LOSS PER SHARE**

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group has determined that its convertible redeemable participating preferred shares are participating securities as the preferred shares participate in undistributed earnings on an as-if-converted basis. The holders of the preferred shares are entitled to receive dividends on a pro rata basis, as if their shares had been converted into ordinary shares. Accordingly, the Group uses the two-class method of computing net income per share, for ordinary shares and preferred shares according to the participation rights in undistributed earnings. However, undistributed loss is only allocated to ordinary shareholders because holders of preferred shares are not contractually obligated to share losses.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share for the periods indicated:

	Year ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
	RMB	RMB
Numerator:		
Net (loss) income	(86,955)	19,650
Accretion on Series A Preferred Shares redemption value	(38,930)	(38,930)
Net loss attributable to ordinary shareholders of GSX Techedu Inc.	<u>(125,885)</u>	<u>(19,280)</u>
Denominator:		
Denominator for basic and diluted loss per share		
Weighted-average ordinary shares outstanding (Note)		
Basic and diluted	<u>92,224,998</u>	<u>92,224,998</u>
Basic and diluted loss per share	<u>(1.36)</u>	<u>(0.21)</u>

Note: For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the following shares or share options outstanding were excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per ordinary share, as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive for the periods prescribed.

	Year ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Shares issuable upon exercise of share options	21,347,418	21,892,243
Shares issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Shares	35,625,002	35,625,002

**14. EMPLOYEE DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN**

Full time employees of the Group in the PRC participate in a government mandated defined contribution plan, pursuant to which certain pension benefits, medical care, employee housing fund, unemployment insurance and other welfare benefits are provided to employees. Chinese labor regulations require that the Group's PRC entities make contributions to the government for these benefits based on certain percentages of the employees' salaries. The Group has no legal obligation for the benefits beyond the contributions made. The total amount for such employee benefits, which was expensed as incurred, was RMB23,140 and RMB35,738 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**15. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTION**

## (1) Related parties

<u>Name of related parties</u>	<u>Relationship with the Group</u>
Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen	CEO and Chairman of the board of Directors of the Company
Wanxin Genshuixue	Equity method investment investee
Beijing Youlian Global Education Technology Co., Ltd ("Beijing Youlian")	Equity method investment investee
Shanghai Jinyou	Equity method investment investee prior to the acquisition

## (2) The significant balances and transactions between the Group and its related parties were as follows:

## (a) Balance

	<u>As of December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
	<u>RMB</u>	<u>RMB</u>
Amounts due from:		
Beijing Youlian	247	710
Shanghai Jinyou	1,750	—
Total	<u>1,997</u>	<u>710</u>
Amounts due to:		
Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen	64,531	35,338
Wanxin Genshuixue	74	—
Total	<u>64,605</u>	<u>35,338</u>

The balances with related parties were interest-free, unsecured and repayable on demand.

## (b) Transaction

	<u>Revenue</u>	
	<u>For the year ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
	<u>RMB</u>	<u>RMB</u>
Beijing Youlian <sup>(1)</sup>	1,528	4,670
Total	<u>1,528</u>	<u>4,670</u>

	<u>Expense</u>	
	<u>For the year ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
	<u>RMB</u>	<u>RMB</u>
Beijing Youlian <sup>(2)</sup>	33	2,052
Total	<u>33</u>	<u>2,052</u>

(1) The Group recognized revenue from providing technical service.

(2) The Group recognized expense from receiving advertising service provided by Beijing Youlian.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**16. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES***Operating lease commitments*

Future minimum payments under non-cancelable operating leases related to offices consisted of the following at December 31, 2018:

Years ending December 31,	RMB
2019	25,110
2020	18,057
2021	7,849
2022	4,698
2023 and thereafter	3,986
	<u>59,700</u>

Payments under operating leases are expensed on a straight-line basis over the periods of their respective leases. The terms of the leases do not contain rent escalation or contingent rents. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, total rental expense for all operating leases amounted to RMB13,540 and RMB13,965, respectively.

**17. SEGMENT INFORMATION**

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise engaging in businesses activities for which separate financial information is available that is regularly evaluated by the Group's chief operating decision makers ("CODM") in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Group's CODM has been identified as the CEO. Prior to March 2017, the Group mainly provided membership-based service platform connecting teachers and students. Subsequently, the Group transitioned from a membership-based service platform to its current integrated online tutoring services. The CODM reviews consolidated results including revenue, gross profit and operating profit at a consolidated level only and does not distinguish between services for the purpose of making decisions about resources allocation and performance assessment. As such, the Group concluded that it has one operating segment and one reporting segment. The Group operates solely in the PRC and all of the Group's long-lived assets are located in the PRC.

**18. RESTRICTED NET ASSETS**

Relevant PRC statutory laws and regulations permit payments of dividends by the Group's PRC subsidiaries only out of their retained earnings, if any, as determined in accordance with PRC accounting standards and regulations. The results of operations reflected in the financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP differ from those reflected in the statutory financial statements of the Company's subsidiaries.

In accordance with the Regulations on Enterprises with Foreign Investment of China and their articles of association, a foreign invested enterprise established in the PRC is required to provide certain statutory reserves, namely general reserve fund, the enterprise expansion fund and staff welfare and bonus fund which are appropriated from net profit as reported in the enterprise's PRC statutory accounts, which is included in retained earnings accounts in equity section of the consolidated balance sheets. A wholly-owned foreign invested enterprise is required to allocate at least 10% of its annual after-tax profit to the general reserve until such reserve reaches 50% of its respective registered capital based on the enterprise's PRC statutory accounts. Appropriations to the enterprise expansion fund and staff welfare and bonus fund are at the

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**18. RESTRICTED NET ASSETS—continued**

discretion of the board of directors for all foreign invested enterprises. The aforementioned reserves can only be used for specific purposes and are not distributable as cash dividends. If any PRC subsidiary incur debt on its own behalf in the future, the instruments governing the debt may restrict their ability to pay dividends or make other payments to the Group. Any limitation on the ability of the PRC subsidiaries to distribute dividends or other payments to their respective shareholders could materially and adversely limit the ability to grow, make investments or acquisitions that could be beneficial to pay dividends.

Additionally, in accordance with the Company Law of the PRC, a domestic enterprise is required to provide statutory common reserve at least 10% of its annual after-tax profit until such reserve reaches 50% of its respective registered capital based on the enterprise's PRC statutory accounts. The Group's provision for the statutory common reserve is in compliance with the aforementioned requirement of the Company Law. A domestic enterprise is also required to provide for discretionary surplus reserve, at the discretion of the board of directors, from the profits determined in accordance with the enterprise's PRC statutory accounts. The aforementioned reserves can only be used for specific purposes and are not distributable as cash dividends.

Because the Group's entities in the PRC can only be paid out of distributable profits reported in accordance with PRC accounting standards, the Group's entities in the PRC are restricted from transferring a portion of their net assets to the Company. The restricted amounts include the paid-in capital and statutory reserves of the Group's entities in the PRC. The aggregate amount of paid-in capital and statutory reserves, which is the amount of net assets of the Group's entities in the PRC (mainland) not available for distribution, were RMB11,136 and RMB11,136, as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

**19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The Group has evaluated events subsequent to the balance sheet date of December 31, 2018 through March 19, 2019, the date on which the financial statements are available to be issued.

[Table of Contents](#)

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION-FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE I**  
**CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF PARENT COMPANY**  
**BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	As of December 31		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 USD (Note 3)
ASSETS			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	169	166	24
Amounts due from subsidiaries	129,908	137,279	20,455
Total current assets	<u>130,077</u>	<u>137,445</u>	<u>20,479</u>
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>130,077</u>	<u>137,445</u>	<u>20,479</u>
Current liabilities			
Amounts due to a related party	32,531	34,378	5,122
Total current liabilities	<u>32,531</u>	<u>34,378</u>	<u>5,122</u>
Non-current liabilities			
Deficits of investments in subsidiaries and VIE	149,833	129,546	19,303
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>182,364</u>	<u>163,924</u>	<u>24,425</u>
MEZZANINE EQUITY			
Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares (USD0.0001 par value; 35,625,002 shares authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018; liquidation value of RMB552,755 and RMB578,709 as of December 31, 2017 and 2018)	427,130	466,060	69,445
SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT			
Ordinary shares (par value of USD0.0001 per share; 464,374,998 shares authorized as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, 92,224,998 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2018)	60	60	9
Additional paid-in capital	—	—	—
Accumulated other comprehensive income	925	1,166	174
Accumulated deficit	(480,402)	(493,765)	(73,574)
TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT	<u>(479,417)</u>	<u>(492,539)</u>	<u>(73,391)</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES, MEZZANINE EQUITY AND TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT	<u>130,077</u>	<u>137,445</u>	<u>20,479</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION-FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE I**  
**CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF PARENT COMPANY**  
**STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	USD
General and administrative expenses	—	(12)	(2)
Total operating expenses	—	(12)	(2)
Loss from operations	—	(12)	(2)
Equity in (loss) income of subsidiaries and VIE	(86,955)	19,662	2,929
(Loss) income before income tax	(86,955)	19,650	2,927
Income tax expenses	—	—	—
Net (loss) income	(86,955)	19,650	2,927
Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares redemption value accretion	(38,930)	(38,930)	(5,801)
Net loss attributable to GSX Techedu Inc.'s ordinary shareholders	(125,885)	(19,280)	(2,874)

F-43

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION-FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE I  
CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF PARENT COMPANY  
STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

	Year ended December 31,		
	2017 RMB	2018 RMB	2018 USD (Note 3)
Net (loss) income	(86,955)	19,650	2,927
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax:			
Change in cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments	(39)	10	1
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale investments (net of tax effect of nil and nil for years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively)	24	231	34
Total comprehensive (loss) income	<u>(86,970)</u>	<u>19,891</u>	<u>2,962</u>

F-44

[Table of Contents](#)

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION-FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE I**  
**CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF PARENT COMPANY**  
**STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2017	2018	2018
	RMB	RMB	USD (Note 3)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net (loss) income	(86,955)	19,650	2,927
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities Equity in (loss) income of subsidiaries and VIE	86,955	(19,662)	(2,929)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>—</u>	<u>(12)</u>	<u>(2)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Amounts due from subsidiaries	<u>(32,495)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(32,495)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Amounts borrowed from a related party	<u>32,531</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Net cash generated from financing activities	<u>32,531</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes	<u>(40)</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>1</u>
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	<u>(4)</u>	<u>(3)</u>	<u>(1)</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	<u>173</u>	<u>169</u>	<u>25</u>
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	<u>169</u>	<u>166</u>	<u>24</u>

F-45

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION-FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULE I  
CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF PARENT COMPANY  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**1. BASIS FOR PREPARATION**

The condensed financial information of the Parent Company has been prepared using the same accounting policies as set out in the Group's consolidated financial statements except that the Parent Company used the equity method to account for investments in its subsidiaries, VIE and VIE's subsidiaries.

**2. INVESTMENT IN SUBSIDIARIES AND VIE AND VIE'S SUBSIDIARIES**

The Parent Company and its subsidiaries, VIE and VIE's subsidiaries were included in the consolidated financial statements where inter-company balances and transactions were eliminated upon consolidation. For purpose of the Parent Company's stand-alone financial statements, its investments in subsidiaries, VIE and VIE's subsidiaries were reported using the equity method of accounting. The Parent Company's share of loss from its subsidiaries, VIE and VIE's subsidiaries were reported as share of loss of subsidiaries, VIE and VIE's subsidiaries in the accompanying Parent Company financial statements. Ordinarily under the equity method, an investor in an equity method investee would cease to recognize its share of the losses of an investee once the carrying value of the investment has been reduced to RMB nil absent an undertaking by the investor to provide continuing support and fund losses. For the purpose of this Schedule I, the Parent Company has continued to reflect its share, based on its proportionate interest, of the losses of subsidiaries, VIE and VIE's subsidiaries regardless of the carrying value of the investment even though the Parent Company is not obligated to provide continuing support or fund losses.

**3. CONVENIENCE TRANSLATION**

The Group's business is primarily conducted in China and all of the revenues are denominated in RMB. However, periodic reports made to shareholders will include current period amounts translated into US dollars using the exchange rate as of balance sheet date, for the convenience of the readers. Translations of balances in the balance sheet, and the related statement of operations and cash flows from Renminbi ("RMB") into US dollars as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018 are solely for the convenience of the readers and were calculated at the rate of USD1.00=RMB6.7112, representing the noon buying rate set forth in the H.10 statistical release of the U.S. Federal Reserve Board on March 29, 2019. No representation is made that the RMB amounts could have been, or could be, converted, realized or settled into USD at that rate on March 29, 2019, or at any other rate.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	As of December 31,	As of March 31,		As of March 31,	
	2018	2019	2019	2019	2019
	RMB	RMB	USD (Note 2)	RMB Pro forma	USD (Note 2) Pro forma
<b>ASSETS</b>					
<b>Current assets</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	33,259	40,033	5,965	40,033	5,965
Short-term investments	197,991	254,139	37,868	254,139	37,868
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	48,841	69,456	10,349	69,456	10,349
Amounts due from related parties	710	—	—	—	—
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>280,801</b>	<b>363,628</b>	<b>54,182</b>	<b>363,628</b>	<b>54,182</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>					
Operating lease right-of-use assets	—	57,381	8,550	57,381	8,550
Property, equipment and software, net	16,779	19,595	2,920	19,595	2,920
Intangible assets	237	193	29	193	29
Long-term investments	5,221	4,754	708	4,754	708
Goodwill	331	331	49	331	49
Deferred tax assets	31,266	23,296	3,471	23,296	3,471
Rental deposit	3,508	4,689	699	4,689	699
Other non-current assets	60	302	45	302	45
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>338,203</b>	<b>474,169</b>	<b>70,653</b>	<b>474,169</b>	<b>70,653</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
<b>Current liabilities</b>					
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (including accrued expenses and other current liabilities of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group of RMB51,445 and RMB64,804 as of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019, respectively)	57,244	81,278	12,111	81,278	12,111
Deferred revenue, current portion of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group	263,330	282,267	42,059	282,267	42,059
Current portion of operating lease liabilities of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group	—	21,427	3,193	21,427	3,193
Income tax payable of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group	—	1,714	255	1,714	255
Amounts due to related parties (including amounts due to related parties of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group of RMB960 and RMB460 as of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019, respectively)	35,338	34,016	5,069	34,016	5,069
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>355,912</b>	<b>420,702</b>	<b>62,687</b>	<b>420,702</b>	<b>62,687</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>					
Deferred revenue, non-current portion of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group	8,711	9,088	1,354	9,088	1,354
Non-current portion of operating lease liabilities of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group	—	32,679	4,869	32,679	4,869
Deferred tax liabilities of the consolidated VIE without recourse to the Group	59	48	7	48	7
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>364,682</b>	<b>462,517</b>	<b>68,917</b>	<b>462,517</b>	<b>68,917</b>



[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	As of December 31,	As of March 31,		As of March 31,	
	2018	2019	2019	2019	2019
	RMB	RMB	USD (Note 2)	RMB Pro forma	USD (Note 2) Pro forma
Commitments (Note 11)					
MEZZANINE EQUITY					
Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares (USD0.0001 par value; 35,625,002 shares authorized, issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019; liquidation value of RMB578,709 and RMB585,197 as of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019)	466,060	475,793	70,895	—	—
SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT					
Ordinary shares (par value of USD0.0001 per share; 464,374,998 shares authorized as of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019; 92,224,998 shares and 107,824,998 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019 respectively; 143,450,000 shares issued and outstanding, unaudited, on a pro forma basis)	60	70	10	94	14
Additional paid-in capital	—	—	—	475,769	70,891
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1,166	1,428	213	1,428	213
Accumulated deficit	(493,765)	(465,639)	(69,382)	(465,639)	(69,382)
TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY	(492,539)	(464,141)	(69,159)	11,652	1,736
TOTAL LIABILITIES, MEZZANINE EQUITY AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT	338,203	474,169	70,653	474,169	70,653

F-48

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	For the three months ended March 31,		
	2018 RMB	2019 RMB	2019 USD (Note 2)
Net revenues	46,911	269,155	40,105
Cost of revenues (including share-based compensation expenses of RMB12 and RMB423 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively)	<u>(20,688)</u>	<u>(82,045)</u>	<u>(12,225)</u>
Gross profit	<u>26,223</u>	<u>187,110</u>	<u>27,880</u>
Operating expenses:			
Selling expenses (including share-based compensation expenses of RMB32 and RMB590 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively)	(13,882)	(99,519)	(14,829)
Research and development expenses (including share-based compensation expenses of RMB80 and RMB1,208 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively)	(11,924)	(30,442)	(4,536)
General and administrative expenses (including share-based compensation expenses of RMB89 and RMB1,601 for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively)	<u>(4,577)</u>	<u>(14,422)</u>	<u>(2,149)</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>(30,383)</u>	<u>(144,383)</u>	<u>(21,514)</u>
(Loss) income from operations	<u>(4,160)</u>	<u>42,727</u>	<u>6,366</u>
Interest income	88	1,116	166
Other income	87	533	79
Other expenses	<u>(17)</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
(Loss) income before provision for income tax and loss from equity method investments	<u>(4,002)</u>	<u>44,376</u>	<u>6,611</u>
Income tax benefits (expenses)	489	(10,018)	(1,493)
Loss from equity method investments	<u>(90)</u>	<u>(467)</u>	<u>(70)</u>
Net (loss) income	<u>(3,603)</u>	<u>33,891</u>	<u>5,048</u>
Less: Series A convertible redeemable preferred shares redemption value accretion	9,733	9,733	1,450
Less: Undistributed earnings allocated to the participating preferred shares	—	6,444	961
Net (loss) income attributable to GSX Techedu Inc.'s ordinary shareholders	<u>(13,336)</u>	<u>17,714</u>	<u>2,637</u>
Basic (loss)/ income per ordinary share	(0.14)	0.18	0.03
Diluted (loss)/income per ordinary share	<u>(0.14)</u>	<u>0.17</u>	<u>0.02</u>
Weighted average number of shares used in computing net (loss)/income per share			
Ordinary share-basic	92,224,998	97,944,998	97,944,998
Ordinary share-diluted	<u>92,224,998</u>	<u>106,013,755</u>	<u>106,013,755</u>

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	For the three months ended March 31,		
	2018 RMB	2019 RMB	2019 USD (Note 2)
Net (loss) income	(3,603)	33,891	5,048
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax:			
Change in cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments	58	(16)	(2)
Unrealized (losses) gains on available-for-sale investments (net of tax effect of nil and nil for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively)	(15)	278	41
Total comprehensive (loss) income attributable to GSX Techedu Inc.	<u>(3,560)</u>	<u>34,153</u>	<u>5,087</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

F-50

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	Attributable to shareholders of the Group					Total GSX Techedu Inc. shareholders' deficit
	Number of ordinary shares	Ordinary shares	Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Accumulated deficit	
Balance as of January 1, 2018	92,224,998	60	—	925	(480,402)	(479,417)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(3,603)	(3,603)
Share-based compensation	—	—	213	—	—	213
Accretion to redemption value of convertible redeemable preferred shares	—	—	(213)	—	(9,520)	(9,733)
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	58	—	58
Unrealized losses on available-for-sale investments	—	—	—	(15)	—	(15)
Balance as of March 31, 2018 in RMB	<u>92,224,998</u>	<u>60</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>968</u>	<u>(493,525)</u>	<u>(492,497)</u>
Balance as of January 1, 2019	92,224,998	60	—	1,166	(493,765)	(492,539)
Net income	—	—	—	—	33,891	33,891
Share-based compensation	—	—	3,822	—	—	3,822
Accretion to redemption value of convertible redeemable preferred shares	—	—	(3,968)	—	(5,765)	(9,733)
Option exercised	15,600,000	10	146	—	—	156
Foreign currency translation adjustments	—	—	—	(16)	—	(16)
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale investments	—	—	—	278	—	278
Balance as of March 31, 2019 in RMB	<u>107,824,998</u>	<u>70</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,428</u>	<u>(465,639)</u>	<u>(464,141)</u>
Balance as of March 31, 2019 in USD(Note 2)	<u>107,824,998</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>213</u>	<u>(69,382)</u>	<u>(69,159)</u>

F-51

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

	For the three months ended		
	March 31,		
	2018	2019	2019
	RMB	RMB	USD (Note 2)
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net (loss) income	(3,603)	33,891	5,048
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash generated from operating activities:			
Depreciation of property, equipment and software	1,087	1,529	228
Amortization of intangible assets	43	44	7
Gain from remeasuring fair value of previously held equity interests upon business acquisition	(86)	—	—
Loss from equity method investments	90	467	70
Loss on disposal of property, equipment and software	27	—	—
Share-based compensation	213	3,822	569
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	7,569	20,970	3,126
Deferred revenue	10,965	19,314	2,878
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(12,029)	(20,181)	(3,007)
Income tax payable	—	1,714	255
Amount due from related parties	1,648	710	106
Other assets	33	(5,630)	(839)
Deferred tax assets	(479)	7,970	1,188
Deferred tax liabilities	(10)	(11)	(2)
Net cash generated from operating activities	<u>5,420</u>	<u>64,609</u>	<u>9,627</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Purchase of short-term investments	(8,000)	(406,593)	(60,584)
Proceeds from maturity of short-term investments	7,950	350,445	52,218
Purchase of property, equipment and software	(3,033)	(1,175)	(175)
Acquisition of businesses, net of cash acquired	37	—	—
Disposal of property, equipment and software	—	3	—
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(3,046)</u>	<u>(57,320)</u>	<u>(8,541)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Amount borrowed from related parties	460	—	—
Repayment to related parties	—	(500)	(75)
Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities	<u>460</u>	<u>(500)</u>	<u>(75)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes	2	(15)	(2)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	2,836	6,774	1,009
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	19,294	33,259	4,956
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	<u>22,130</u>	<u>40,033</u>	<u>5,965</u>
Supplemental schedule of cash flow information Income taxes paid	—	345	51
Non-cash investing and financing activity Payables for purchase of property, equipment and software	170	3,172	473

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**1. ORGANIZATION AND PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES**

BaiJiaHuLian Group Holdings Limited was incorporated under the laws of the Cayman Islands in August 2014. In January 2019, BaiJiaHuLian Group Holdings Limited changed its corporate name to GSX Techedu Inc. (the “Company”). The Company, its subsidiaries, its consolidated variable interest entity (“VIE”) and VIE’s subsidiaries (collectively the “Group”) are currently engaged in the business of providing K-12 tutoring services, foreign language, professional and interest education services in the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”).

The Group’s business has been directly operated by the VIE and its subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019, the VIE and its subsidiaries accounted for an aggregate of 98.71% and 99.03%, respectively, of the Group’s consolidated total assets, and 88.98% and 89.18% respectively of the Group’s consolidated total liabilities.

The following financial information of the Company’s VIE and VIE’s subsidiaries after the elimination of inter-company transactions and balances as of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019 and for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019 was included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements:

	As of December 31	As of March 31
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Cash and cash equivalents	31,603	37,998
Short-term investments	197,991	254,139
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	48,759	69,267
Amounts due from related parties	710	—
Total current assets	<u>279,063</u>	<u>361,404</u>
Long-term investments	5,221	4,754
Total assets	<u>333,850</u>	<u>469,572</u>
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	51,445	64,804
Deferred revenue, current portion	263,330	282,267
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	—	21,427
Income tax payable	—	1,714
Amounts due to related parties	960	460
Total current liabilities	<u>315,735</u>	<u>370,672</u>
Deferred revenue, non-current portion	8,711	9,088
Non-current portion of operating lease liabilities	—	32,679
Deferred tax liabilities	59	48
Total non-current liabilities	<u>8,770</u>	<u>41,815</u>
Total liabilities	<u>324,505</u>	<u>412,487</u>

F-53

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**1. ORGANIZATION AND PRINCIPAL ACTIVITIES—continued**

	For the three months ended March 31,	
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Net revenues	46,911	269,155
Net income	4,561	43,484
Net cash generated from operating activities	3,413	64,215
Net cash used in investing activities	(3,046)	(57,320)
Net cash generated from (used in) financing activities	2,306	(500)

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**
***Basis of presentation***

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Security and Exchange Commission and accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) for interim financial reporting. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations. Accordingly, these statements should be read in conjunction with the Group’s audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

In the opinion of the management, the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements reflect all normal recurring adjustments, which are necessary for a fair presentation of financial results for the interim periods presented. The Group believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared using the same accounting policies as used in the preparation of the Group’s consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, except for the adoption of ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The Group adopted Topic 842 in the first quarter of 2019 using the modified retrospective transition approach allowed under ASU 2018-11, Leases (Topic 842), Targeted Improvements, as described in Note 2. The results of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019 are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full years.

The financial information as of December 31, 2018 presented in the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements is derived from the audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018.

***Principles of consolidation***

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the financial information of the Group and its subsidiaries, the VIE and the VIE’s subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions were eliminated upon consolidation.

***Convenience translation***

The Group’s business is primarily conducted in China and all of the revenues are denominated in RMB. However, periodic reports made to shareholders will include current period amounts translated into

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

*Convenience translation—continued*

US dollars using the exchange rate as of balance sheet date, for the convenience of the readers. Translations of balances in the consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive (loss) income, change in shareholders' deficit and cash flows from Renminbi ("RMB") into US dollars as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2019 are solely for the convenience of the readers and were calculated at the rate of USD1.00=RMB6.7112 representing the noon buying rate set forth in the H.10 statistical release of the U.S. Federal Reserve Board on March 29, 2019. No representation is made that the RMB amounts could have been, or could be, converted, realized or settled into USD at that rate on March 29, 2019, or at any other rate.

*Revenue recognition*

The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The Group's revenue is reported net of discount, value added tax and related surcharges.

The primary sources of the Group's revenues are as follows:

*(1) Online tutoring services*

The Group offers various types of integrated online tutoring services covering a wide spectrum of topics and targets students from broad age groups through its diverse offerings of K-12 tutoring, foreign language, professional and interest education services. The Group's live interactive tutoring services consists of several components, including online live broadcasting classes as well as other activities during the online period including teaching material, quizzes before, during and after the classes, summary of lessons after each class and interactions with both other students and instructors during the period. Different service components are highly interdependent and interrelated in the context of the contract with the live interactive tutoring services. Therefore, the Group has determined that the live interactive tutoring services represents one performance obligation. The service period for a majority of the live interactive tutoring services is less than six months.

Once the live interactive tutoring services is complete, the Group also offers the customer a content playback service. In the content playback service, the customer has unlimited access to online pre-recorded audio-video courses for a specified period ranging from one to three years. No other interactions or activities are provided during the playback period. For contracts that provide both the live interactive tutoring service and the content playback service, the Group determined that the live interactive tutoring service and content playback service are two separate performance obligations under ASC 606, as these two deliverables are distinct in that customers can benefit from each service on its own and the Group's promises to deliver the services are separately identifiable from each other in the contract.

Tutoring fees are collected in advance. The Group determines that there is not a significant financing component based on the nature of the service being offered and the purpose of the payment terms. The Group charges a single upfront amount, not with the primary purpose of obtaining financing from the students but, instead, to maximize profitability, taking into consideration the risks associated with providing the service. For K-12 related courses, the Group offers refunds for any remaining classes to students who



---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

***Revenue recognition—continued***

*(1) Online tutoring services—continued*

withdraw from the course. The refund is equal to the amount related to the undelivered class. The Group determines the transaction price to be earned by estimating the refund liability based on historical refund ratio on a portfolio basis using the expected value method, and allocates the tutoring fee excluding the estimate for refund liability to each performance obligation using the relative stand-alone selling price. The Group determines the stand-alone selling prices using an expected cost plus margin methodology. Revenue related to the live interactive tutoring service is recognized proportionately as the online classes are delivered, as the Group concluded that the delivery of each online class represents a faithful depiction of when the services are provided to the students. Revenue related to the right to access the content playback is recognized proportionally over the playback period, as the Group concluded that the content playback service represents a stand ready obligation to provide the playback services and the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits as the Group provides such services throughout the playback period.

In some promotion activities, the Group grants sales incentives, including cash coupon and free class, to students who made qualified course purchases. Those students can redeem the cash coupon in the next purchase as part of payment, or select to enroll in a new course free of charge, prior to the incentive's expiration. The cash coupon and free class will expire in six months. The Group determined the cash coupon and/or free course granted to existing students are material rights. As a result, a portion of sales price received on students making qualified purchases is allocated to the sales incentives granted based on the relative standalone selling prices. The selling price of cash coupon is estimated based on the discount amount and the probability of redemption. Revenue allocated to sales incentives is recorded as deferred revenue until redemption or expiration. Once the coupon or free class is redeemed, revenue will be recognized based on the revenue recognition policy discussed above. Students may not always redeem cash coupon or take the free class offered before the expiration of the sales incentive. Therefore, the Group expects to be entitled to a breakage amount in deferred revenue related to the incentives. The Group estimates the breakage based on historical students' usage and recognizes the estimated breakage as revenue in proportion to the pattern of incentives exercised by students. The assessment of estimating breakage is updated on a quarterly basis. Changes in estimated breakage is accounted for by adjusting deferred revenue to reflect the remaining incentive rights expected to be exercised.

*(2) Other services*

Other service revenues are primarily derived from 1) membership-based service and 2) offline business consulting courses.

The Group provides membership-based services which consists of providing a platform connecting training institutions or individual teachers and students. Training institutions or individual teachers who pay the membership fees are able to join the Group's online platform and market their courses to prospective students. Membership fees are primarily fixed and no contractual membership fee refunds are provided to the training institutions or individual teachers. The membership services mainly provide training institutions or individual teachers with display of an online storefront on the Group's platforms and access to online account management system, which are accounted for as a single performance obligation as the membership services are highly integrated. These service fees are paid in advance for a specific contracted service period and the revenues are recognized proportionally over the service period, typically 12 months, as the Group

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

***Revenue recognition—continued***

*(2) Other services—continued*

concluded that the membership service represents a stand ready obligation to provide the services while the member simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits of such services throughout the contract period.

The Group also offers offline business consulting courses targeting principals and other officers of private education institutions who want to improve their management skills. No contractual service fee refund is provided to the course participants. Course fees are collected in advance and the revenues, net of any discounts, are recognized proportionally over the service period, which is generally less than a year, as the classes are generally delivered evenly through the course period.

Contract balances

The following table provides information about the Group's contract liabilities arising from contract with customers. The increase in contract liabilities primarily resulted from the Group's business growth.

	<u>As of</u> <u>December 31</u> <u>2018</u>	<u>As of</u> <u>March 31</u> <u>2019</u>
	RMB	RMB
Deferred revenue-current	263,330	282,267
Deferred revenue-non-current	8,711	9,088
Refund liability	<u>11,167</u>	<u>9,863</u>
	<u>283,208</u>	<u>301,218</u>

Deferred revenue primarily consists of tuition fees received from customers for which the Group's revenue recognition criteria have not been met. The deferred revenue will be recognized as revenue once the criteria for revenue recognition have been met. Revenue recognized during the three month ended March 31, 2018 and 2019 that was included in the deferred revenue balance at January 1, 2018 and January 1, 2019 amounted to RMB15,796 and RMB148,232, respectively.

Refund liability represents the tutoring fee collected by the Group which it expects to refund back to its customer as a result of its refund policy. Refund liability is estimated based on the historical refund ratio for each of the type of classes provided. The Group's remaining performance obligations represents the amount of the transaction price for which service has not been performed.

As of March 31, 2019, the aggregate amount of the transaction price allocated for the remaining performance obligations amounted to RMB291,355. The Group expects to recognize revenue of RMB282,267 and RMB6,991 related the remaining performance obligations over the next 12 and 24 months, respectively, with the remainder of RMB2,097 recognized thereafter.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued*****Revenue recognition—continued****(2) Other services—continued*Disaggregation of revenue

For the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, all of the Group's revenues were generated in the PRC. Additionally, all of the revenues for the periods were recognized from contracts with customers. The following table provides information about disaggregated revenue by types:

	<u>For the three months ended March 31,</u>	
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
	RMB	RMB
<b>Online tutoring services</b>	<b>38,154</b>	<b>264,950</b>
—K-12 courses	33,484	204,310
—Foreign language, professional and interest education services	4,670	60,640
<b>Other services:</b>	<b>8,757</b>	<b>4,205</b>
—Membership-based service	3,374	282
—Offline business consulting courses	5,318	3,923
—Others	65	—
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>46,911</b>	<b>269,155</b>

**Cost of revenues**

Cost of revenues mainly consists of salaries to instructors and tutors, rental expenses for office space, depreciation and amortization of properties and equipment, teaching materials and bandwidth costs. The instructors consists of both full-time instructors and part-time instructors. Full-time instructors' compensation primarily consist of base salary, as well as teaching fees based on hourly rates in connection with courses delivered. The compensation of part-time instructors is calculated as a fixed percentage of the tuition fees of the courses delivered by the instructors, and is accrued as courses are delivered. The compensation of tutors consists of base salary and performance-based compensations, which is determined based on student retention and exercise completion. Specifically, if an existing student of a tutor enrolls in a new course, a bonus is paid to the tutor which is calculated as a percentage of the tuition of the new course. Tutors also receives a fixed payment for each exercise marking performed. The Group accrues on a monthly basis for the cost of tutor which includes basic salary, compensation for exercise marking as well as student retention bonus. The retention bonus is estimated by using the expected tuition collected for the retention courses, multiply by the estimated retention rate and the bonus percentage.

**Leases**

The Group leases administrative office spaces in different cities in the PRC under operating leases. The Group determines whether an arrangement constitutes a lease and records lease liabilities and right-of-use assets on its consolidated balance sheets at the lease commencement. The Group measures its lease liabilities based on the present value of the total lease payments not yet paid discounted based on the more readily determinable of the rate implicit in the lease or its incremental borrowing rate, which is the estimated rate the Group would be required to pay for a collateralized borrowing equal to the total lease payments over the term of the lease. The Group estimates its incremental borrowing rate based on an analysis of publicly

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
**(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

*Leases—continued*

traded debt securities of companies with credit and financial profiles similar to its own. The Group measures right-of-use assets based on the corresponding lease liability adjusted for payments made to the lessor at or before the commencement date, and initial direct costs it incurs under the lease. The Group begins recognizing rent expense when the lessor makes the underlying asset available to the Group. The Group's leases have remaining lease terms of up to five years, some of which include options to extend the leases for an additional period which has to be agreed with the lessors based on mutual negotiation. After considering the factors that create an economic incentive, the Group did not include renewal option periods in the lease term for which it is not reasonably certain to exercise.

For short-term leases, the Group records rent expense in its consolidated statements of operations on a straight-line basis over the lease term and record variable lease payments as incurred.

*Significant risks and uncertainties*

*Foreign currency risk*

The RMB is not a freely convertible currency. The State Administration for Foreign Exchange, under the authority of the Peoples Bank of China, controls the conversion of RMB into other currencies. The value of the RMB is subject to changes in central government policies, international economic and political developments affecting supply and demand in the China Foreign Exchange Trading System market. The Group's cash and cash equivalents denominated in RMB amounted to RMB32,643 and RMB39,439 as of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019, respectively.

*Concentration risks*

Financial instruments that potentially expose the Group to significant concentration of credit risk primarily consist of cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments and receivables from third party payment platform. As of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019, substantially all of the Group's cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments were deposited in financial institutions located in the PRC.

There are no revenues from customers which individually represent greater than 10% of the total net revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019.

The Group currently relies on third-party instructors to deliver its course offerings. Approximately 9.72% and 11.44% of the Group's net revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, respectively, were earned through the courses offered by one instructor. The Group's reliance on certain top quality instructors would expose it to risk of revenue loss if it loses the instructors.

*Unaudited pro forma information*

Unaudited pro forma balance sheet information as of March 31, 2019 assumes the automatic conversion of all of the outstanding Series A Preferred Shares, as if the conversion had occurred as of March 31, 2019. Pro forma net income (loss) per share is not presented because of the effect of the conversion of the Series A Preferred Shares using a conversion ratio of 1:1 and would not result in any dilution in net income (loss) per share applicable to ordinary shareholders.

*Newly adopted accounting pronouncements*

In February 2016, the FASB issued Topic 842. The guidance supersedes existing guidance on accounting for leases with the main difference being that operating leases are to be recorded in the statement of

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**

*Newly adopted accounting pronouncements—continued*

financial position as right-of-use assets and lease liabilities, initially measured at the present value of the lease payments. For operating leases with a term of 12 months or less, a lessee is permitted to make an accounting policy election not to recognize lease assets and liabilities. The Group has elected not to record on the balance sheet leases with an initial term of twelve months or less. For public companies, the guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early application of the guidance is permitted. In July 2018, ASU 2016-02 was updated with ASU No. 2018-11, Targeted Improvements to ASC 842, which provides entities with relief from the costs of implementing certain aspects of the new leasing standard. Specifically, under the amendments in ASU 2018-11, (1) entities may elect not to recast the comparative periods presented when transitioning to ASC 842 (the “optional transition method”) and (2) lessors may elect not to separate lease and nonlease components when certain conditions are met. Before ASU 2018-11 was issued, transition to the new lease standard required application of the new guidance at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements.

The Group adopted Topic 842 in the first quarter of 2019 using the modified retrospective transition approach allowed under ASU 2018-11, without adjusting the comparative periods presented. The Group elected the practical expedients under ASU 2016-02 which includes the use of hindsight in determining the lease term and the practical expedient package to not reassess whether any expired or existing contracts are or contain leases, to not reassess the classification of any expired or existing leases, and to not reassess initial direct costs for any existing leases. Upon adoption of Topic 842, the Group recognized both a right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities of RMB57,381 and RMB54,106, respectively, on the balance sheet. The difference between the right-of-use assets and lease liabilities was due to prepaid rent. The adoption did not have a material impact on the Group’s consolidated statements of operations or consolidated statements of cash flows upon adoption as described in Note 11. The adoption of Topic 842 also did not result in a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings.

*Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted*

In January 2017, FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04: Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. Under the new accounting guidance, an entity will no longer determine goodwill impairment by calculating the implied fair value of goodwill by assigning the fair value of a reporting unit to all of its assets and liabilities as if that reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination. Instead, an entity will perform its goodwill impairment tests by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. An entity will recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit’s fair value but not to exceed the total amount of the goodwill of the reporting unit. In addition, an entity should consider income tax effects from any tax deductible goodwill on the carrying amount of the reporting unit when measuring the goodwill impairment, if applicable. The provisions of the new accounting guidance are required to be applied prospectively. The new accounting guidance is effective for companies for goodwill impairment tests performed in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for goodwill impairment tests performed after January 1, 2017. The Group is in the process of assessing the impact on its consolidated financial statements from the adoption of the new guidance.

In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-17, Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to the Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities. ASU 2018-17 changes how entities evaluate decision-

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES—continued**
*Recent accounting pronouncements not yet adopted—continued*

making fees under the variable interest entity guidance. To determine whether decision-making fees represent a variable interest, an entity considers indirect interests held through related parties under common control on a proportional basis, rather than in their entirety. This guidance will be adopted using a retrospective approach and is effective for the Group on January 1, 2020. The Group is evaluating the effect that adoption of this guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

**3. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS**

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following:

	<u>As of December 31</u>	<u>As of March 31</u>
	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>
	RMB	RMB
Receivables from third party payment platform <sup>(1)</sup>	24,352	17,592
Prepaid other service fees <sup>(2)</sup>	19,007	46,496
Prepaid rental expenses <sup>(3)</sup>	2,463	306
Staff advance	1,744	2,717
Others	1,275	2,345
	<u>48,841</u>	<u>69,456</u>

- (1) Receivables from third party payment platform consist of cash that had been received from course participants but held by the third-party payment platform. The Group subsequently collected the full balance from the third-party payment platform.
- (2) Prepaid other service fees consist of prepayment of advertising fees, server hosting fees and fees related to initial public offering. The prepayments of advertising fees and server hosting fees are generally short-term in nature and are amortized over the related service period.
- (3) The Group adopted Topic 842 in the first quarter of 2019 using the modified retrospective transition approach allowed under ASU 2018-11 as described in Note 2. The prepaid rental expenses balance as of March 31, 2019 only represents the prepaid rental expenses for leases with an initial term of twelve months or less as the prepaid rental expenses for leases with an initial term of greater than 12 months are included in the Group's operating lease right of used assets on its consolidated balance sheet.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**4. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES**

The components of accrued expenses and other current liabilities were as follows:

	As of December 31 2018 RMB	As of March 31 2019 RMB
Salary and welfare payable	23,419	36,230
Payable to third-parties <sup>(1)</sup>	8,831	6,880
Accrued expense	6,538	18,325
Refund liabilities <sup>(2)</sup>	11,167	9,863
Other tax payable	7,111	9,880
Others	178	100
	<u>57,244</u>	<u>81,278</u>

- (1) Payable to third-parties represents fees received from students and payable to training institutions and individual teachers under the Group's membership-based platform service.
- (2) Refund liability represents the estimated amounts of deferred revenue with contingency in cash refund as described in Note 2.

**5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT**
*Measured at fair value on a recurring basis*

As of December 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019, available-for-sale investments recorded in short-term investments are measured and recorded at fair value initially and on a recurring basis in periods subsequent to their initial recognition and are as follows:

	Fair value measurement as of March 31, 2019			
	Quoted prices in active market for identical assets (Level 1)(RMB)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2) (RMB)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) (RMB)	Total (RMB)
Short-term investments-available-for-sale investments	35,509	—	—	35,509
Total	<u>35,509</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>35,509</u>
	Fair value measurement as of December 31, 2018			
	Quoted prices in active market for identical assets (Level 1)(RMB)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2) (RMB)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) (RMB)	Total (RMB)
Short-term investments-available-for-sale investments	82,991	—	—	82,991
Total	<u>82,991</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>82,991</u>

F-62

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENT—continued**
*Measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis*

The Group measures goodwill at fair value on a nonrecurring basis when it is annually evaluated or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value as a result of the impairment assessment.

The Group measures long-term investments at fair value on a nonrecurring basis whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may no longer be recoverable.

**6. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION**

During the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, the Group granted share options to employees. In March 2019, the Group approved the Share Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) under which the maximum aggregate number of ordinary shares that may be issued pursuant to all awards is 28,400,000 shares. The shares reserved may be increased automatically if and whenever the unissued shares reserved accounts for less than one percent (1%) of the total then issued and outstanding shares, so that after the increase, the shares unissued and reserved under the Plan immediately after each such increase shall equal to five percent (5%) of the then issued and outstanding shares. The term of the option shall not exceed ten years from the date of the grant.

The options will vest in accordance with the vesting schedules set out in the respective share option agreements with vesting period ranging from 0 to 10 years.

The Company determined the estimated fair value of the options on the respective grant dates using the binomial option pricing model with the assistance from an independent valuation firm. The following assumptions were used.

Grant date	For the three months ended March 31,	
	2018	2019
Risk-free interest rate	3.47%	3.20%
Volatility	53.40%	54.60%
Dividend yield	—	—
Exercise multiples	2.20	2.20-2.80
Life of options (in years)	10	10
Fair value of underlying ordinary shares	4.5	72.1

**(1) Risk-free interest rate**

Risk-free interest rate was estimated based on the daily treasury long term rate of the U.S. Treasury Department with a maturity period close to the expected term of the options, plus the country default spread of China.

**(2) Volatility**

The volatility of the underlying ordinary shares during the lives of the options was estimated based on the historical stock price volatility of comparable listed companies over a period comparable to the expected term of the options.



[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**6. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION—continued**

## (3) Dividend yield

The dividend yield was estimated by the Group based on its expected dividend policy over the expected term of the options.

## (4) Exercise multiples

Exercise multiple represents the value of the underlying share as a multiple of exercise price of the option which, if achieved, results in exercise of the option.

## (5) Life of options

Life of options is extracted from option agreements.

## (6) Fair value of underlying ordinary shares

The estimated fair value of the ordinary shares underlying the options as of the respective grant dates was determined based on a valuation with the assistance of a third party appraiser.

A summary of options activities during the three months ended March 31, 2019 is presented below:

	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average grant date fair value	Weighted average remaining contractual term (years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Options outstanding at January 1, 2019	24,470,565	0.01	3.54	8.36	310,213
Granted	1,979,910	0.01	72.12		
Exercised	15,600,000	0.01	1.35		
Options outstanding at March 31, 2019	<u>10,850,475</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>19.20</u>	<u>8.76</u>	<u>782,536</u>
Options vested and expected to vest as of March 31, 2019	<u>10,850,475</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>19.20</u>	<u>8.76</u>	<u>782,536</u>
Option exercisable as of March 31, 2019	<u>2,254,180</u>	<u>0.01</u>	<u>1.78</u>	<u>6.41</u>	<u>162,571</u>

The total fair value of options vested during the three months ended March 31, 2019 were RMB222.

During the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company granted 1,979,910 graded vesting options to certain employees. The Company recognizes compensation expenses related to those option over the estimated service period for each separate vesting portion of the award as if the award is in substance, multiple awards. RMB3,822 of compensation expenses was recorded for three months ended March 31, 2019.

As of March 31, 2019, there was RMB198,685 of unrecognized compensation expenses related to options expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 8.76 years.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**7. CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE PREFERRED SHARES**

In March 15, 2019, the Company and the Series A Preferred Share investors agreed to (i) extend the original redemption date of the Series A Preferred Shares from June 30, 2018 to June 30, 2020, (ii) removed the termination of the full-time employment relationship of any two of the founders of the Group prior to a QIPO as a redemption triggering event and (iii) changed the liquidation preference to include an automatic termination once a QIPO occurs. As this transaction represented a modification as opposed to an extinguishment of preferred shares, only an increase in fair value required accounting. The Company calculated the increase in fair value of the Series A Preferred Share at the modification date resulting from the changes described and concluded that the increase was insignificant.

The change in the balance of Series A Preferred Shares included in mezzanine equity for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019 are as follows:

	Series A Preferred Shares RMB
Balance as of January 1, 2018	427,130
Accretion of Series A Preferred Shares	9,733
Balance as of March 31, 2018	436,863
Balance as of January 1, 2019	466,060
Accretion of Series A Preferred Shares	9,733
Balance as of March 31, 2019	475,793

The Group recognizes changes in the redemption value ratably over the redemption period. Increases in the carrying amount of the redeemable preferred shares are recorded by charges against retained earnings, or in the absence of retained earnings, by charges as reduction of additional paid-in capital until additional paid-in capital is reduced to zero. Once paid-in capital is reduced to zero, the redemption value measurement adjustment is recognized as an increase in accumulated deficit.

**8. INCOME TAXES**

The Company is incorporated in the Cayman Islands. Under the current laws of the Cayman Islands, the Company is not subject to income or capital gains taxes. The Company's subsidiary BaiJiaHuLian HK is located in Hong Kong and is subject to an income tax rate of 16.5% for assessable profit earned in Hong Kong in 2017 and during the first three months of 2018. From April 2018, BaiJiaHuLian HK is subject to an income tax rate of 8.25% for the first HKD2,000 of assessable profit and 16.5% for profit exceeding HKD2,000. No provision for Hong Kong profits tax was made as the Group had no estimated assessable profit that was subject to Hong Kong profits tax for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**8. INCOME TAXES—continued**

The Company's subsidiary, the VIE and the VIE's subsidiaries, which were entities incorporated in the PRC (the "PRC entities"), are subject to PRC Enterprise Income Tax ("EIT") on their taxable income in accordance with the relevant PRC income tax laws, which have adopted a unified income tax rate of 25% since January 1, 2008. Beijing BaiJiaHuLian qualified as a High and New Technology Enterprise from 2017 to 2019 and accordingly was entitled to the 15% preferential tax rate during the period. The current and deferred components of the income tax expense appearing in the consolidated statement of operations were as follows:

	For the three months ended March 31,	
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Current tax expense	—	2,059
Deferred tax (benefit) expense	(489)	7,959
	<u>(489)</u>	<u>10,018</u>

The principle components of deferred tax assets were as follows:

	As of December 31	As of March 31
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Deferred tax assets		
Deductible temporary difference related to advertising expenses	3,122	7,179
Net operating loss carrying forwards	70,941	61,307
Total deferred tax assets	74,063	68,486
Less: valuation allowance	(42,797)	(45,190)
Deferred tax assets, net	<u>31,266</u>	<u>23,296</u>

As of March 31, 2019, the Group had net operating loss carried forward of RMB245,257 from the Company's PRC entities, which will expire on various dates from December 31, 2019 to December 31, 2028.

The principle components of deferred taxes liability were as follows:

	As of December 31	As of March 31
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Deferred tax liabilities		
Acquired intangible assets	59	48
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>59</u>	<u>48</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**8. INCOME TAXES—continued**

The reconciliation of the effective tax rate and the statutory income tax rate applicable to PRC operations was as follow:

	For the three months ended March 31,	
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
(Loss) income before provision for income taxes	(4,002)	44,376
Income tax (benefit) expense computed at an applicable tax rate of 25%	(1,001)	11,094
Effect of non-deductible expenses	473	157
Effect of preferential tax rate	(2,814)	(3,626)
Change in valuation allowance	2,853	2,393
	<u>(489)</u>	<u>10,018</u>

The movements of valuation allowance for the year end December 31, 2018 and three months ended March 31, 2019 are as follows:

	As of December 31	As of March 31
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Balance at beginning of the period	31,387	42,797
Additions	11,410	2,393
Balance at end of the period	<u>42,797</u>	<u>45,190</u>

If Beijing BaiJiaHuLian did not enjoy income tax preferential tax rates for the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, the increase in income tax expenses and decrease in net income per share amounts would be as follows:

	For the three months ended March 31,	
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Increase in income tax expenses	2,814	3,626
Decrease in net income per ordinary share-basic	0.03	0.04
Decrease in net income per ordinary share-diluted	0.03	0.03

The Group did not identify significant unrecognized tax benefits for the three months ended March 31, 2019. The Group did not incur any interest and penalties related to potential underpaid income tax expenses and also does not anticipate any significant increases or decreases in unrecognized tax benefits in the next 12 months from March 31, 2019.

**9. NET (LOSS) INCOME PER SHARE**

For the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, the Group has determined that its convertible redeemable participating preferred shares are participating securities as the preferred shares participate in undistributed earnings on an as-if-converted basis. The holders of the preferred shares are entitled to receive dividends on a pro rata basis, as if their shares had been converted into ordinary shares. Accordingly, the Group uses the two-class method of computing net income per share, for ordinary shares and preferred

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**9. NET (LOSS) INCOME PER SHARE—continued**

shares according to the participation rights in undistributed earnings. However, undistributed loss is only allocated to ordinary shareholders because holders of preferred shares are not contractually obligated to share losses.

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net (loss) income per share for the periods indicated:

	For the three months ended March 31	
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
<b>Basic net (loss) income per share calculation</b>		
Numerator:		
Net (loss) income	(3,603)	33,891
Less: Accretion on Series A Preferred Shares redemption value	9,733	9,733
Less: Undistributed earnings allocated to Series A Preferred Shares	—	6,444
<b>Net (loss)/income attributed to ordinary shareholders for computing net (loss)/income per ordinary shares-basic</b>	<u>(13,336)</u>	<u>17,714</u>
Denominator:		
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding used in computing net (loss)/income per ordinary shares-basic	92,224,998	97,944,998
<b>Net (loss)/income per ordinary share attributable to ordinary shareholders-basic</b>	<u>(0.14)</u>	<u>0.18</u>
<b>Diluted net (loss)/income per ordinary share calculation</b>		
Net (loss)/income attributed to ordinary shareholders for computing net (loss)/income per ordinary shares-diluted	(13,336)	17,714
Denominator:		
Weighted average ordinary shares basic outstanding	92,224,998	97,944,998
Effect of potentially diluted stock options	—	8,068,757
Weighted average ordinary shares outstanding used in computing net (loss) income per ordinary shares-diluted	92,224,998	106,013,755
<b>Net (loss) income per ordinary share attributable to ordinary shareholders-diluted</b>	<u>(0.14)</u>	<u>0.17</u>

Note: For the three months ended March 31, 2018 and 2019, the following shares or share options outstanding were excluded from the calculation of diluted net income (loss) per ordinary share, as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive for the periods prescribed.

	For the three months ended March 31	
	2018	2019
Shares issuable upon exercise of share options	199,500	1,979,910
Shares issuable upon conversion of Series A Preferred Shares	35,625,002	35,625,002

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**10. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTION**

## (1) Related parties

<u>Name of related parties</u>	<u>Relationship with the Group</u>
Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen	CEO and Chairman of the board of Directors of the Company
Beijing Youlian Global Education Technology Co., Ltd (“Beijing Youlian”)	Equity method investment investee

## (2) The significant balances and transactions between the Group and its related parties were as follows:

## (a) Balance

	<u>As of December 31</u>	<u>As of March 31</u>
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Amounts due from:		
Beijing Youlian	710	—
Total	<u>710</u>	<u>—</u>
Amounts due to:		
Mr. Larry Xiangdong Chen	35,338	34,016
Total	<u>35,338</u>	<u>34,016</u>

The balances with related parties were interest-free, unsecured and repayable on demand.

## (b) Transaction

	Revenue	
	For the three months ended March 31,	
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Beijing Youlian <sup>(1)</sup>	750	300
Total	<u>750</u>	<u>300</u>
	Expense	
	For the three months ended March 31,	
	2018	2019
	RMB	RMB
Beijing Youlian <sup>(2)</sup>	21	2,096
Total	<u>21</u>	<u>2,096</u>

(1) The Group recognized revenue from providing technical service.

(2) The Group recognized expense from receiving advertising service provided by Beijing Youlian.

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**11. LEASES***Operating leases*

The Group's leases consist of operating leases for administrative office spaces in different cities in the PRC. The Group determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. Some lease agreements contain lease and non-lease components, which the Group choose to account for as separate components. The allocation of the consideration between the lease and the non-lease components is based on the relative stand-alone prices of lease components included in the lease contracts. As of March 31, 2019, the Group had no long-term leases that were classified as a financing lease. As of March 31, 2019, the Group did not have additional operating leases that have not yet commenced.

Total operating lease expenses for the period ended March 31, 2019 was RMB6,475, and was recorded in cost of revenues, selling expenses, research and development expenses and general and administrative expense on the consolidated statements of operations.

	Three months ended March 31, 2019
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:	
Operating cash flows from operating leases	6,561
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new lease obligations:	
Operating leases	6,480
Weighted average remaining lease term	
Operating leases	2.5
Weighted average discount rate	
Operating leases	7.0%

On March 31, 2019, future minimum payments under non-cancelable operating leases were as follows:

	RMB
Nine months remaining in 2019	21,984
2020	22,554
2021	9,510
2022	4,876
2023	4,116
2024 and thereafter	—
	<u>63,040</u>
Less imputed interest	<u>8,934</u>
Total	<u>54,106</u>

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**GSX TECHEDU INC.**  
**NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2018 and 2019**  
(In thousands of RMB and USD, except for share and per share data, or otherwise noted)

**11. LEASES—continued***Operating leases—continued*

Future minimum payments under non-cancelable operating leases related to offices consisted of the following at December 31, 2018:

Years ending December 31,	RMB
2019	25,110
2020	18,057
2021	7,849
2022	4,698
2023 and thereafter	<u>3,986</u>
	<u>59,700</u>

Payments under operating leases are expensed on a straight-line basis over the periods of their respective leases. The terms of the leases do not contain rent escalation or contingent rents. For the three months ended March 31, 2018, total rental expense for all operating leases amounted to RMB2,985.

**12. SEGMENT INFORMATION**

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise engaging in businesses activities for which separate financial information is available that is regularly evaluated by the Group's chief operating decision makers ("CODM") in deciding how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Group's CODM has been identified as the CEO. The Group is currently engaged in providing integrated online tutoring services. The CODM reviews consolidated results including revenue, gross profit and operating profit at a consolidated level only and does not distinguish between services for the purpose of making decisions about resources allocation and performance assessment. As such, the Group concluded that it has one operating segment and one reporting segment. The Group operates solely in the PRC and all of the Group's long-lived assets are located in the PRC.

**13. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The Group has evaluated events subsequent to the balance sheet date of March 31, 2019 through May 8, 2019, the date on which the financial statements are available to be issued.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

